Sol SYSTEMS MANUAL

Processor Technology Corporation

7100 Johnson Industrial Drive
Pleasanton, CA 94566
Telephone (415) 829-2600

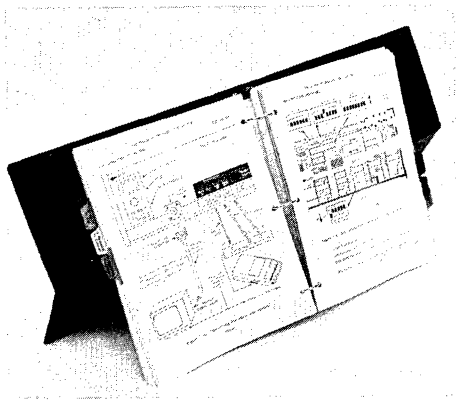
Copyright (C) 1976, 1977, 1978, Processor Technology Corporation
Fourth Printing, February, 1978
Manual No. 730000

PREFACE

This new edition of the Sol Systems Manual contains many revisions and additions made to the third printing. Information which accumulated in the Updates Section was integrated into the text. Parts lists were revised to include Processor Technology parts numbers for all parts, and to include new alternate parts. Several new and revised drawings were included in Section X, which should make assembly even easier. The keyboard, previously a kit, is now supplied as a complete tested subassembly. Sol 10, which consisted of a Sol 20 without the back-plane, and with a lighter power supply, has been discontinued. Assembly procedures have improved from the experience of thousands of kit-builders. An overall parts list for the entire kit has been included to facilitate receiving inspection.

Much effort has gone towards making this manual complete and accurate. The process of updating and revision always continues, however, and we invite your input. If you should find an error, or have suggestions for improving any of our manuals, please submit your suggestions in writing to our Technical Publications Department, and they will be given thorough consideration.

The three-ring binder you are reading from is an "easel" binder. The cover is hinged from side to side, as well as down the spine, so that it may form into an "easel" stand. To use this feature, lay the manual open on a table. Bend the full width of the manual along the creased hinge, until a resistance to further bending is felt. Then set the manual up on the table, with the bottom of the pages down against the table, and the top inclining away from you. In this position your hands are free for building, making measurements, or troubleshooting. A binder set up in this manner is shown below.



IMPORTANT

The first part of this manual you should read is at the very end: the Updates Section. If updates sheets have been inserted in this section, make sure to integrate them before you begin building or using your Sol.

CONTENTS OUTLINE

Detailed contents precede each section.

I INTRODUCTION and GENERAL INFORMATION

II Sol POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY and TEST

III Sol-PC ASSEMBLY and TEST

IV PERSONALITY MODULE ASSEMBLY

V KEYBOARD ASSEMBLY

VI Sol CABINET-CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

VII OPERATING PROCEDURES

VIII THEORY OF OPERATION

IX SOFTWARE

X DRAWINGS

APPENDICES

UPDATES

FIGURE	TITLE	PAGE
2-1	Sol-20 fan closure plate assembly	II-7
2-2	Coaxial cable preparation	II-9
2-3	Aluminum heat sink installation	II-12
2-4	Partially assembled Sol-20 power supply subchassis assembly	II-16
2-5	Sol-20 power supply subchassis assembly	II-17
2-6	Sol-PC power connector and voltage measurements	II-21
2-7	Sol-20 power connector and voltage measurements	II-21
3-1	Identification of components.	III-8
3-2	Clock circuit waveforms	III-18
3-3	Deleted	
3-4	Coaxial cable preparation	III-21
3-5	Display section timing waveforms.	III-23
3-6	Bending selected pins on U42, 59 and 75	III-25
3-7	U14 through U21 socket jumpers.	III-26
3-8	Display circuits test pattern	III-27
3-8A	Step 28A jumper installation	III-27
3-9	CPU Functional Test No. 1 display	III-32
3-10	CPU Functional Test No. 2 display	III-34
3-11	Personality module bracket/guide installation	III-34
3-12	Installation of vectored interrupt jumpers	III-46
4-1	Handle bracket installation	IV-6
6-1	Types of screws used in Sol cabinet-chassis assembly	VI-4
6-2	Brackets used in Sol cabinet-chassis assembly	VI-4
6-3	Sol-20 with covers removed.	VI-10
6-4	Sol-20 with covers removed.	VI-10
6-5	Sol-PC coaxial cable connector assembly	VI-13
6-6	Backplane board (Sol-BPB) installation	VI-15
6-7	Backplane board (Sol-BPB) installation	VI-16
6-8	Protective foot pad installation.	VI-19
7-1	Connecting the basic Sol system	VII-6
7-2	Sol control switch settings for terminal mode	VII-7

FIGURE	TITLE	PAGE
7-3	Location of positioning adjustments, VR1 and VR2. . .	VII-8
7-4	Deleted	
7-5	Connecting Sol to two cassette recorders	VII-29
7-6	Connecting Sol SDI to current loop device such as TTY	VII-32
7-7	Connecting Sol SDI to communications modem	VII-32
7-8	Connecting Sol PDI to parallel device	VII-33
8-1	Clock Generator Timing	VIII-11
8-2	Example of uppercase character (I) display.	VIII-24
8-3	Example of lowercase character (p) display.	VIII-24
8-4	Video Display timing.	VIII-27
8-5	6574 Character Generator ROM pattern.	VIII-30
8-6	6575 Character Generator ROM pattern.	VIII-31

TABLE	TITLE	PAGE
1-1	Sol-20 Kit Parts List	I-5-13
1-2	Sol Systems Parts List.	I-14,15
2-1	Sol Power Supply Parts List	II-2-4
3-1	Sol-PC Parts List	III-2-7
4-1	PM2708/9216 Personality Module Parts List	IV-2
6-1	Sol-20 Cabinet-Chassis Parts List	VI-2,3
7-1	Sol Operating Controls and Their Functions.	VII-2
7-2	Baud Rate Selection with Switch S3.	VII-15
7-3	Word Length Selection with S4-2 & 3	VII-15
7-4	Sol Keyboard Assignments.	VII-18-21
7-5	Control Character Symbols and Definitions	VII-23
8-1	Port Decoder (U35 & 36) Outputs and Their Functions	VIII-17

I INTRODUCTION and GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 Introduction. I-1

1.1.1 To the Sol Kit Builder I-1
1.1.2 To Factory Assembled Sol Owners. I-1

1.2 General Information I-2

1.2.1 Sol-20 Description I-2
1.2.2 Service. I-3
1.2.3 Replacement Parts. I-3

1.3 Receiving Inspection. I-4

1.3.1 Sol Kits I-4
1.3.2 Assembled Sol Kits I-4

1.4 Section X Drawings. I-17

1.5 Sol Kit Assembly Order. I-17

1.1 INTRODUCTION

This manual consists of nine separate sections presented in the preferred order of usage for the kit builder, a section of assembly drawings and schematics, appendices of useful information, and a section of updates.

Integrate the update information into this manual before doing anything else. Then finish reading this section completely, following the suggestions provided and performing the specified inspections.

Sections II, III, IV, V and X primarily supply assembly instructions and aids for the kit builder. The owner of a factory assembled unit, however, will find some of the test procedures and chassis-cabinet assembly instructions and drawings useful when servicing Sol. Operating Procedures (Section VII), Theory of Operation (Section VIII) and Software (Section IX) will be of interest to both the kit builder and assembled unit owner.

Three special features are incorporated in this manual to make it easier and more efficient to use. They are 1) an "easel" binder to facilitate reading while you work with your Sol, 2) an instruction and component installation check-off format to minimize omitting procedural steps, and 3) foldout drawings printed on one side only. The third feature eliminates much page juggling since a drawing, when folded out, is not obscured by the text pages.

1.1.1 To the Sol Kit Builder

For the Sol kit builder, this manual supplies the information needed to assemble, test and operate the Sol-PC Single Board Computer and the Sol-20 Terminal Computer Systems. As anxious as you are to assemble your kit, we suggest that you first take the time to read this section and scan the rest of the manual before making any inspections or starting assembly. (The time you take to "get on board Sol," so to speak, will be time well invested.) Then proceed with the receiving inspection and assembly. When assembling your kit, follow the instructions in the order given.

Should you run into a problem during assembly, call on us, or your Sol dealer, for help if necessary. If your completed kit does not work properly, recheck your assembly step by step. Most problems stem from poor soldering, failure to follow the instructions, backward installed components and/or installing the wrong component. Once your are satisfied that your Sol is correctly assembled, feel free to ask us, or your Sol dealer, for assistance if you still have trouble.

1.1.2 To Factory Assembled Sol Owners

For those who purchased a factory assembled and tested unit, this manual supplies the information needed to start you on the way

to using your Sol. It also contains information to help you understand how Sol works and how to service it. As anxious as you are to use Sol, we suggest that you first take the time to read this section and scan Sections VII, VIII, IX and Appendices AVI and AVIII. (The time you take to "get on board with Sol," so to speak, will be time well invested.) Then proceed with the receiving inspection, and, using Section VII as your guide, connect the basic Sol system, place it into operation and get acquainted with Sol by putting it through some simple operations. When doing this, follow the instructions in the order given.

Since your unit was factory assembled and tested before shipment, your Sol should operate correctly. If it doesn't, recheck your interconnect cabling. If a problem persists, feel free to ask us, or your Sol dealer, for assistance.

1.2 GENERAL INFORMATION

1.2.1 Sol-20 Description

Except for the power supply and keyboard, the Sol-20 Terminal Computer electronics is contained on the Sol-PC. The Sol-20 is built around an 8080 microprocessor. Integral support circuitry permits full implementation of every 8080 function. Use of the popular S-100 bus assures compatibility with a large variety of memory boards and peripheral devices.

Sol-20 features an 85-key integral keyboard, both parallel and serial communications interfaces, an audio cassette tape interface, a video display generator, 1024 8-bit words of system RAM (random access memory), 1024 8-bit words of display RAM, and a plug-in personality module with up to 2048 bytes of stored program on ROM (read only memory).

Parallel interfacing is eight bits each for input and output plus control handshaking signals, and the output bus is tri-stated TTL for bidirectional interfaces. The serial interface includes both asynchronous RS-232 and 20 mA current loop provisions with transmission rates of 75 to 9600 Baud (switch selectable).

The dual rate, 300 or 1200 bps (bits per second), audio cassette interface is program-controlled and self-clocking with a phase-lock loop. It includes automatic level control. Recording is CUTS/Byte Standard compatible, asynchronously Manchester coded at 1200/2400 Hz or 600/1200 Hz.

Video display circuitry generates sixteen 64 character lines from data stored in the integral 1024 8-bit word display RAM. Alphanumeric and control characters (the full 128 upper and lower case plu control ASCII character set) are displayed black on white or white on black (switch selectable). Multiple solid video inversion cursors,

with switch selectable blink, may be programmed. The display output is standard EIA, 1.0 to 2.5 V peak-to-peak with composite negative sync, and a nominal 7 MHz bandwidth. It can thus be used to drive any standard video monitor. (A monochrome TV, converted for video input, can also be used. See Appendix VI.)

Included in the Sol are 1024 words of static, low power system RAM capable of full speed operation and a plug-in personality module that contains the software monitor, or control, program. Three personality modules are available for Sol:

SOLOS--allows full stand-alone terminal/computer operation. It permits data storage and retrieval, control of electronic instruments and independent calculations. In general, SOLOS is the choice when the Sol system will be "on its own" operating independently of other computers. SOLOS is the standard personality module supplied with the Sol-20.

PM2708--permits customized software with 2708 EPROMS (not supplied) for special applications.

BOOTLOAD--same as SOLOS except that the SOLOS "TERMinal" command is replaced with a bootstrap loader program for use with the Helios II disk memory system.

Your Sol Computer power is easily expanded since it is compatible with all S-100 bus products. Sol-20 has a capacity for five expansion modules. Add-on memory and interface modules are available from Processor Technology as well as a host of software cassettes. Processor Technology also has a number of quality peripheral devices to work with Sol, including a TV monitor and cassette recorder.

1.2.2 Service

Service of all kinds is the responsibility of the dealer from whom you purchased your Sol-PC or Sol System. Contact the dealer if you have problems completing assembly and testing, or your Sol malfunctions and you cannot correct the problem.

1.2.3 Replacement Parts

Order replacement parts from Processor Technology or your Sol dealer. When ordering, specify our part number, component description (74LS109 IC (integrated circuit), 2N2222 transistor, and 680 ohm, 1/4 watt, 5% resistor for example). Processor Technology part numbers for Sol components and assemblies are given in Tables 1-1 and 1-2.

1.3 RECEIVING INSPECTION

1.3.1 Sol Kits

Examine the shipping container(s) for signs of possible damage to the contents during transit. Then inspect the contents for damage. (We suggest you save the shipping materials for use in returning the kit to Processor Technology should it become necessary to do so.) If your Sol kit is damaged, immediately contact the carrier, and please write us at once describing the condition so that we can take appropriate action.

Then check all of the parts and components against Table 1-1 (Table 3-1 if you have a Sol-PC kit). Table 1-1 is a consolidated listing of the parts lists in Sections II, III, IV and VI. It lists the Processor Technology part number, description, alternate (if any), and minimum quantity for each part in the complete Sol-20 Terminal Computer kit. Note that some parts have alternates. An alternate is equivalent to its primary part and may be used in any location for which the primary part is specified. Where indicated in Table 1-1, alternates may be supplied with your kit in lieu of primary parts, and in some cases you may receive, for a given primary part, a combination of the primary and/or alternates. For example, you could receive one 8T97, two 8097 and two 74367 for the five 8T97's specified in Table 1-1; any of these may be used in any place that calls for an 8T97. (Also use Table 1-1 to find our part number for any replacement part you order.)

Figure 3-1 in Section III, Figures 6-1 and 6-2 in Section VI and Drawings X-1 through X-10 will help you identify unfamiliar parts. Should a part be missing, please contact us at once so that we can take appropriate action.

1.3.2 Assembled Sol Units

Examine the shipping container(s) for signs of possible damage to the contents during transit. Then inspect the contents for damage. (We suggest that you save the shipping materials for use in returning you Sol unit to Processor Technology should it become necessary to do so.) If your Sol unit is damaged, immediately contact the carrier, and write us at once describing the condition so that we can take appropriate action.

Then check the contents against Table 1-2 to be sure you received everything. Table 1-2 identifies all Sol System assemblies and parts and lists their quantity and Processor Technology part number. Should anything be missing, please contact us at once so that we can take appropriate action. If you need to order a replacement part or assembly sometime in the future, use the parts lists in Sections II, III, IV and VI, in conjunction with Tables 1-1 and 1-2, to determine our part number and description.

(Continued on Page I-16.)

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List.

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
	INTEGRATED CIRCUITS		
701001	0026	75369	1
701013	1458	72558	3
701017	1489	75189	1
701053	4N26		1
701023	4001	14001	1
701027	4013	1413	2
701031	4019		1
701033	4023	14023	1
701035	4024	14024	1
701037	4027	14027	1
701039	4029		3
701041	4030		1
701045	4046	14046	2
701047	4049	14049	2
701051	4520	14520	1
701011	6011	1602,2017,1013	2
701007	6574	6575	1
701086	74H00		1
701090	74LS00		3
701092	74LS02	9LS02	2
701094	74LS04		4
701088	74S04		1
701061	7406		2
701098	74LS08		1
701100	74LS10		2
701108	74LS20		3
701118	74LS86		1
701120	74LS109		8
701126	74LS136		1

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
701128	74LS138		3
701138	74LS157		3
701142	74LS163	25LS163	4
701075	74166		1
701077	74173	8T10	2
701079	74175		1
701146	74LS175	25LS175	9
701150	74LS253		4
701158	74LS367		7
701164	7812		1
701166	7912		1
701184	8T94		1
701186	8T97	8097, 74367	5
701178	8T380	8836	1
701170	8080A	9080, 8080	1
701019	91L02	2102, 21L02	16
726004	9216* (marked "SOLOS")		1*
701192	93L16		1

*9216 Personality Module only.

TRANSISTORS

702016	TIP41		1
702002	2N2222		4
702004	2N2907		2
702010	2N4360		1

DIODES and BRIDGE RECTIFIERS

703001	1N270		1
703003	1N4001		6
703005	1N4148	1N914	10

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
703011	1N5231		2*
703029	101		1
703027	106-2	10632	1
703031	970-1		1
703033	980-1		1

*4 if 2708 Personality Module is supplied.

RESISTORS

705002	0.1 ohm, wire wound, 5W		1
705005	6.8 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%		2
705009	39 ohm, 2 W, 5%		1
705011	47 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		3
705013	68 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705015	75 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705017	100 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		2
705019	100 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%		3
705018	130 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%		2*
705023	200 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705026	270 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705025	330 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		15
705027	330 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%		1
705031	470 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705033	470 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%		2
705035	680 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		9
705041	1K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		2
705043	1.5K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		63
705045	1.69K ohm, 1/4 W, 1%		1
705052	3.3K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705053	4.02K ohm, 1/4 W, 1%		1

*2708 Personality Module Only.

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
705055	4.7K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705057	5.6K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		6
705061	10K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		38**
705065	15K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		2
705071	39K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		2
705072	47K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		2
705073	50K ohm, variable		2
705075	56K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705081	100K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		3
705074	100K ohm, variable		1
705083	150K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		2
705085	1M ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		2
705089	2.2M ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		1
705091	3.3M ohm, 1/4 W, 5%		2

**39 if 2708 Personality Module is supplied.

CAPACITORS

707001	10 pf, Disc Ceramic		1
707005	330 pf, Disc Ceramic		1
707009	470 pf, Disc Ceramic		1
707011	680 pf, Disc Ceramic		3
707015	.001 µf, Disc Ceramic		6
707017	.001 µf, Mylar		2
707021	.01 µf, Mylar		2
707023	.047 µf, Disc Ceramic		39
707025	.1 µf, Disc Ceramic		14
707027	.1 µf, Mylar		1
707029	.68 µf, Mono Ceramic		1
707032	1 µf, Tantalum		2*
707036	15 µf, Tantalum		8

*5 if 2708 Personality Module is supplied.

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
707038	100 µf, Aluminum		1
707041	2500 µf, Aluminum		2
707047	18,000 µf, Aluminum		1
707049	54,000 µf, Aluminum		1
	SOCKETS, CONNECTORS and HEADERS		
713002	DIP, 8-pin		2
713004	DIP, 14-pin		30
713006	DIP, 16-pin		74
713012	DIP, 24-pin		2*
713014	DIP, 40-pin		3
717002	Header, Male, 20-pin		2
717019	Header, Male, 7-pin		1
717011	Socket, Female, 25-pin		1
717013	Socket, Male, 25-pin		1
717044	Socket, Phone Jack, Miniature		2
717045	Socket, Phone Jack, Subminiature		2
717042	Socket, Coax, 75 ohm		2
717043	Plug, Coax 75 ohm		1
717047	Sleeve, Adapter, Coax		1
719001	Connector, PC, 100-pin		1
719002	Connector, PC, 100-pin		6
719003	Connector, PC, 30-pin		1
724005	Commoning Block, 5 position		2
	SWITCHES, RELAYS and HOLDERS		
723002	Switch, DIP, 6 Section		2
723003	Switch, DIP, 8 Section		2
723005	Switch, AC Power		1
723010	Relay, DIP, 500 ohm Reed		2
724007	Holder, Fuse		1

*3 if 2708 Personality Module is supplied.

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS		
105010	Sol-REG		1
102002	Sol-PC		1
107001	2708/9216 Personality Module		1
103001	Backplane		1
	WIRE, CABLE and CABLE ASSEMBLIES		
716000	Wire, 24 AWG		7"*
716008	Wire, 24 AWG		1'
716005	Cable, Coaxial, 75 ohm		4'
718002	Cable Assembly, Flat, 20-Wire		1
105012	Cable, Sol PC DC Power, 5-Wire		1
105007	Cable, Sol 20 DC Power, 4-Wire		1
718001	Cord, AC Power, 3-Wire		1
105013	Cable Assembly, C-8		1
105018	Cable Assembly, AC Connector		1
105024	Assembly, Fuse Lead, AC Switch		1
105025	Assembly, Neutral Lead, AC Switch		1
103003	Cable Assembly, Sol Backplane		1
	HANDLES, BRACKETS and CARD GUIDES		
102004	Bracket, Mounting, Sol PC, 2"		2
101016	Bracket, Backplane, Right-Angle		2
101017	Bracket, Gusset, Left Side		1
101047	Bracket, Gusset, Right Side		1
101005	Bracket, Connecting		1
101006	Bracket, Keyboard Support		2
107009	Handle, Personality Module		1
722007	Card Guide, 2-1/2"		2
722009	Card Guide, 4"		10

*6" if 2708 Personality Module is not supplied.

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
	CHASSIS, COVERS and LABELS		
101003	Chassis, Main		1
105019	Subchassis, Power Supply		1
101004	Subchassis, Expansion		1
101002	Cover, Keyboard		1
101020	Cover, Top		1
101015	Cover, Logo, Plexiglass		1
105020	Plate, Fan Closure		1
101007	Assembly, Side Panel, Left		1
101008	Assembly, Side Panel, Right		1
101012	Label, Serial Number		1
101014*	Label, Sol Logo*		1*
101032	Label, Connector		1
101019	Label, Fingerwell, Black		2

*May be packaged under logo cover.

	HARDWARE		
720074	Machine Screw, 2-56 x 3/16		2
720075	Lockwasher, Internal Tooth, #2		2
720002	Machine Screw, 4-40 x 1/4		4
720001	Machine Screw, 4-40 x 3/16		4
720003	Machine Screw, 4-40 x 5/16		22
720013	Machine Screw, 4-40 x 7/16		7
720014	Machine Screw, 4-40 x 5/8		9
720049	Spacer, 4-40 x 1/4		2
720038	Lockwasher, Internal Tooth, #4		36
720025	Lockwasher, Spring, #4		8
720040	Flat Washer, Nylon, #4		2
717051	Lug, #4		2
720010	Hex Nut, 4-40		32

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
720020	Machine Screw, Metal, 6-32 x 1/2		24
720019	Machine Screw, Nylon, 6-32 x 1/2		2
720022	Machine Screw, 6-32 x 3/4		1
720023	Sheetmetal Screw, #6 x 1/4		32
720026	Self-tapping Screw, #6 x 5/16		5
720041	Lockwasher, Internal Tooth, #6		30
720067	Flat Washer, #6		18
720011	Hex Nut, 6-32		19
720032	Machine Screw, 8-32 x 1/2		3
720051	Lockwasher, Internal Tooth, #8		3
720012	Hex Nut, 8-32		3
720036	Machine Screw, 10-24 x 3/8		8
720079	Machine Screw, 10-24 x 1		2
717053	Lug, #10		2
720042	Screw, Quick Connect, Knurled		2
	MISCELLANEOUS		
709004	Crystal, 14.31818 MHz		1
105033	Fan Assembly		1
722003	Finger Guard, Fan		1
105028	Transformer, Sol 20		1
105034*	Transformer, 220/240 V*		1*
104000	Keyboard Assembly, 85 Key		1
723018	Fuse, 3.2A, Slo-Blo		1
105011	Heatsink		1
721004	Heatsink		1
721006	Heatsink		1
721000	Heatsink Compound		1
713018	Augat Pins		15
720060	Clamp, 1-1/2		1

*Sol 20/220 and Sol 20/240 only.

Table 1-1. Sol-20 Kit Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	ALTERNATES	MINIMUM QUANTITY
720061	Clamp, 2-1/2"		1
720046	Washer, Mica, TO-220		2
720062	Washer, Mica		1
722011	Tie, Cable		5
716004	Tubing, PVC		3"
722017	Foot, Rubber, Adhesive		4
716001	Solder, 60/40, 20SWG		31'
727000	Basic 5 Package		1
730000	Manual, Sol Systems		1

Table 1-2. Sol Systems Parts List.

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY
	Sol-20/8	
101000-02	Sol-20 Terminal Computer	1
202000-01	8KRA Memory Module	1
723018	Fuse, 3.2A Slo-Blo	2
-	Cap, Fuse Holder	1
718001	Cord, AC Power, 3-Wire	1
727000	Basic 5 Package	1
730000	Manual, Sol Systems	1
730002	Manual, 8KRA	1
	Sol-20/16	
101000-02	Sol-20 Terminal Computer	1
203000-01	16KRA Memory Module	1
723018	Fuse, 3.2A Slo-Blo	2
-	Cap, Fuse Holder	1
718001	Cord, AC Power, 3-Wire	1
727000	Basic 5 Package	1
730000	Manual, Sol Systems	1
730003	Manual, 16KRA	1
	Sol System I	
400400-01	Sol-20/8 Terminal Computer	1
722016	TV Monitor	1
722019	Cassette Recorder	1
718005 or 101034	Video Cable Assembly	1
718006 or 101041	Audio Cable Assembly	1
718007 or 101042	Motor Control Cable Assembly	1

Table 1-2. Sol Systems Parts List. (Continued)

PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY
	Sol System II	
400500-01	Sol-20/16 Terminal Computer	1
722016	TV Monitor	1
722019	Cassette Recorder	1
718005 or 101034	Video Cable Assembly	1
718006 or 101041	Audio Cable Assembly	1
718007 or 101042	Motor Control Cable Assembly	1
	Sol System III	
400500-01	Sol-20/16 Terminal Computer	1
203100	32KRA Memory Module (or two 16KRA Memory Modules, P/N 203000-01)	1
300000-01	Helios II	1
722016	TV Monitor	1
718005 or 101034	Video Cable Assembly	1
727036	Extended Disk Basic Package	1
730009	Manual, Helios II	1

Before applying power to your factory assembled Sol unit, use the following procedure to internally inspect the unit, and if required, install the memory module:

CAUTION

DO NOT TOUCH ANY OF THE Sol-PC COMPONENTS, OR Sol-20 INTERNAL COMPONENTS, UNTIL INSTRUCTED TO DO SO IN THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE.

1. On the Sol-20, remove the two knurled quick connect screws (located on back of Sol) that hold the top cover in place.

2. On the Sol-20, refer to Drawing X-10 in Section X and carefully swing the top cover up, unhook it from the back edge of the keyboard cover, and set it to one side.

3. On the Sol-20, carefully swing keyboard cover up, unhook it from the front edge of the main chassis, and set it to one side.

4. On the Sol-20, touch the chassis to discharge any static electricity. (On the Sol-PC this may be accomplished by touching the ground trace along the edge of the board.) Visually inspect all IC's, the personality module and cable connectors to see if they are firmly seated. Secure any loose cable connectors and push gently down on any loose IC's until they are fully seated in their socket. If the personality module is loose, push on its handle (see Drawing X-7 in Section X) to seat the module firmly in its socket.

5. On the Sol-20, install the memory module(s) in the expansion chassis (located in left rear corner of Sol as viewed from the front). You may install the module(s) in any of the five card slots. With the component side up, insert edge connector side of module in card guides and carefully slide the module in until the edge connector is fully seated in the backplane (the vertical circuit board on the front side of the expansion chassis) connector.

6. For the Sol-20, reassemble it by hooking the keyboard cover under the front edge of the main chassis and lowering it over the keyboard, hooking the top cover over the back edge of the keyboard cover and lowering it down into place over the rear of the unit, and installing the two knurled quick connect screws.

7. Insert a fuse in the fuse cap, push the assembly into the fuse post (see Figure 7-1 in Section VII), and turn cap one-quarter turn clockwise.

8. With AC power cord not plugged into a 110 V ac outlet, connect power cord to AC connector on Sol rear panel (see Figure 7-1).

If you have a Sol-PC, it is now ready to use with a keyboard and TV monitor. If you have a Sol-20, you are now ready to simultaneously test the Sol functions and get acquainted with its operation. Information in Section VII ("Sol Operating Procedures") and IX ("Software") will guide you.

Should you have any problem getting Sol to respond as described in Sections VII and IX, make sure that you faithfully followed all of the instructions. If that does not remedy the situation, feel free to seek help from us or your Sol dealer.

1.4 SECTION X DRAWINGS

This overview of the drawings section in this manual (Section X) is intended to help you better utilize the drawings supplied therein.

The first 10 drawings (X-1 through X-10) are assembly drawings which the kit builder will use to assemble his kit. They also provide information that will be useful when servicing the Sol-PC or Sol-20. Drawing X-11 is a functional block diagram of the Sol-PC, the primary "home" for the Sol electronics. This diagram includes a table that relates the functional blocks with the applicable schematic(s) and the IC's used. Drawings X-12 and 13 are schematics of the Sol Regulator and Power Supply, respectively.

The Sol-PC schematic is separated by functional sections into five separate schematic drawings (X-14 through X-18). Notes that apply to all five schematics are provided on Drawing X-18. To assist you in relating the schematics to the block diagram, each schematic incorporates grey, identified blocks for each functional block on Drawing X-11.

Drawing X-19 is the schematic for the 2708/9216 Personality Module, and the remaining drawings (X-20 through X-23) pertain to the Keyboard Assembly.

1.5 Sol KIT ASSEMBLY ORDER

If you are building a Sol-PC, either start assembly with Section III (Sol-PC) or IV (Personality Module). The assembly of these two parts is inter-related, so you may begin with either one.

The recommended assembly order for the Sol-20 is to first build the power supply. You then have the option of starting to build the Personality Module (Section IV) or the Sol-PC (Section III) since the assembly of these two parts is inter-related. Having

completed the power supply, Sol-PC and Personality Module, it is time to assemble the chassis-cabinet (Section VI) which includes building the expansion backplane board. Once your Sol is finished, you are ready to put it through some simple operations and functional tests as described in Section VII.

II Sol POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY and TEST

2.1 Introduction II-1

2.2 Parts and Components II-1

2.3 Assembly Tips. II-5

2.3.1 Electrical. II-5
2.3.2 Mechanical. II-5

2.4 Assembly Precautions II-6

2.5 Required Tools, Equipment and Materials. . . . II-6

2.6 Orientation II-6

2.6.1 Sol-REG PC Board. II-6
2.6.2 Fan Closure Plate II-6

2.7 Assembly-Test. II-7

2.7.1 Fan Closure Plate Assembly. II-7
2.7.2 Sol-REG Assembly and Test II-10
2.7.3 Power Supply Subchassis Assembly and Test II-14

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Sol power supply consists of a regulator board plus additional chassis-mounted components. This section covers assembly and test of the complete power supply.

2.2 PARTS AND COMPONENTS

You will need the parts listed in Table 2-1 to assemble your Sol power supply. Select and separate the needed parts from those supplied with your Sol kit before starting assembly. If you have any difficulty in identifying any parts by sight, refer to Figure 3-1 in Section III, Figure 6-1 in Section VI and the "Standard Color Code for Resistors and Capacitors" chart in Appendix III. The assembly drawings in Section X will also be useful in identifying parts.

To guide you in selecting and identifying parts, Table 2-1 lists each part, its description, quantity and reference designation on the drawing(s) you will use in assembling the power supply. You will encounter two types of reference designators in Table 2-1 (and parts lists in Section III, IV and VI as well): alphanumeric and encircled numeric designators.

Alphanumeric designators (C1, R5, U3, D4, etc.) are used to identify electronic components such as capacitors, resistors, integrated circuits and diodes. Encircled designators (①, ⑥, ⑨, etc. are used to identify the other parts used in the Sol (chassis, cables, screws, washers, covers, heat sinks, etc.). Two examples of how to use the information in Table 2-1 follow:

1. Alphanumeric Designators. The first integrated circuit (IC) entry in Table 2-1 indicates its reference designator is U2 and that U2 will be installed using Drawing X-2 in Section X. In looking at Drawing X-2, we can see that U2 (a 1458) is an 8-pin dual inline package (DIP) IC that will be installed in the near center of the Sol-REG board.

2. Encircled Numeric Designators. The next to last entry in Table 2-1, a #10 lug, has a reference designator 12 and indicates that the two lugs will be installed using Drawing X-3 in Section X. In looking at Drawing X-3, we can see what these lugs look like and determine that they will be installed on resistor leads.

Table 2-1. Sol Power Supply Parts List.

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Circuit Board	Sol-REG	1	X-2	1
IC	1458 or 72558	1	X-2	U2
IC	7812	1	X-2	U1
IC	7912	1	X-2	U3
Transistor	TIP41	1	X-2	Q1
Transistor	2N2222	2	X-2	Q2&3
Diode	1N270	1	X-2	D5
Diode	1N4001	2	X-2	D3&4
Diode	1N4148 or 1N914	1	X-2	D2
Diode	1N5231	1	X-2	D1
SCR	106-2 or 10632	1	X-2	SCR1
Bridge Rect.	101	1	X-2	FWB2
Bridge Rect.	970-1	1	X-2	FWB1
Bridge Rect.	980-1	1	X-3	FWB3
Resistor	0.1 ohm, Wire Wound, 5W	1	X-2	R1
Resistor	39 ohm, 2W, 5%	1	X-3	10
Resistor	68 ohm, 1/4W, 5%	1	X-2	R6
Resistor	100 ohm, 1/4W, 5%	1	X-2	R14
Resistor	330 ohm, 1/4W, 5%	2	X-2	R2&13
Resistor	1K ohm, 1/4W, 5%	2	X-2	R5&8
Resistor	1690 ohm, 1/4W, 1%	1	X-2	R11
Resistor	4020 ohm, 1/4W, 1%	1	X-2	R12
Resistor	10K ohm, 1/4W, 5%	4	X-2	R3,4,7&10
Resistor	56K ohm, 1/4W, 5%	1	X-2	R9
Capacitor	.047 µf, Disc Ceramic	1	X-2	C8
Capacitor	.1 µf, Disc Ceramic	2	X-2	C2&3
Capacitor	15 µf, Tantalum, 20V	3	X-2	C1,6&7
Capacitor	2500 µf, Aluminum, 25V	2	X-2	C4&5
Capacitor	18,000 µf, Aluminum, 10V	1	X-3	8
Capacitor	54,000 µf, Aluminum, 15V	1	X-3	9

Table 2-1. Sol Power Supply Parts List (Continued)

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Transformer	Power, Sol T-2	1	X-3	6
Transformer*	Power, Sol 220/240*	1*	X-3	6
Fan Assembly	Rotron 428056 or Peewee Boxer PWS2107FL-2-M	1	X-5	5
Connector	AC Power Receptacle	1	X-1	3
Socket	Coax, 75 ohm	2	X-1	55
Holder	Fuse	1	X-1	9
Switch	AC Power, Alternate Action	1	X-1	4
Block	Commoning, 5 Position	2	X-1	10
Fuse	3.2A, Slo-Blo	1	-	-
Heat Sink	Bar, For SCR1, Q1 & FWB1	1	X-2	5
Heat Sink	Rectangular, For U1 & U3	1	X-2	40
Heat Sink	Circular, For Q2	1	X-2	41
Cable	Coaxial, 75 ohm	15"	X-1	2
Cable	C8 Cable Assembly, 2-Wire	1	X-2	4
Cable	Sol-PC Power, 4-Wire	1	X-2	2
Cable	Sol 20 DC Power, 5-Wire	1	X-4	5
Cord	AC Power, 3-Wire	1	X-10	36
Lead	Fuse Lead to AC Switch, 3"	1	X-1	7
Lead	Neutral Lead, AC Switch, 3-1/4"	1	X-1	8
Guard	Finger	1	X-1	6
Cable Tie	Plastic	4	X-4	13
Clamp	C-8, 1-1/2"	1	X-3	31
Clamp	C-9, 2-1/2"	1	X-3	32
Insulator	Mica Washer	1	X-2	20
Insulator	Mica Washer, TO-220	2	X-2	19
Plate	Fan Closure	1	X-1	1
Subchassis	Power Supply	1	X-3	1

*Supplied only with 220 and 240 Vac versions of Sol.

Table 2-1. Sol Power Supply Parts List (Continued)

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE Drawing No.	REFERENCE Designator
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 3/16	2	X-3	20
			X-1	14
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 5/16	6	X-3	18
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 7/16	1	X-2	44
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 5/8	1	X-2	45
Spacer	Tapped, 4-40 x 1/4	2	X-3	30
			X-1	18
Lockwasher	Internal Tooth, #4	9	X-2	48
			X-3	29
			X-1	16
Hex Nut	4-40	6	X-2	50
Lug	#4	2	X-1	58
			X-1	13
Screw	Machine, Metal, 6-32 x 1/2	16	X-2	47
			X-3	16
Screw	Machine, Nylon, 6-32 x 1/2	2	X-2	46
Screw	Machine, Metal, 6-32 x 3/4	1	X-3	19
Screw	Self-tapping, #6 x 5/16	4	X-3	17
			X-1	17
Lockwasher	Internal Tooth, #6	22	X-2	52
			X-3	28
			X-1	15
Hex Nut	6-32	22	X-2	51
			X-3	24
Screw	Machine, Metal, 8-32 x 1/2	3	X-3	15
Lockwasher	Internal Tooth, #8	3	X-3	27
Hex Nut	8-32	3	X-3	23
Lug	#10	2	X-3	12
Compound	Heatsink	1	-	-
Solder	60/40, 20 SWG	-	-	-

2.3 ASSEMBLY TIPS

2.3.1 Electrical

For the most part the assembly tips given in Paragraph 3.2 of Section III (Page III-1) apply to assembling the Sol regulator board and power supply.

In addition, scan Section II completely before you start to assemble the power supply.

2.3.2 Mechanical

1. If you do not have the proper screwdrivers (see Paragraph 2.5), we recommend that you buy them rather than using a knife point, a blade screwdriver on a Phillips screw, and other makeshift means. Proper screwdrivers minimize the chances of stripping threads, disfiguring screw heads and marring decorative surfaces.

2. To assure a correct fit and tight assembly, be sure you use the screws specified in the instructions.

3. Lockwashers are widely used in the power supply assembly so that screws will not loosen when subjected to stress or vibration. When a lockwasher is specified, do not omit it and make sure you install it correctly.

4. Some instructions call for prethreading holes. This is done to make assembly easier by giving you maximum working space for installing relatively hard-to-drive sheet metal screws. If you bypass prethreading instructions you will only make subsequent cabinet-chassis assembly more difficult.

To prethread a hole, insert specified screw in the hole and position it as straight as possible. While holding the screw in this position, drive it into the metal with the proper screwdriver. If started straight the screw will continue to go straight into the metal so that the head and sheet metal surfaces are in full contact.

5. The diameter of the shank (threaded portion) of a screw increases in relation to its number. For example, a 6-32 screw is larger in diameter than a 4-40 screw. Also, a #8 lockwasher is larger than a #4 lockwasher.

6. Heat sink compound is supplied with this kit in a small clear plastic package. It is a thick white substance which improves heat transfer between components and their heat sinks. To use the compound, pierce a small hole near the edge of the top surface of the plastic package, using a pin or sharp knife point. Squeezing the package will cause a small amount of the compound to ooze out

out of the hole, which may then be applied with a toothpick or small screwdriver blade. Spread a thin film of the compound on the mating surfaces of both the heat-generating component and the heat sink surface which it will contact. Then assemble as directed.

2.4 ASSEMBLY PRECAUTIONS

The precautions concerning soldering and the installation and removal of integrated circuits given in Paragraph 3.3 of Section III (Page III-9) also apply to assembling the Sol regulator board.

2.5 REQUIRED TOOLS, EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

The following tools, equipment and materials are recommended for assembling the Sol regulator board:

1. Needle nose pliers
2. Diagonal cutters
3. Sharp knife
4. Screwdriver, thin 1/4" blade
5. Screwdriver, #2 Phillips
6. Controlled heat soldering iron, 25 watt
7. Volt-ohm meter
8. Ruler

2.6 ORIENTATION

2.6.1 Sol-REG PC Board

Location C5 (2500 ufd capacitor) will be located in the lower right-hand corner of the circuit board when locations SCR1, Q1 and FWB1 are positioned along the top of the board. In this position the component (front) side of the board is facing up and the horizontal legends will read from left to right; the other legends will read from bottom to top. Subsequent position references related to the Sol-REG board assume this orientation.

2.6.2 Fan Closure Plate

The large circular cutout will be located in the upper right quadrant of the plate when the heavy gauge doubler plate is facing up. In this position the rectangular cutouts are on the left, the front side of the plate is facing down, the back side is facing up, and the small circular cutout is at the bottom. We suggest you label the two sides.

2.7 ASSEMBLY-TEST

2.7.1 Fan Closure Plate Assembly

Refer to Assembly Drawings on Pages X-1 and 4 in Section X. (Figure 2-1 shows a completed fan closure plate assembly.)

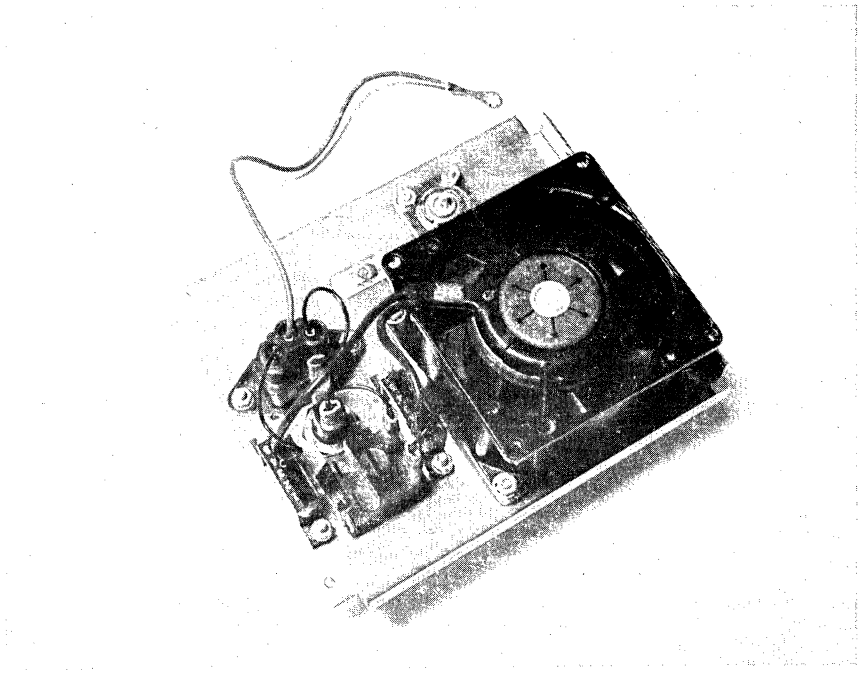


Figure 2-1. Sol-20 fan closure plate assembly. (Top of plate in foreground.)

( ) Step 1. Mount cooling fan and guard to fan closure plate.

Insert four 6-32 x 1/2" binder or pan head screws from back side (side with doubler plate) of fan closure plate. (Use the holes positioned in each quadrant of the large circular cut-out.) Slip fan guard over screws on front side of plate (side without doubler plate side). Position fan with motor support struts away from front side of closure plate and with its leads next to the rectangular cutouts in the plate. Place #6 lockwasher on each screw and secure with 6-32 hex nut.

WARNING

FAILURE TO INSTALL FAN GUARD MAY RESULT IN DAMAGE TO THE Sol AND/OR PERSONAL INJURY.

( ) Step 2. Install power on-off switch in upper rectangular cut-out in fan closure plate.

(Step 2 continued on Page II-8.)

Bend four retainer tabs on switch in and position switch with terminals facing front side of fan closure plate. Push switch unit from back side of plate through mounting hole and bend retainer tabs outward if needed to hold switch in place.

( ) Step 3. Install commoning blocks (Item 10 on drawing on Page X-1) on front side of fan closure plate, one on each side of on-off switch.

Position each block with terminal #1 at top and terminal #5 at bottom and attach each block to front side of fan closure plate with two 6-32 x 1/2 binder or pan head screws. Insert screws from back side of plate, place block over screws, on front side of plate, put #6 lockwasher on each screw and secure with 6-32 hex nut.

( ) Step 4. Install fuse holder in mounting hole located between the two rectangular cutouts in the fan closure plate.

Insert fuse holder from back side of plate, position large tab at top, next to on-off switch, and secure holder to plate with the large lockwasher and nut supplied with holder.

( ) Step 5. Install AC Power cord receptacle on fan closure plate.

Position receptacle on front side of fan closure plate over the rectangular cutout below fuse holder. Orient receptacle with green lead at the bottom and align the receptacle and closure plate mounting holes. Insert two 6-32 x 1/2 binder or pan head screws from back side of plate through each mounting hole, put #6 lockwasher on each screw and secure with 6-32 hex nut. Be sure receptacle is properly seated in cutout before tightening to avoid damage.

( ) Step 6. Install female coaxial connector on fan closure plate.

Insert connector from front side of plate so that the threaded end projects through to the back side. Then insert four 4-40 x 5/16 binder or pan head screws from back side of plate through the four connector and plate mounting holes. Place #4 lockwasher on each screw except the upper one which is closest to the AC receptacle. Secure with 4-40 hex nuts. (Leave upper nut closest to receptacle loose.)

( ) Step 7. Prepare RG59/U coaxial cable. (See Figure 2-2.)

Cut a 15" piece of coaxial cable from that supplied. Strip away 1-1/2 inch of the outer insulation at both ends to expose shield. Unbraid shield at one end and loosely twist it into a single lead. Do the same thing at the other end. Tin shield lead at each end and solder a #4 lug to each lead. Then remove one inch of the inner conductor insulation at both ends and cut inner conductor to 3/8" length.

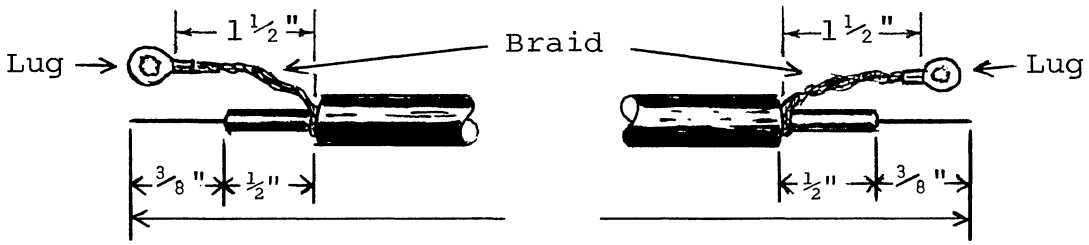


Figure 2-2. Coaxial cable preparation.

( ) Step 8. Connect coaxial cable to coaxial connector installed in Step 6.

Solder inner conductor on one end to the pin of the connector. Remove hex nut on upper connector mounting screw closest to AC receptacle, place lug (coaxial shield) on screw and reinstall hex nut.

( ) Step 9. Connect fan closure plate wiring. (See Drawing X-4.)

( ) Install the 3" power switch-to-commoning block cable. Connect the female spade lug end to the upper terminal of the on-off switch and the commoning block lug end to the #1 terminal of the commoning block closest to the fan. NOTE: To install commoning block lugs, position lug with its open side facing away from the terminal numbers on the block. Then gently push lug into appropriate terminal receptacle until it is fully seated.

( ) Install the 3-1/4" fuse holder-to-power switch cable. (This cable has female spade lugs at both ends.) Connect one end to the bottom terminal of the on-off switch and the other to the longer male spade lug on the fuse holder.

( ) Connect the AC receptacle wire closest to the fan to the other fuse holder lug. NOTE: The green AC receptacle wire will be connected later.

( ) Connect other AC receptacle wire to terminal #4 on the commoning block furthest away from the fan (TB2).

( ) Connect upper wire of fan cord to terminal #3 of the commoning block closest to fan (TB1).

( ) Connect lower wire of fan cord to terminal #5 of commoning block furthest from fan.

( ) Put fan closure assembly aside.

2.7.2 Sol-REG Assembly and Test

Circuit references, values and outlines are printed on the component side of the board to assist in assembly. Also refer to Drawing X-2 in Section X.

( ) Step 10. Visually check Sol-REG board for solder bridges (shorts) between traces, broken traces and similar defects.

If visual inspection reveals any defects, return the board to Processor Technology for replacement. If the board is not defective, proceed to next paragraph.

( ) Step 11. Install the following resistors in the indicated locations. Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim.

	LOCATION	VALUE (ohms)	COLOR CODE
( )	R1*	.1, 3 watt	none
( )	R2	330 , 5 watt	orange-orange-brown
( )	R3	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R4	10 K	" " "
( )	R5	1 K	brown-black-red
( )	R6	68	blue-gray-black
( )	R7	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R8	1 K	brown-black-red
( )	R9	56 K	green-blue-orange
( )	R10	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R11	1690	brown-blue-white-brown
( )	R12	4020	yellow-black-red-brown

*Mount R1 approximately 0.15" from board surface.

( ) Step 12. Install U2 (1458) in its location between C2 and C3. U2 is positioned with pin 1 in the lower left-hand corner and soldered into place. See "Loading DIP Devices" in Appendix IV.

( ) Step 13. Install diodes D1 (1N5231), D2 (1N4148), D3 and D4 (1N4001). Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim. BE SURE to position D1 with its cathode (dark band) to the left, D2 and D3 with their cathode at the bottom, and D4 with its cathode at the top.

( ) Step 14. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value, type and orientation, if applicable, for each installation. Bend leads outward on solder (back) side of board, solder and trim.

(See NOTE on Page II-11.)

NOTE

Disc capacitor leads are usually coated with wax during the manufacturing process. After inserting leads through mounting holes, remove capacitor and clear the holes of any wax. Reinsert and install.

	LOCATION	VALUE (ufd)	TYPE	ORIENTATION
( )	C1	15	Tantalum	"+" lead bottom right
( )	C2	.1	Disc	None
( )	C3	.1	Disc	None
( )	C6	15	Tantalum	"+" lead right
( )	C7	15	Tantalum	"+" lead left

( ) Step 15. Install 2500 ufd capacitors in locations C4 and C5. Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim. Be sure to install C4 with its "+" lead to the right and C5 with its "+" lead to the left.

( ) Step 16. Install Q2 and Q3 (2N2222) in their locations. The emitter lead (closest to tab on can) of Q2 is oriented toward the left and the base lead toward the bottom. The emitter lead of Q3 is oriented toward the bottom and the base lead toward the right.

( ) Step 17. Read assembly tip 6, on page II-5. Apply heat sink compound to the inside of the small black "star-shaped" cooling fin, and install it, with the cylindrical grip down, on Q2 by slipping it down onto the can. Be sure heat sink does not touch any other component on the board.

( ) Step 18. Install bridge rectifier FWB 2 (101) in its location at the bottom of the board. Apply heat sink compound, per Assembly tip 6 on page II-5. Position FWB2 with its "+" lead at the top and its "-" lead at the bottom, insert leads, solder and trim.

( ) Step 19. Install large heat sink, U1 and U3 in their locations on the bottom left corner of the circuit board.

  ( ) Position large black heat sink, (flat side to board) over the square foil area in the lower left corner of the PC board. Orient sink so that the two triangular cutouts in the sink are over the two triangles of mounting holes in the board.

  ( ) Position U1 (7812) on heat sink and observe how leads must be bent to fit mounting holes. Note that the center lead must be bent down approximately 0.2 inches.

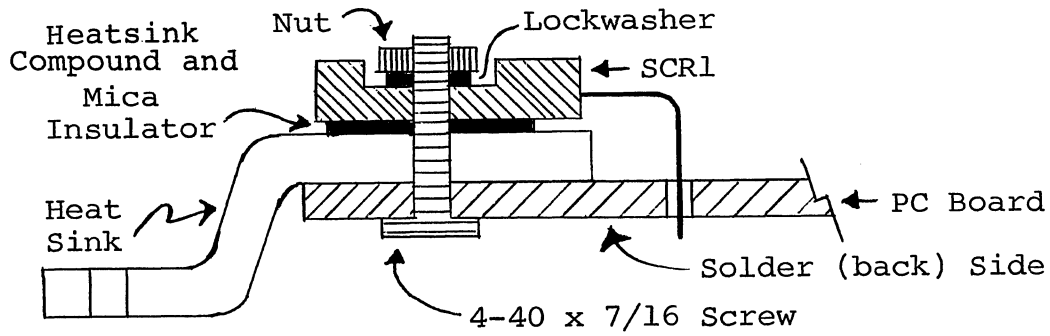
further from the body than the other two leads. Bend leads so that no contact is made with the heat sink when U1 is flat against the sink and its mounting hole is aligned with the holes in the sink and PC board. Apply heat sink compound per Assembly Tip 6, on page II-5. Fasten U1 and sink to board using a 6-32 x ½ metal screw, lockwasher and nut. Insert screw from back (solder) side of board and drive nut finger tight.

( ) Position U3 (7912) on heat sink, determine how leads must be bent as you did for U1, and bend leads. Place a rectangular mica insulator over the leads of U3 so that it fully covers the bottom side of the U3 package. Apply heat sink compound to U3, the heat sink, and both sides of the mica insulator. Bend the two outside leads of U3 slightly in toward the center lead, insert leads in mounting holes as you did for U1, and fasten U3 to heat sink and PC board using a 6-32 x ½ Nylon screw, lockwasher and nut. Insert screw from back (solder) side of board and drive nut finger tight.

( ) Position heat sink, U1 and U3 as needed to obtain correct fit and tighten the U1 and U3 mounting screws. REMEMBER, NO LEADS CAN CONTACT THE SINK. Solder all leads and trim if required.

( ) Step 20. Install aluminum heat sink, SCR1, Q1 and bridge rectifier FWB1.

( ) Position aluminum heat sink (see Figure 2-3) along top of PC board so that the three holes in one side of the sink are aligned with the SCR1, Q1 and FWB1 mounting holes in the PC board.



(Left end, cross-section view)

Figure 2-3. Aluminum heat sink installation.

( ) Position Q1 (T1P41), with component nomenclature up, on heat sink so hole in Q1 package is aligned with the holes in sink and PC board. Observe how the leads of Q1 must be bent down to fit the pads for Q1 and bend them accordingly. Apply heat sink compound to Q1, the heat sink, and both sides of the rectangular mica insulator. Place mica insulator between heat sink and Q1, insert leads (emitter lead to right) and fasten Q1, insulator and heat sink to board with a 6-32 x 1/2 Nylon screw, lockwasher and nut. Insert screw from back (solder) side of board and drive nut finger tight.

( ) Position FWB1 (970-1), with "+" lead to the right, on heat sink, determine how leads must be bent as you did for Q1, and bend leads. Apply heat sink compound. Insert leads ("+" lead to right) and fasten FWB1 and heat sink to PC board with a 4-40 x 5/8 screw, lockwasher and nut. Insert screw from back (solder) side of board and drive nut finger tight.

( ) Position SCR1 (106-2 or 10632) on heat sink with component nomenclature up and prepare it for installation as you did Q1 and FWB1. Apply heat sink compound to SCR1, the heat sink, and both sides of the circular mica insulator. Place the mica insulator between the heat sink and SCR1, insert leads and fasten SCR1, insulator and heat sink to PC board with a 4-40 x 7/16" screw, lockwasher and nut. Insert screw from back (solder) side of board and drive nut finger tight.

( ) Check alignment of heat sink, SCR1, Q1 and FWB2 and tighten the three mounting screws. Solder all leads and trim if required. Wipe off excess heat sink compound, if necessary. NOTE: The heat sink may have to be repositioned when you mount the Sol-REG on the power supply subchassis. This will require that you loosen the mounting screws for SCR1, Q1 and FWB2 and retighten them after repositioning the heat sink.

( ) Step 20A. Install C8 (0.47 ufd disc capacitor), R14 (100 ohm 1/2 watt resistor, color code brown-black-brown), R13 (330 ohm, 1/4 watt resistor, color code orange-orange-brown) and diode D5 (1N270) as follows (see Drawing X-2 in Section X):

( ) Connect C8 in parallel with R2 (330 ohm, 5 watt resistor installed in Step 11). Pass both C8 leads under the two leads of R2, bend leads of C8 around leads of R2 close to its body, solder and trim excess lead lengths.

( ) Wrap one lead of R14 around right-hand lead of SCR1 and the other around the right-hand lead of R2. Dress R14 leads as shown on Drawing X-2. BE SURE R14 LEADS DO NOT SHORT TO OTHER LEADS OF SCR1 OR LEAD OF D1 (1N5231). Solder ONLY the R14-SCR1 connection and trim excess lead length.

( ) Wrap one lead of R13 around right-hand lead of R2. Physically position R13 parallel to D1 as shown on Drawing X-2. Solder R13-R14-R2 connection and trim excess lead lengths.

( ) Wrap anode lead of D5 (1N270), the lead opposite the banded end lead, around anode lead of D1 (lead opposite banded end lead). Also wrap cathode lead (banded end) of D5 and loose lead of R13 together. Solder D1-D5 and D5-R13 connections and trim excess lead lengths.

( ) Check lead dress and inspect for possible shorts and/or solder bridges.

( ) Refer to Drawing X-2. On the solder (back) side of the board, the trace that connects R2 to the anode lead of D1 and the trace that connects the anode lead of D1 to the right-hand lead (as viewed from front (component) side of board) of SCR1 should have been cut at the factory. If they were not, cut these two traces as follows:

Using an Xacto knife or razor blade, make two cuts in each trace approximately 1/8" apart, cutting across each trace down to the epoxy base. Insert blade tip beneath one of the cut sections and gently work it away from the board. Do the same with the other cut section. Be sure both "breaks" are free of solder.

( ) Step 21. See Detail A on Drawing X-4 in Section X. Connect two wire cable assembly (C8 to Regulator Board cable) to regulator. Tin ends without lugs and solder green-white (+) lead to pad X2 and white (-) lead to pad X3.

( ) Step 22. Test Sol-REG for short circuits. Check for continuity between FWB1 (970-1) mounting screw and the following points: (The resistance should be greater than 20 ohms in all cases.)

X2	Q1, Base	D3, top lead
T2	Q1, Collector	D4, top lead
T1	D1, right-hand lead	*D3, bottom lead
Q1, Emitter	R1, left-hand lead	*D4, bottom lead

*Resistance will be initially low due to C4 and C5, but it should increase to greater than 20 ohms after a few seconds.

( ) Step 23. Set Sol-REG to one side.

2.7.3 Power Supply Subchassis Assembly and Test

Refer to Drawings X-3 and X-4 in Section X.

( ) Step 24. Mount transformer T2 on power supply subchassis (L-shaped chassis).

Position transformer as shown in drawing on Page X-3 and attac it to the subchassis with three 8-32 x 1/2 binder or pan head screws, #8 lockwashers and 8-32 hex nuts. Insert screws from bottom and outer side of chassis as shown. Place lockwasher on each screw and secure loosely with hex nuts. Slide transformer as close as possible to the edge of the chassis and tighten nuts.

NOTE

Only one of the holes in the side wall is used. Use the one that lines up with the transformer mounting tab.

( ) Step 25. Prepare transformer leads.

( ) Twist two black leads (black and black-red leads and black-white and black-yellow leads on Sol 20/220 transformer, black and black-yellow leads and black-white and black-red leads on Sol 20/240 transformer) together except for the last two inches at the commoning block lug end.

( ) Twist the two green wires together for their full length.

( ) Twist the two yellow wires together for their full length

( ) Twist the two blue wires together for their full length.

( ) Step 26. First check that wire color coding in Sol-PC power cable conforms with that shown in Figure 2-6 on Page II-21. Then connect Sol-PC power cable (4-wire cable which connects to J10 on Sol-PC) to Sol-REG. Tin ends of cable and solder green lead to pad X9, white lead to pad X1, red lead to pad X7 and white-yellow lead to pad X8.

( ) Step 27. See Detail C on Drawing X-4. Connect Sol-20 DC power cable (5-wire) to Sol-REG. Tin ends of cable and solder white lead to pad X10 (to right of T3), red-white lead to pad X5 (between C5 and FWB2) and yellow-white lead to pad X6 (left of C5).

( ) Step 28. Connect transformer leads to Sol-REG.

( ) See Detail A on Drawing X-4. Solder green leads to pads T1 and T2, white-yellow lead to pad T3 and yellow leads to pads T4 and T5 on Sol-REG circuit board.

( ) Step 29. Prethread the three Sol-REG heat sink mounting holes in the power supply subchassis shown in drawing on page X-3 with #6 x 5/16 sheet metal screws. Remove screws.

( ) Step 30. Place #4 lockwashers on two 4-40 x 3/16 binder or pan head screws. Insert these screws from the bottom side of the power supply subchassis through the two mounting holes located near the middle of the bottom of the power supply subchassis, one on each side. Drive each screw tightly into a 4-40 x 1/4 tapped spacer.

( ) Step 31. Position Sol-REG PC board with top edge over the previously installed spacers. Place #4 lockwashers on two 4-40 x 5/16 binder or pan head screws and drive screws through Sol-REG board into spacers.

( ) Step 32. Attach heat sink on Sol-REG to power supply subchassis as shown in drawing on Page X-3. At this point use only the two side screws which you used in Step 29 to prethread the holes. (The middle screw will be installed later.) Place a #6 lockwasher on each screw before driving it through the sink into the subchassis. Figure 2-4 shows a partially assembled Sol-20 power supply subchassis.

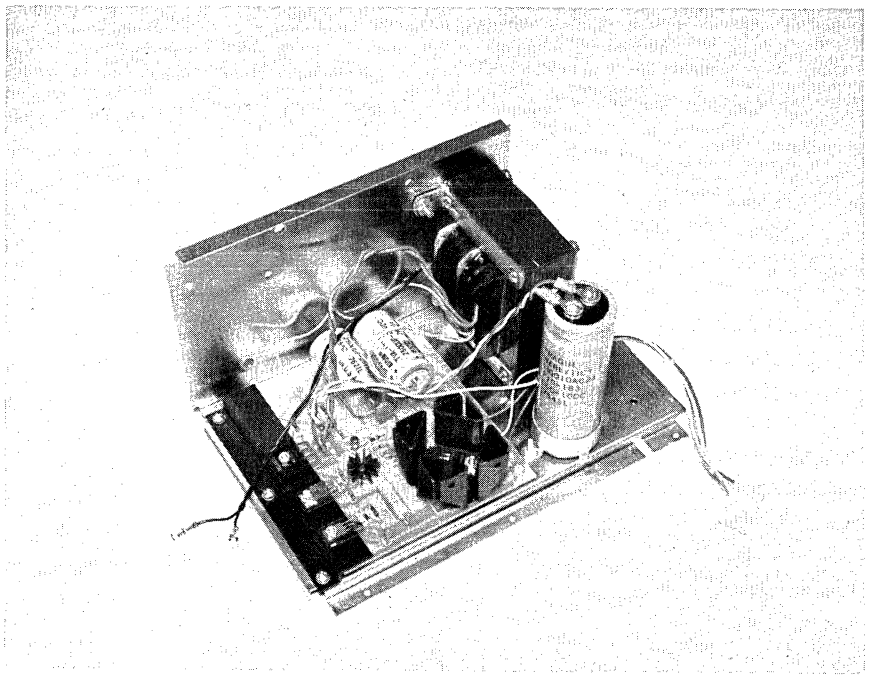


Figure 2-4. Partially assembled Sol-20 power supply subchassis assembly. (Rear of subchassis at left.)

( ) Step 33. Install bridge rectifier FWB3 on power supply subchassis.

(Step 33 continued on Page II-17.)

Position FWB3 (980-1) on power supply subchassis as shown in drawing on Page X-3. BE SURE NEGATIVE (-) TERMINAL OF FWB3 is next to transformer. Insert a 6-32 x 3/4 binder or pan head screw from bottom of subchassis, place #6 lockwasher on screw and secure with 6-32 hex nut.

( ) Step 34. Connect blue transformer wires to unmarked terminals of FWB3.

( ) Step 35. Install large (2½") mounting ring for C9 (54,000 ufd capacitor) on side wall of power supply subchassis as shown in drawing on Page X-3.

Position ring over the three mounting holes in the side wall of subchassis so the clamping screw faces the bottom of subchassis and so it will be accessible from the Sol-REG end of the subchassis. Insert three 6-32 x ½ binder or pan head screws from outer side of side wall through the mounting holes. Place #6 lockwasher on each screw and secure with 6-32 hex nut. Figure 2-5 shows an assembled Sol-20 power supply subchassis.

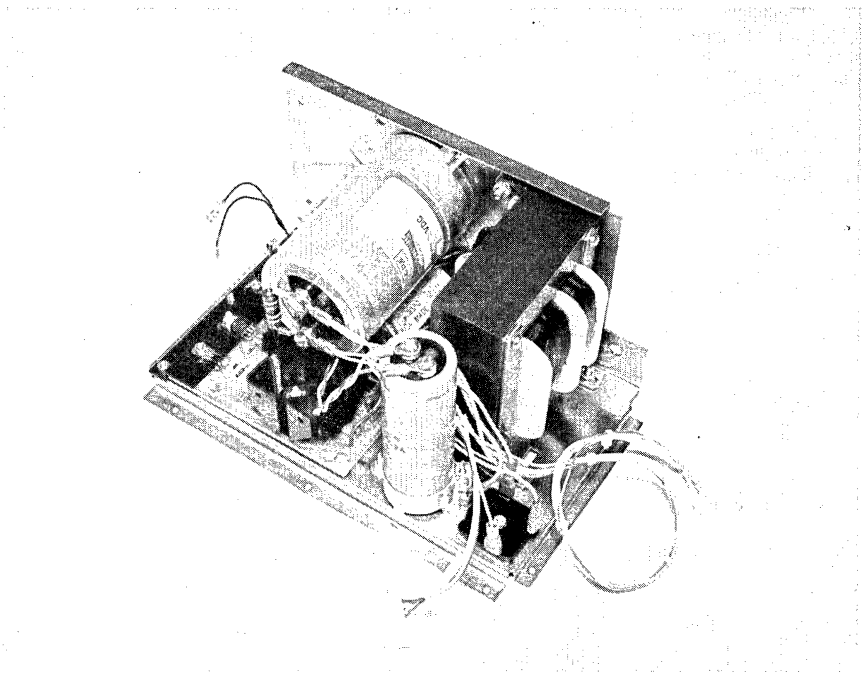


Figure 2-5. Sol-20 power supply subchassis assembly. (Rear of subchassis at left.)

( ) Step 36. Install small (1½") mounting ring for C8 (18,000 ufd capacitor) as shown in drawing on Page X-3.

(Step 36 continued on Page II-18.)

Position ring over the two mounting holes located between FWB3 and the Sol-REG so that the clamping screw is positioned between the transformer and FWB3. Insert two 6-32 x 1/2 binder or pan head screws from bottom side of chassis through the mounting holes. Place #6 lockwasher on each screw and secure with 6-32 hex nut. (Refer to Figure 2-4.)

( ) Step 37. Route Sol-PC power cable between C8 mounting ring and the transformer, mount C8 in its mounting ring, and tighten clamping screw. (See Figure 2-4.)

( ) Step 38. See Detail A on Drawing X-4. Connect white wire of C8 cable to negative (-) terminal of C8 and green-white wire to positive (+) terminal of C8. (This cable was soldered to the Sol-REG when you assembled it.) Remove terminal screws and lockwashers, place cable lugs on screws and drive screws tightly into appropriate terminals.

( ) Step 39. Mount C9 in its mounting ring with its "+" terminal slightly toward C8 and tighten clamping screw. (See Figure 2-5.)

( ) Step 40. Prepare R13 (39 ohm 2 watt) for installation on C9.

Solder a #10 lug to each lead of R13. Bend leads of R13 to fit the terminals of C9. (R13 should fit on C9 as shown in Figure 2-5.)

( ) Step 41. First check that wire color coding in Sol-20 DC power cable conforms with that shown in Figure 2-7 on Page II-21. See Figure 2-5. Connect Sol-20 DC power cable (5-wire) and R13 to C9. Route cable between C8 and transformer.

See Drawing X-3. Remove terminal screws from C9. Place lockwasher, terminal screw, blue lead of Sol-20 DC cable and one R13 lead on one terminal screw and drive it into the positive (+) terminal on C9. Attach lockwasher, white cable lead and other R13 lead to negative (-) terminal on C9 in the same manner. Tighten both capacitor terminals tightly.

CAUTION

LOOSE CONNECTIONS ON C9 CAN LEAD TO ARCING AND SUBSEQUENT POWER SUPPLY DAMAGE.

( ) Step 42. See Detail C on Drawing X-4. Connect blue pigtail of Sol-20 DC cable to positive (+) terminal of FWB3. (This pigtail has a spade lug at its free end and is connected to the lug you just attached to the positive terminal of C9.) Connect white pigtail of Sol-20 DC cable to negative (-) terminal of FWB3. (This pigtail has a spade lug at its free end and is connected to the lug you just attached to the negative terminal of C9.)

( ) Step 43. Connect green lead from AC receptacle (mounted on fan closure plate) to power supply subchassis assembly. (Use the #6 x 5/16" sheet metal screw with which you prethreaded the middle Sol-REG heat sink mounting hole in Step 29.) Place lug on screw and drive screw into the middle Sol-REG heat sink mounting hole.

( ) Step 44. Route transformer T2 primary leads along side wall of power supply subchassis out toward the Sol-REG heat sink. (See Figure 2-4.) If you ordered your Sol for 110 V ac operation, T2 will have two black primary leads. If you ordered your Sol for 220 or 240 V ac operation, T2 will have one black, one black-red, one black-yellow and one black-white lead. Connect the primary leads of T2 as follows:

( ) 110 V ac Operation. Refer to Detail B1 on Drawing X-4 in Section X. Connect one black lead of T2 to pin 2 of commoning block TB1 (nearest to fan). Connect other black lead to pin 3 of other commoning block (TB2).

( ) 220 V ac Operation. Refer to Detail B2 on Drawing X-4 in Section X. Connect black-yellow lead of T2 to pin 2 and black-white lead to pin 4 of commoning block TB1 (nearest to fan). Connect black-red lead to pin 1 and black lead to pin 5 of other commoning block (TB2).

( ) 240 V ac Operation. Refer to Detail B3 on Drawing X-4 in Section X. Connect black-red lead to pin 2 and black-white lead to pin 4 of commoning block TB1 (nearest to fan). Connect black-yellow lead to pin 1 and black lead to pin 5 of other commoning block (TB2).

( ) Step 45. Install cable tie wraps.

( ) Install one wrap around the wires that connect to Sol-REG pads T1,2,3,X2 and X3 as shown in the Detail A - Wiring portion of the drawing on Page X-4.

( ) Install another wrap around the leads from C9 as shown in Detail C of drawing on Page X-4.

Two other wraps are supplied with your kit. Use them as appropriate to make your power supply cabling neater.

( ) Step 46. Using a #6 x 5/16 sheet metal screw, attach fan closure plate to power supply subchassis as shown in Drawing X-3.

( ) Step 47. Push on-off switch in and out to determine the OFF position (switch mechanically out). With switch in OFF position, connect AC power cord to AC receptacle.

( ) Step 48. Test power supply for proper operation.

( ) Make sure on-off switch is in OFF position.

( ) Install fuse in fuse holder. CAUTION: NEVER INSTALL OR REMOVE FUSE WITH POWER ON.

( ) Check connector on Sol-PC power cable (4-wire) to insure it is wired as shown in Figure 2-6.

( ) Check connector on Sol-20 power cable (5-wire) to insure it is wired as shown in Figure 2-7.

( ) Plug power cord into 110 V ac outlet.

( ) Turn on-off switch ON. Fan should start.

( ) Measure the voltages at the Sol-PC connector at the points indicated in Figure 2-6. The voltages must be as given in Figure 2-6. NOTE: Do not take voltage measurements at any other points in the power supply, even though they may be more accessible. It is important that the indicator voltages be available at the connector.

( ) Measure the voltages at the Sol-20 connector at the poin indicated in Figure 2-7. The voltages must be within the ranges given in Figure 2-7. (See preceding NOTE.)

( ) If the power supply fails any of the preceding tests, locate and correct the cause before proceeding.

If the power supply is operating correctly, turn on-off switch OFF, disconnect power cord, set power supply to one side and go on to Section III.

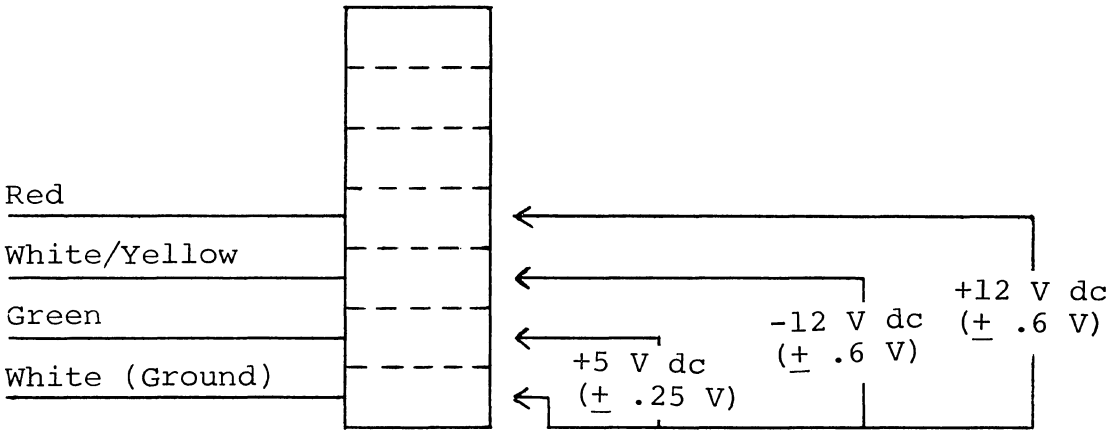


Figure 2-6. Sol-PC power connector and voltage measurements.

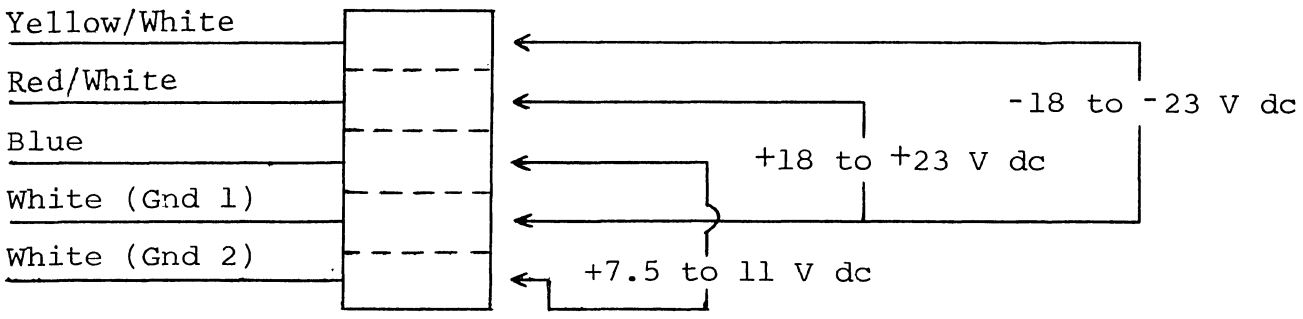


Figure 2-7. Sol-20 power connector and voltage measurements.

III Sol-PC ASSEMBLY and TEST

3.1 Parts and Components. III-1

3.2 Assembly Tips III-1

3.3 Assembly Precautions. III-9

3.3.1 Handling MOS Integrated Circuits III-9
3.3.2 Soldering III-9
3.3.3 Power Connection (J10) III-9
3.3.4 Installing and Removing Integrated Circuits. III-9
3.3.5 Installing and Removing Personality Module . III-9
3.3.6 Use of Clip Leads. III-10

3.4 Required Tools, Equipment and Materials III-10

3.5 Orientation (Sol-PCB) III-10

3.6 Sol-PC Assembly-Test Procedure. III-10

3.6.1 Circuit Board Check. III-11
3.6.2 Personality Module Assembly. III-12
3.6.3 Sol-PCB Assembly and Test. III-12

3.7 Options III-43

3.7.1 625 Line Video, 50 Hz. III-43
3.7.2 Vectored Interrupt III-44

3.1 PARTS AND COMPONENTS

You will need the parts listed in Table 3-1 to assemble your Sol-PC. Select and separate the needed parts from those supplied with your Sol kit before starting assembly. If you have any difficulty in identifying any parts by sight, refer to Figure 3-1 and the "Standard Color Code for Resistors and Capacitors" chart in Appendix III. Table 3-1 lists each part, its description, quantity and reference designation on the drawing(s) you will use in assembling the Sol-PC. The assembly drawings in Section X will also prove useful in identifying parts.

3.2 ASSEMBLY TIPS

1. Scan Sections III and IV in their entirety before you start to assemble your Sol-PC kit.

2. In assembling your Sol-PC, you will be following an integrated assembly-test procedure. Such a procedure is designed to progressively insure that individual circuits and sections in the Sol-PC are operating correctly. IT IS IMPORTANT THAT YOU FOLLOW THE STEP-BY-STEP INSTRUCTIONS IN THE ORDER GIVEN.

3. Assembly steps and component installations are preceded by a set of parentheses. Check off each installation and step as you complete them. This will minimize the chances of omitting a step or component.

4. When installing components, make use of the assembly aids that are incorporated on the circuit boards and the assembly drawings. (These aids are designed to assist you in correctly installing the components.)

   a. The circuit reference (R3, C10 and U20, for example) for each component is silk screened on the PC boards near the location of its installation.

   b. Both the circuit reference and value or nomenclature (1.5K and 74H00, for example) for each component are included on the assembly drawings near the location of its installation.

5. To simplify reading resistor values after installation, install resistors so that the color codes or imprints read from left to right and top to bottom as appropriate (boards oriented as defined in Paragraph 3.5 on Page III-10).

6. Unless specified otherwise, install components, especially disc capacitors, as close as possible to the boards.

7. Should you encounter any problem during assembly, call on us for help if needed.

Table 3-1. Sol-PC Parts List.

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Circuit Board	Sol-PC	1	-	-
IC	0026 or 75369	1	X-5	U104
IC	4N26	1	X-5	U39
IC	1458 or 72558	2	X-5	U56&108
IC	1489 or 75189	1	X-5	U38
IC	4001 or 14001	1	X-5	U102
IC	4013 or 1413	2	X-5	U100&113
IC	4019	1	X-5	U111
IC	4023 or 14023	1	X-5	U98
IC	4024 or 14024	1	X-5	U86
IC	4027 or 14027	1	X-5	U101
IC	4029	3	X-5	U1,11&84
IC	4030	1	X-5	U99
IC	4046 or 14046	2	X-5	U85&110
IC	4049 or 14049	2	X-5	U88&109
IC	4520 or 14520	1	X-5	U112
IC	6011, 1602, 2017 or 1013	2	X-5	U51&69
IC	6574 or 6575	1	X-5	U25
IC	74H00	1	X-5	U91
IC	74LS00	3	X-5	U44,48&55
IC	74LS02 or 9LS02	2	X-5	U53&60
IC	74LS04	4	X-5	U24,45, 49&54
IC	74S04	1	X-5	U92
IC	7406	2	X-5	U57&87
IC	74LS10	2	X-5	U47&61
IC	74LS20	3	X-5	U23,59&83
IC	74LS86	1	X-5	U74
IC	74LS109	8	X-5	U43,52,63, 64,70,72, 73&75

Table 3-1. Sol-PC Parts Lists. (Continued)

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
IC	74LS136	1	X-5	U22
IC	74LS138	3	X-5	U34,35&36
IC	74LS157	3	X-5	U12,30&32
IC	74LS163 or 25LS163	4	X-5	U28,31, 33&40
IC	74166	1	X-5	U41
IC	74173 or 8T10	2	X-5	U95&96
IC	74175	1	X-5	U97
IC	74LS175 or 25LS175	9	X-5	U2,13,26,27, 42,76,90, 93&106
IC	74LS253	4	X-5	U65,66, 78&79
IC	74LS367	7	X-5	U29,37,50, 71,89,94 &107
IC	8T94	1	X-5	U58
IC	8T97, 8097 or 74367	5	X-5	U67,68,77, 80&81
IC	8T380 or 8836	1	X-5	U46
IC	8080A, 9080 or 8080	1	X-5	U105
IC	91L02, 2102 or 21L02	16	X-5	U3 thru 10 & 14 thru 21
IC	93L16	1	X-5	U62
Transistor	2N2222	2	X-5	Q4&5
Transistor	2N2907	2	X-5	Q1&2
Transistor	2N4360	1	X-5	Q3
Diode	1N4001	4	X-5	D2,12, 13&14
Diode	1N4148 or 1N914	9	X-5	D1 & D3 thru 10
Diode	1N5231	1	X-5	D11
Crystal	14.31818 MHz	1	X-5	XTAL

Table 3-1. Sol-PC Parts Lists. (Continued)

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Relay	DIP, 500 ohm Reed	2	X-5	K1&2
Resistor	6.8 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%	2	X-5	R155&156
Resistor	47 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	3	X-5	R137,138 &160
Resistor	75 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	1	X-5	R81
Resistor	100 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	1	X-5	R149
Resistor	100 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%	3	X-5	R131, 132&133
Resistor	200 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	1	X-5	R82
Resistor	270 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	1	X-5	R21
Resistor	330 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	13	X-5	R45,58, 64 thru 71, 87,133&134
Resistor	330 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%	1	X-5	R80
Resistor	470 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	1	X-5	R150
Resistor	470 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%	2	X-5	R22&23
Resistor	680 ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	9	X-5	R72 thru 79&88
Resistor	1.5K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	63	X-5	R1 thru 17, 19,20,24, 30 thru 38, 40 thru 44, 49 thru 57, 59 thru 61, 83,85,86, 89,90,93, 96,97,99, 101,105,106, 115,116,124 &125
Resistor	3.3K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	1	X-5	R128
Resistor	4.7K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	1	X-5	R27
Resistor	5.6K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	6	X-5	R39,46,62, 63,92&151

Table 3-1. Sol-PC Parts Lists. (Continued)

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Resistor	10K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	31	X-5	R18,25,26, 28,47,48,94, 98,100,104, 107 thru 114, 117 thru 119, 121,122,127, 129,135,136, 140,142, 145&146
Resistor	15K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	2	X-5	R29&95
Resistor	39K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	2	X-5	R123&126
Resistor	47K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	2	X-5	R144&154
Resistor	50K ohm, Variable	2	X-5	VR1&2
Resistor	100K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	3	X-5	R120, 148&153
Resistor	100K ohm, Variable	1	X-5	VR3
Resistor	150K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	2	X-5	R141&152
Resistor	1M ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	2	X-5	R139&143
Resistor	2.2M ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	1	X-5	R147
Resistor	3.3M ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	2	X-5	R84&102
Capacitor	10 pf, Disc Ceramic	1	X-5	C64
Capacitor	330 pf, Disc Ceramic	1	X-5	C30
Capacitor	470 pf, Disc Ceramic	1	X-5	C74
Capacitor	680 pf, Disc Ceramic	3	X-5	C34,43 &44
Capacitor	.001 µf, Disc Ceramic	6	X-5	C47,49, 54,55, 61&71
Capacitor	.001 µf, Mylar	2	X-5	C52&72
Capacitor	.01 µf, Mylar	2	X-5	C50&53

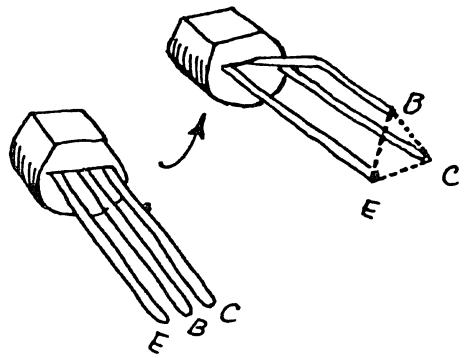
Table 3-1. Sol-PC Parts Lists. (Continued)

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Capacitor	.047 µf, Disc Ceramic	37	X-5	C1 thru 14, 16 thru 28, 33,38,41, 42,45,46, 48,56, 65&73
Capacitor	.1 µf, Disc Ceramic	12	X-5	C29,32,36, 37,39,51,57, 63,66,68, 69&70
Capacitor	.1 µf, Mylar	1	X-5	C35
Capacitor	.68 µf, Mono Ceramic	1	X-5	C62
Capacitor	1 µf, Tantalum	1	X-5	C67
Capacitor	15 µf, Tantalum	5	X-5	C15,40 58,59&60
Capacitor	100 µf, Aluminum	1	X-5	C31
Socket	DIP, 8-pin	2	X-5	U56&108
Socket	DIP, 14-pin	29	X-5	U22 thru 24, 38,44 thru 49, 53 thru 55, 57 thru 61, 74,83,86,87, 91,92,98 thru 100,102, &113
Socket	DIP, 16-pin	74	X-5	U1 thru 21, 26 thru 37, 40 thru 43, 50,52 62 thru 68, 70 thru 73, 75 thru 81, 84,85, 88 thru 90, 93 thru 97, 101,106, 107 & 109 thru 112

Table 3-1. Sol-PC Parts Lists. (Continued)

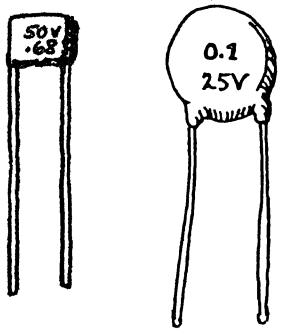
PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Socket	DIP, 24-pin	1	X-5	U25
Socket	DIP, 40-pin	3	X-5	U51,69&105
Socket	Female, 25-pin	1	X-5	J1
Socket	Male, 25-pin	1	X-5	J2
Socket	Phone Jack, Miniature	2	X-5	J6&7
Socket	Phone Jack, Subminiature	2	X-5	J8&9
Header	Male, 20-pin	2	X-5	J3&4
Header	Male, 7-pin	1	X-5	J10
Connector	PC, 100-pin	1	X-5	J11
Connector	PC, 30-pin	1	X-5	J5
Switch	DIP, 6 Section	2	X-5	S1&4
Switch	DIP, 8 Section	2	X-5	S2&3
Cable	Coax, 75 ohm	33"	X-6	2
Cable Tie	Plastic	1	X-6	129
Tubing	PVC	3"	-	-
Bracket	Mounting, Sol-PC, 2"	2	X-6	4
Card Guide	2-1/2"	2	X-6	128
Pins	Augat	15	-	-
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 1/4	4	X-6	122
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 7/16	6	X-6	124
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 5/8	2	X-6	125
Washer	Nylon, #4	2	X-6	127
Lockwasher	Internal Tooth, #4	10	X-6	126
Hex Nut	4-40	10	X-6	123
Wire	24 AWG	1'6"	-	-
Solder	60/40, 20 SWG	-	-	-
Power Supply	Sol-20	1	-	-
Assembly	Keyboard	1	-	-
Assembly*	2708/9216 Personality Module*	1*	-	-

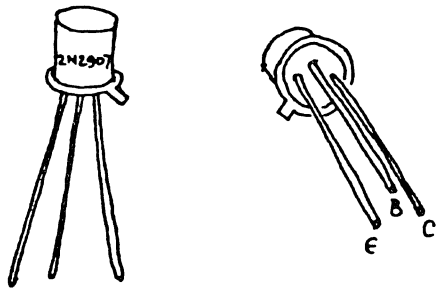
*Not needed until Step 50 of Sol-PC assembly.



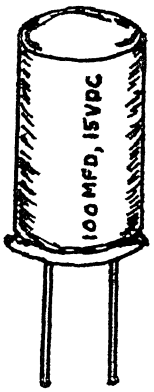
Transistor
TO-92 Package (Plastic)

Monolythic (left)
and Ceramic Disc
Capacitors



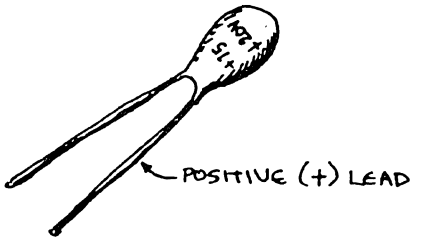


Transistor
TO-18 Package (Metal Can)

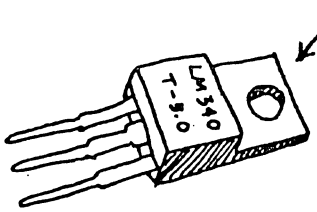


Electrolytic
Capacitor
(vertical mount)

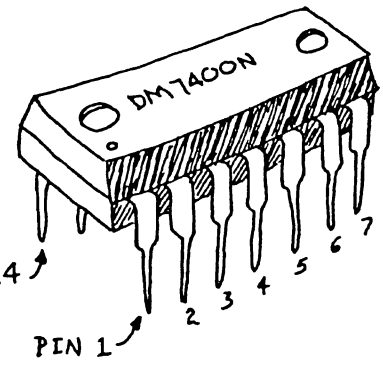
Mylar Tubular
Capacitor



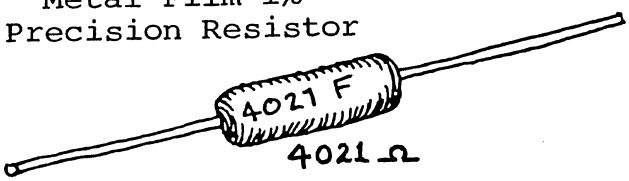
Dipped Tantalum
Electrolytic Capacitor

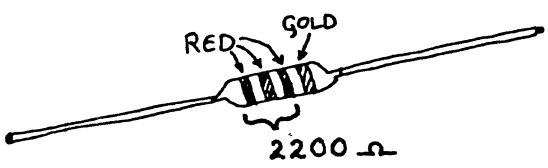


Regulator IC or
Power Transistor (TO-220)

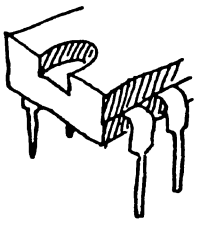


Metal Film 1%
Precision Resistor





Carbon Film Resistor
5% (gold), 10% (silver)



NOTE: PIN 1 MAY BE INDICATED BY CORNER DOT OR CUT-OUT

Dual Inline Package (DIP) IC
(8,14,16,24 or 40 pins)

Figure 3-1. Identification of components.

3.3 ASSEMBLY PRECAUTIONS

3.3.1 Handling MOS Integrated Circuits

Many of the IC's used in the Sol-PC are MOS devices. They can be damaged by static electricity discharge. Always handle MOS IC's so that no discharge will flow through the IC. Also, avoid unnecessary handling and wear cotton--rather than synthetic--clothing when you do handle these IC's.

3.3.2 Soldering **IMPORTANT**

1. Use a fine tip, low-wattage iron, 25 watts maximum.

2. DO NOT use excessive amounts of solder. DO solder neatly and as quickly as possible.

3. Use only 60-40 rosin-core solder. NEVER use acid-core solder or externally applied fluxes.

4. To prevent solder bridges, position iron tip so that it does not touch adjacent pins and/or traces simultaneously.

5. DO NOT press tip of iron on pad or trace. To do so can cause the pad or trace to "lift" off the board and permanently damage the board.

6. The Sol-PC uses circuit boards with plated-through holes. Solder flow through to the component (front) side of the board can produce solder bridges. Check for such bridges after you install each component.

7. The Sol-PC circuit boards have integral solder masks (a lacquer coating) that shield selected areas on the boards. This mask minimizes the chances of creating solder bridges during assembly. DO, however, check all solder joints for possible bridges.

8. Additional pointers on soldering are provided in Appendix IV of this manual.

3.3.3 Power Connection (J10)

NEVER connect the DC power cable to the Sol-PC when power supply is energized. To do so can damage the Sol-PC.

3.3.4 Installing and Removing Integrated Circuits

NEVER install or remove integrated circuits when power is applied to the Sol-PC. To do so can damage the IC.

3.3.5 Installing and Removing Personality Module

NEVER install or remove the plug-in personality module when power is applied to the Sol-PC. To do so can damage the module.

3.3.6 Use of Clip Leads

TAKE CARE when using a clip lead to establish a ground connection when testing the Sol-PCB circuit board. Make sure that the clip makes contact only with the ground bus on the perimeter of the board.

3.4 REQUIRED TOOLS, EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

The following tools, equipment and materials are recommeded for assembling and testing the Sol-PC:

1. Needle nose pliers
2. Diagonal cutters
3. Screwdriver
4. Sharp knife
5. Controlled heat soldering iron, 25 watt
6. Volt-ohm meter
7. Video monitor or monochrome TV converted for video input
8. IC test clip (optional)
9. Oscilloscope with calibrated time base

3.5 ORIENTATION (Sol-PCB)

Location J5 (personality plug-in module connector) will be located in the upper right-hand area of the circuit board when location J10 (power connector) is positioned at the bottom of the board. In this position the component (front) side of the board is facing up and all IC legends (U1 through U10, U22 through U24, etc.) will read from left to right. Subsequent position references related to the Sol-PCB assume this orientation.

3.6 Sol-PC ASSEMBLY-TEST PROCEDURE

The Sol-PC is assembled and tested in sections and/or circuits. You will first test the Sol-PCB circuit board for shorts (solder bridges) between the power buses and ground. After assembling

the personality module (see Section IV), the clock and display control circuits are assembled. The bus, CPU, decoder and memory circuits are then assembled, followed by the parallel and serial input/output (I/O) and audio cassette I/O sections.

CAUTION

THE Sol-PC USES MANY MOS INTEGRATED CIRCUITS. THEY CAN BE DAMAGED BY STATIC ELECTRICITY DISCHARGE. HANDLE THESE IC's SO THAT NO DISCHARGE FLOWS THROUGH THE IC. AVOID UNNECESSARY HANDLING AND WEAR COTTON, RATHER THAN SYNTHETIC, CLOTHING WHEN YOU DO HANDLE MOS IC's. (STATIC CHARGE PROBLEMS ARE MUCH WORSE IN LOW HUMIDITY CONDITIONS.)

3.6.1 Circuit Board Check

( ) Visually check Sol-PCB board for solder bridges (shorts) between traces, broken traces and similar defects.

( ) Check board to insure that the +5-volt-bus, +12 volt-bus and -12-volt bus are not shorted to each other or to ground. Using an ohmmeter, on "OHMS X 1K" or "OHMS X 10K" scale, make the following measurements (refer to Sol-PC Assembly Drawing X-3).

( ) +5-volt Bus Test. Measure between positive and negative mounting pads for C58. There should be no continuity. (Meter reads close to "infinity" ohms.)

( ) +12-volt Bus Test. Measure between positive and negative mounting pads for C59. There should be no continuity.

( ) -12-volt Bus Test. Measure between positive and negative mounting pads for C60. There should be no continuity.

( ) 5/12/(-12) Volt Bus Test. Measure between positive mounting pads for C58 and C59, between positive pad for C58 and negative pad for C60, and between positive pad for C59 and negative pad for C60. You should measure no continuity in any of these measurements.

If visual inspection reveals any defects, or you measure continuity in any of the preceding tests, return the board to Processor Technology for replacement. If the board is not defective, proceed to next paragraph.

3.6.2 Personality Module Assembly

Since the personality module is required for testing the Sol-PC in the later stages of its assembly, we suggest that you assemble the personality module first. In so doing, your Sol-PC assembly will proceed uninterrupted. Assembly instructions for the personality module are provided in Section IV of this manual.

If you wish to wait to assemble the personality module until it is needed, go on to Paragraph 3.6.3.

3.6.3 Sol-PCB Assembly and Test

Refer to Sol-PC assembly drawings X-5 and X-6.

( ) Step 1. Install DIP sockets. Install each socket in the indicated location with its end notch oriented as shown on the circuit board and assembly drawing. Take care not to create solder bridges between the pins and/or traces. (Refer to footnotes at end of this step before installing U105.)

INSTALLATION TIP

Insert socket pins into mounting pads of appropriate location. On solder (back) side of board, bend pins at opposite corners of socket (e.g., pins 1 and 9 on a 16-pin socket) outward until they are at a 45° angle to the board surface. This secures the socket until it is soldered. Repeat this procedure with each socket until all are secured to the board. Then solder the unbent pins on all sockets. Now straighten the bent pins to their original position and solder.

LOCATION	TYPE SOCKET
( ) U1 through 21	16 pin
( ) U22 through 24	14 pin
( ) U25	24 pin
( ) U26 through 37	16 pin
( ) U38	14 pin
( ) U39	None
( ) U40 through 43	16 pin
( ) U44 through 49	14 pin
( ) U50	16 pin
( ) U51	40 pin
( ) U52	16 pin
( ) U53 through 55	14 pin
( ) U56	8 pin
( ) U57 through 61	14 pin

(Continued on Page III-13.)

	LOCATION	TYPE SOCKET
( )	U62 through 68	16 pin
( )	U69*	40 pin
( )	U70 through 73	16 pin
( )	U74	14 pin
( )	U75 through 81	16 pin
( )	U82#	None#
( )	U83	14 pin
( )	U84,85	16 pin
( )	U86,87	14 pin
( )	U88 through 90	16 pin
( )	U91,92	14 pin
( )	U93 through 97	16 pin
( )	U98 through 100	14 pin
( )	U101	16 pin
( )	U102	14 pin
( )	U103#	None #
( )	U104	None
( )	U105**	40 pin
( )	U106,107	16 pin
( )	U108	8 pin
( )	U109 through 112	16 pin
( )	U113	14 pin

*Especially make sure you solder pin 40.
#Spare locations, not used.
**Note that U105 notch is positioned at the top.

( ) Step 2. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value, type and orientation, if applicable, for each installation. Bend leads outward on solder (back) side of board, solder and trim.

NOTE

Disc capacitor leads are usually coated with wax during the manufacturing process. After inserting leads through mounting holes, remove capacitor and clear the holes of any wax. Reinsert and install.

	LOCATION	VALUE (ufd)	TYPE	ORIENTATION
( )	C1	.047	Disc	None
( )	C2	.047	"	"
( )	C3	.047	"	"
( )	C4	.047	"	"
( )	C5	.047	"	"
( )	C6	.047	"	"
( )	C7	.047	"	"
( )	C8	.047	"	"

LOCATION	VALUE (ufd)	TYPE	ORIENTATION
( ) C10	.047	Disc	None
( ) C11	.047	"	"
( ) C13	.047	"	"
( ) C14	.047	"	"
( ) C15	15	Tantalum	"+" lead bottom
( ) C16	.047	Disc	None

( ) Step 3. Check for +5-volt bus to ground shorts. Using an ohmmeter, measure between positive and negative mounting pads for C58. There should be no continuity. If there is, find and correct the problem before proceeding to Step 4.

( ) Step 4. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value, type and orientation, if applicable, for each installation. Bend leads outward on solder (back) side of board, solder and trim. (refer to NOTE in Step 2.)

LOCATION	VALUE (ufd)	TYPE	ORIENTATION
( ) C19	.047	Disc	None
( ) C20	.047	"	"
( ) C21	.047	"	"
( ) C24	.047	"	"
( ) C25	.047	"	"
( ) C26	.047	"	"
( ) C33	.047	"	"
( ) C38	.047	"	"
( ) C40	15	Tantalum	"+" lead bottom
( ) C41	.047	Disc	None
( ) C42	.047	"	"
( ) C45	.047	"	"
( ) C56	.047	"	"
( ) C58	15	Tantalum	"+" lead top
( ) C59	15	Tantalum	"+" lead top
( ) C60	15	Tantalum	"+" lead top
( ) C65	.047	Disc	None

( ) Step 5. Check for +5-volt bus to ground shorts. Using an ohmmeter, measure between the positive and negative leads of C58. You should measure at least 100 ohms. Less than 100 ohms indicates a short. If required, find and correct the problem before proceeding to Step 6. NOTE: In this and subsequent resistance measurements, any value greater than the minimum may normally occur, even much higher, unless otherwise indicated.

( ) Step 6. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value and type for each installation. Bend leads outward on solder (back) side of board, solder and trim. (Refer to NOTE in Step 2.)

(Step 6 continued on Page III-15.)

LOCATION	VALUE (ufd)	TYPE	ORIENTATION
( ) C9	.047	Disc	None
( ) C12	.047	"	"
( ) C17	.047	"	"
( ) C18	.047	"	"
( ) C22	.047	"	"
( ) C23	.047	"	"
( ) C27	.047	"	"
( ) C28	.047	"	"
( ) C46	.047	"	"

( ) Step 7. Check for +5-volt bus to ground shorts. Using an ohmmeter, measure between the positive and negative leads of C58. You should measure some resistance. Zero resistance indicates a short. If required, find and correct the problem before proceeding to Step 8.

( ) Step 8. Install diodes D8 (1N4148 or 1N914), D11 (1N5231) and D12 (1N4001) in their locations (in the area below U90 through U92). Position D8 with its dark band (cathode) to the right, D11 with its band at the bottom, and D12 with its band at the top.

( ) Step 9. Install the following resistors in the indicated locations. Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim.

LOCATION	VALUE (ohms)	COLOR CODE
( ) R104	10 K	brown-black-orange
( ) R105	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R106	1.5K	" " "
( ) R130	100, ½ watt	brown-black-brown
( ) R131	100, ½ watt	" " "
( ) R132	100, ½ watt	" " "
( ) R133	330	orange-orange-brown
( ) R134	330	" " "
( ) R135 & 136	10 K	brown-black-orange
( ) R137 & 138	47	yellow-violet-black

( ) Step 10. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value and type for each installation. Bend leads outward on solder (back) side of board, solder and trim. (Refer to NOTE in Step 2.)

LOCATION	VALUE	TYPE
( ) C39	.1 ufd	Disc
( ) C43	680 pfd	Monolythic or Disc
( ) C44	680 pfd	Monolythic or Disc
( ) C61	.001 ufd	Disc
( ) C62	.68 ufd	Monolythic
( ) C63	.1 ufd	Disc
( ) C64	10 pfd	Disc

( ) Step 11. Install 14.318 MHz crystal in its location just above C61. Insert leads and pull down until the case is 1/16" above the front surface of the board. Solder quickly and trim.

( ) Step 12. Install male Molex connector in location J10. Position connector so the locking clip is next to the crystal (XTAL), insert shorter pins in mounting holes and solder.

( ) Step 13. In the jumper area labeled CLK on the assembly drawing (between U90 and U91), install Augat pins in mounting holes A,B,C,D and E. (Refer to "Installing Augat Pins" in Appendix IV.) Using #24 bare wire, install a jumper between the A and B pins and another jumper between the D and E pins. DO NOT SOLDER JUMPERS TO AUGAT PINS.

( ) Step 14. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation. DO NOT SUBSTITUTE FOR ANY OF THESE IC's.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U77	8T97, 8097 or 74367
( ) U90	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U91*	74H00*
( ) U92*	74S04*
( ) U104**	0026 or 72558*

*Take care not to interchange these.
**Solder this IC in its location. See "Loading DIP Devices" in Appendix IV.

( ) Step 15. Connect power to power connector J10. Power and interconnection requirements are as follows:

(Step 15 continued on Page III-17.)

CAUTION 1

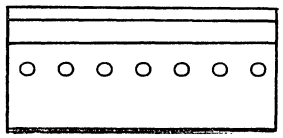
WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

CAUTION 2

NEVER CONNECT POWER CABLE TO J10 WITH POWER SUPPLY ENERGIZED.

CAUTION 3

MAKE SURE POWER CABLE CONNECTOR MATES EXACTLY WITH J10. IF CONNECTOR AND J10 ARE OFFSET (e.g., PIN 2 CONNECTED TO PIN 1, 3 TO 2, ETC.), THE IC'S WILL "BLOW".



1 2 3 4 5 6 7

(J10, Top View)

J10 PIN NO.	POWER
1	Ground
2 and 6	+5 V dc ±5%, 2 A max
3 and 5	-12 V dc ±5%, 300 mA max
4	+12 V dc ±5%, 100 mA max
7	Ground

NOTE

Though not labeled on the connector, J10 pins are designated 1 through 7, reading from left to right.

( ) Step 16. Check clock circuits.

( ) Using an oscilloscope, check for the waveforms given in Figure 3-2 on Page III-18 at the indicated observation points and in the order given. The waveforms shown in Figure 3-2 approximate actual waveforms. If any waveforms are incorrect, determine and correct the cause before proceeding with assembly.

( ) Turn off power supply and disconnect power connector.

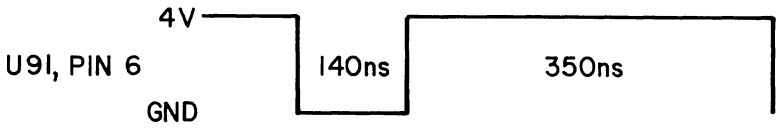
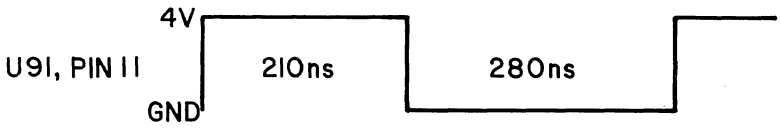
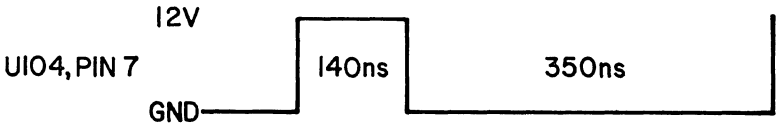
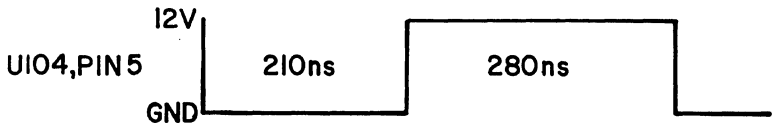
CHECK POINT	SIGNAL	WAVEFORM
( ) U77, Pin 7	Oscillator Output	14.3 MHz square wave. (This is not a perfect square wave. It in fact more resembles a poor sine wave.)
( ) U91, Pin 6	Clock Divider Output	
( ) U91, Pin 11	Clock Divider Output	
( ) U104, Pin 7	CPU Clock Ø1	
( ) U104, Pin 5	CPU Clock Ø2	

Figure 3-2. Clock circuit waveforms.

( ) Step 17. Install the following resistors in the indicated locations. Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim.

LOCATION	VALUE (ohms)	COLOR CODE
( ) R1	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R2	1.5K	" " "
( ) R3	1.5K	" " "
( ) R4	1.5K	" " "
( ) R5	1.5K	" " "
( ) R6	1.5K	" " "
( ) R7	1.5K	" " "
( ) R8	1.5K	" " "
( ) R9	1.5K	" " "
( ) R10	1.5K	" " "
( ) R11	1.5K	" " "
( ) R16	1.5K	" " "
( ) R17	1.5K	" " "
( ) R19	1.5K	" " "
( ) R30	1.5K	" " "
( ) R80	330, ½ watt	orange-orange-brown
( ) R81	75	violet-green-black
( ) R82	200	red-black-brown
( ) R83	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R84	3.3M	orange-orange-green
( ) R85	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R86	1.5K	" " "
( ) R87	330	orange-orange-brown
( ) R88	680	blue-gray-brown
( ) R89	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R90	1.5K	" " "
( ) R96	1.5K	" " "
( ) R97	1.5K	" " "
( ) R98	10 K	brown-black-orange
( ) R99	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R100	10 K	brown-black-orange
( ) R101	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R102	3.3M	orange-orange-green
( ) R103	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R120	100 K	brown-black-yellow
( ) R121	10 K	brown-black-orange
( ) R122	10 K	" " "
( ) R123	39 K	orange-white-orange
( ) R124	1.5K	brown-green-red
( ) R125	1.5K	" " "
( ) R126	39 K	orange-white-orange
( ) R127	10 K	brown-black-orange
( ) R128	3.3K	orange-orange-red
( ) R129	10 K	brown-black-orange
( ) VR1 & VR2	50 K	Potentiometer

( ) Step 18. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value and type for each installation. Bend leads outward on solder (back) side of board, solder and trim. (Refer to NOTE in Step 2.)

CAUTION

REFER TO FOOTNOTE AT END OF THIS STEP BEFORE INSTALLING C31.

	LOCATION	VALUE	TYPE
( )	C31*	100 ufd	Aluminum Electrolytic
( )	C32	.1 ufd	Disc
( )	C34	680 pfd	Monolythic or Disc
( )	C35	.1 ufd	Mylar Tubular
( )	C36	.1 ufd	Disc
( )	C37	.1 ufd	Disc
( )	C52	.001 ufd	Mylar Tubular
( )	C53	.01 ufd	Mylar Tubular
( )	C54	.001 ufd	Disc
( )	C55	.001 ufd	Disc
( )	C57	.1 ufd	Disc

*Install C31 with "+" lead at the top.

( ) Step 19. Install Q2 (2N2907) in its location below and to the right of U88. The emitter lead (closest to tab on can) is oriented toward the left of the board and the base is oriented toward the bottom. Push straight down on transistor until it is stopped by the leads. Solder and trim.

( ) Step 20. Install diodes D9 and D10 (1N4148 or 1N914) in their locations below U88. Position D9 with its dark band (cathode) to the left and D10 with its band to the right.

( ) Step 21. Install remaining length of coaxial cable (33"), composite video output. (See Figure 3-4 for details on how to prepare cable.)

( ) Strip away about 1-1/4" of the outer insulation to expose shield. Unbraid shield, gather and twist into a single lead. Then strip away the inner conductor insulation, leaving about 1/4" at the shield end.

CAUTION

WHEN PREPARING AND INSTALLING SHIELD, BE SURE BITS OF BRAID DO NOT FALL ONTO BOARD. SUCH DEBRIS CAN CREATE HARD-TO-FIND SHORT CIRCUITS.

( ) Insert inner conductor in mounting hole P1 (left side of board), solder and trim.

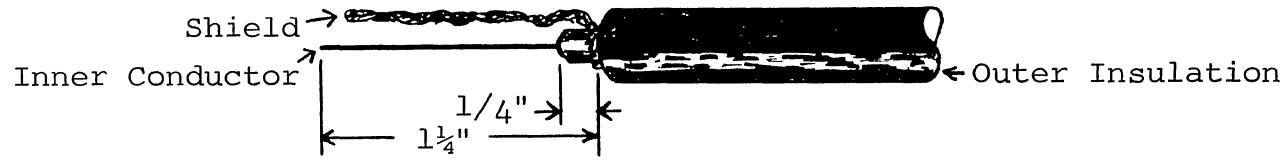


Figure 3-4. Coaxial cable preparation.

( ) Refer to Detail E on Drawing X-6. Insert twisted shield in mounting hole P2, solder and trim. Using the two large holes to the right of VR1 and VR2, tie cable to board with tie wrap (see CAUTION below).

CAUTION

AFTER INSTALLATION, FINE BITS OF THE BRAID FROM THE SHIELD MAY WORK LOOSE AND FALL ONTO THE BOARD AND CREATE HARD-TO-FIND SHORT CIRCUITS. TO PREVENT THIS, COAT ALL EXPOSED BRAID WITH AN ADHESIVE AFTER SOLDERING AND TIEING. USE AN ADHESIVE SUCH AS SILICONE, CONTACT CEMENT OR FINGERNAIL POLISH. DO NOT USE WATER BASE ADHESIVES.

( ) Step 22. Install 6-position DIP switch in location S1 on left end of board. Position Switch No. 1 at the bottom.

( ) Step 23. Install 20-pin header in location J4 (video expansion connector) between U28 and U29. Position header so pin 1 is in the lower right corner. (An arrow on the connector points to pin 1.)

( ) Step 24. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U28	74LS163 or 25LS163
( ) U31	74LS163 or 25LS163
( ) U33	74LS163 or 25LS163
( ) U40	74LS163 or 25LS163
( ) U43	74LS109
( ) U47	74LS10
( ) U49	74LS04

(Step 24 continued on Page III-22.)

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U59	74LS20
( ) U60	74LS02 or 9LS02
( ) U62	93L16
( ) U74	74LS86
( ) U75	74LS109
( ) U87	7406
( ) U88*	4049 or 14049*
( ) U102*	4001 or 14001*

*MOS device. Refer to CAUTION on Page III-11.

( ) Step 25. Apply power to Sol-PC and check display section timing chain operation.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) Using an oscilloscope, check for the waveforms given in Figure 3-5 at the indicated observation points and in the order given. The waveforms shown in Figure 3-5 approximate actual waveforms. If any waveforms are incorrect, determine and correct the cause before proceeding with assembly.

( ) Turn off power supply and disconnect power connector.

( ) Step 26. Check synchronization circuits.

( ) Set all S1 switches to OFF.

( ) Connect Sol-PC video output cable to video monitor.

SEE CAUTION ON PAGE III-24 BEFORE CONNECTING MONITOR.

(Step 26 continued on Page III-24.)

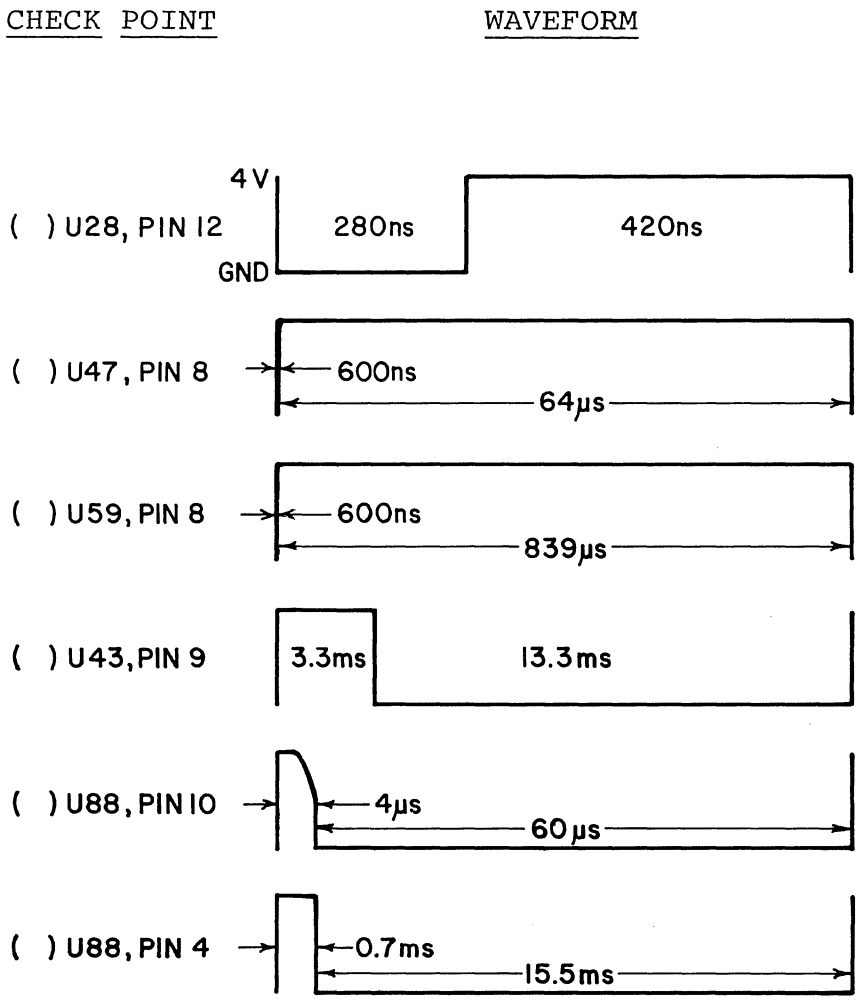


Figure 3-5. Display section timing waveforms.

CAUTION

DO NOT CONNECT THE Sol-PC VIDEO OUTPUT TO A MONITOR OR TV RECEIVER THAT IS NOT EQUIPPED WITH AN ISOLATION TRANSFORMER. (SEE PAGE AVI-7 IN APPENDIX VI.)

( ) Set VR2 (VERT) and VR1 (HORIZ) on the Sol-PC to their mid-range settings. Turn monitor on and apply power to the Sol-PC.

( ) The display raster will be pulled in. Using the monitor Vertical Hold, you should be able to obtain a slow roll (black horizontal bar moves slowly down the screen) and a stationary raster. Using the monitor Horizontal Hold, you should be able to adjust for an out of sync raster (numerous black lines cutting across the raster) and a stable raster. If you cannot obtain these conditions, locate and correct the cause before proceeding.

NOTE

For a stable presentation, a few monitors (especially modified TV sets) may require a higher sync amplitude than that supplied by the Sol-PC. In such cases, increase sync amplitude by reducing the value of R80. DO NOT DECREASE R80 BELOW 225 OHMS.

( ) If the synchronization circuits are operating correctly, turn monitor and power supply off, disconnect the power cable and go on to Step 27.

( ) Step 27. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

(Step 27 continued on Page III-25.)

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U1*	4029*
( ) U2	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U11*	4029*
( ) U12	74LS157
( ) U13	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U25*	6574 or 6575*
( ) U26	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U27	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U29	74LS367
( ) U30	74LS157
( ) U32	74LS157
( ) U41	74166
( ) U42	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U44	74LS00
( ) U61	74LS10
( ) U89	74LS367

*MOS device. Refer to CAUTION on Page III-11.

( ) Step 28. Check display circuits.

( ) Set S1 switches as follows:

No. 1 through 5: OFF

No. 6: ON

( ) Remove U42 and bend pin 6 out 45° to its normal position. (See Figure 3-6.) Re-install U42 with pin 6 out of the socket.

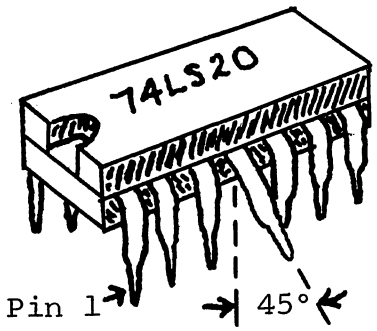


Figure 3-6. Bending selected pins on U42, 59 and 75 (U59 shown).

( ) Remove U59 and bend pin 4 in same manner as U42. Re-install U59 with pin 4 out of the socket.

(Step 28 continued on Page III-26.)

( ) Remove U75 and bend pin 5 in same manner as U42. Re-install U75 with pin 5 out of the socket.

( ) Using #24 wire, NOT CLIPPED COMPONENT LEADS, install the following TEMPORARY jumpers in the sockets for U14 through U21. Double check jumpers after installing for correctness. (See Figure 3-7.)

IC SOCKET	JUMPER
( ) U14	Pin 12 to 6
( ) U15	Pin 12 to 5
( ) U16	Pin 12 to 4
( ) U17	Pin 12 to 8
( ) U18	Pin 12 to 2
( ) U19	Pin 12 to 7
( ) U20	Pin 12 to 1
( ) U21	Pin 12 to 16

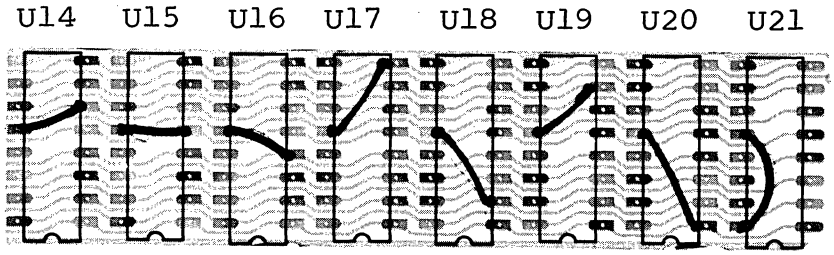


Figure 3-7. U14 through U21 socket jumpers.

( ) Turn monitor on and apply power to Sol-PC.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) Momentarily ground pin 1 of U2 and pin 5 of U75. The display shown in Figure 3-8 should appear on the monitor screen. Adjust VR1 and VR2 to center display if needed.

( ) If the display circuits do not pass this test, determine and correct the cause before proceeding with assembly.

( ) If the display circuits are operating correctly:

  ( ) Turn monitor and power supply off and disconnect the power cable.

  ( ) Remove jumpers from U14 through U21 sockets.

  ( ) Bend pin 6 on U42, pin 4 on U59 and pin 5 on U75 back to their normal position and re-install these three IC's in their appropriate sockets.

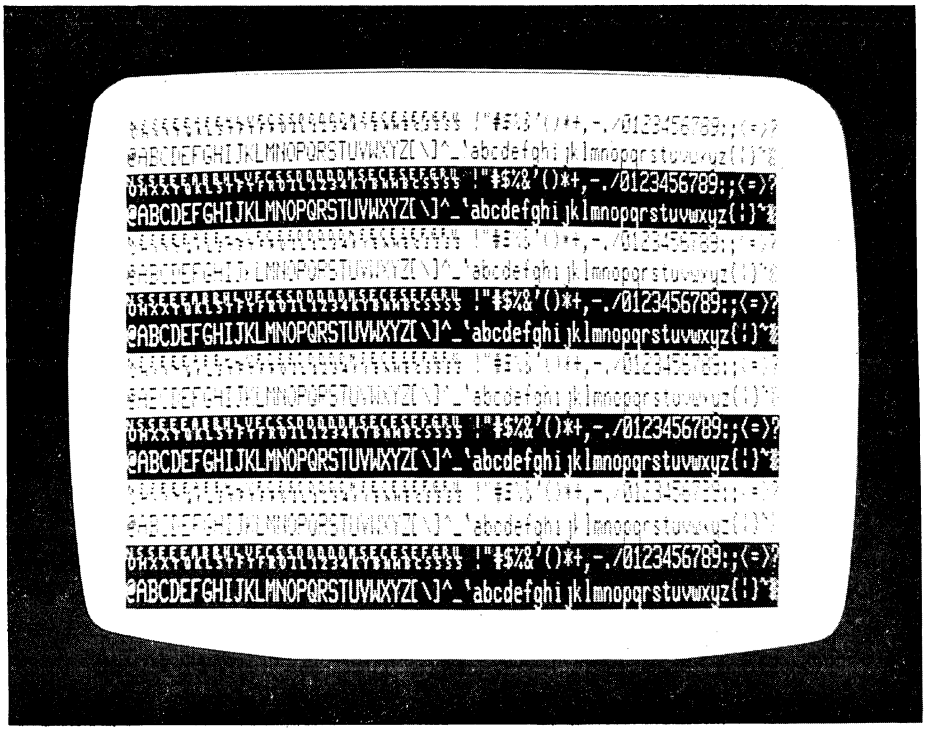
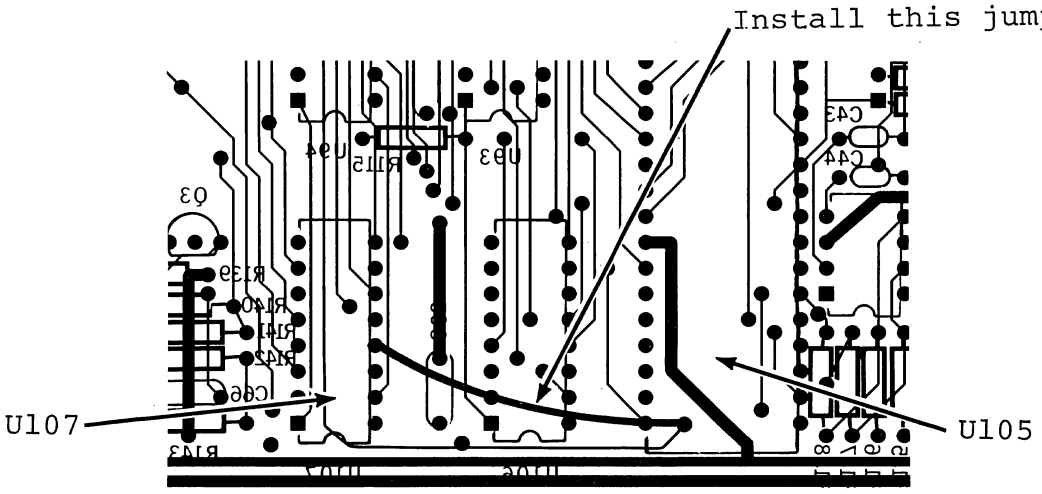


Figure 3-8. Display circuits test pattern with 6575 character generator as U25. 6574 is the same except graphic control characters are displayed.

( ) Step 28A. Install a permanent jumper (#24 insulated wire) on solder (back) side of board between pin 13 of U107 and the feedthrough hole next to pin 21 of U105. Solder jumper in place, check for solder bridges and trim wire ends if needed. The installed jumper is shown in Figure 3-8A.



Solder side of board shown

Figure 3-8A. Step 28A jumper installation.

( ) Step 29. Install 91L02, 2102 or 21L02 IC's in locations U14 through U21. Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board legend indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

CAUTION

IC's U14 THROUGH U21 ARE MOS DEVICES. REFER TO CAUTION ON PAGE III-11 BEFORE YOU INSTALL THESE IC's.

( ) Step 30. Install the following resistors in the indicated locations. Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim.

	LOCATION	VALUE (ohms)	COLOR CODE
( )	R12	1.5K	brown-green-red
( )	R18	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R20	1.5K	brown-green-red
( )	R31	1.5K	" " "
( )	R32	1.5K	" " "
( )	R33	1.5K	" " "
( )	R34	1.5K	" " "
( )	R35	1.5K	" " "
( )	R36	1.5K	" " "
( )	R41	1.5K	" " "
( )	R50	1.5K	" " "
( )	R51	1.5K	" " "
( )	R52	1.5K	" " "
( )	R53	1.5K	" " "
( )	R54	1.5K	" " "
( )	R55	1.5K	" " "
( )	R56	1.5K	" " "
( )	R57	1.5K	" " "
( )	R58	330	orange-orange-brown
( )	R107	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R108	10 K	" " "
( )	R109	10 K	" " "
( )	R110	10 K	" " "
( )	R111	10 K	" " "
( )	R112	10 K	" " "
( )	R113	10 K	" " "
( )	R114	10 K	" " "
( )	R115	1.5K	brown-green-red

( ) Step 31. Install diode D7 (1N4148 or 1N914) in its location between U46 and U47. Position D7 with its dark band (cathode) at the bottom.

( ) Step 32. Install 20-pin header in location J3 (keyboard interconnect) between U64 and U65. Position header so pin 1 is in the upper left corner. (An arrow on the connector points to pin 1.)

( ) Step 33. In the jumper area labeled PHTM on the assembly drawing (below U64), install Augat pins in mounting holes F and G. (Refer to "Installing Augat Pins" in Appendix IV.) Using #24 bare wire, install a jumper between pins F and G. DO NOT SOLDER JUMPER TO AUGAT PINS.

( ) Step 34. In the jumper area labeled RST on the assembly drawing (between U76 and U77), install Augat pins in mounting holes N and P. (Refer to "Installing Augat Pins" in Appendix IV.) Using #24 bare wire, install a jumper between pins N and P. DO NOT SOLDER JUMPER TO AUGAT PINS.

( ) Step 35. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U45	74LS04
( ) U46	8T380 or 8836
( ) U48	74LS00
( ) U50	74LS367
( ) U54	74LS04
( ) U63	74LS109
( ) U64	74LS109
( ) U67	8T97, 8097 or 74367
( ) U68	8T97, 8097 or 74367
( ) U76	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U93	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U94	74LS367
( ) U106	74LS175 or 25LS175
( ) U107	74LS367

( ) Step 36. Apply power to Sol-PC and make the following voltage measurements:

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

MEASUREMENT POINT	VOLTAGE*
Pin 11 of U105 Socket	-5 V dc ± .25 V
Pin 20 of U105 Socket	+5 V dc ± .25 V
Pin 28 of U105 Socket	+12 V dc ± .6 V
Pin 1 of U51 Socket	+5 V dc ± .25 V
Pin 2 of U51 Socket	-12 V dc ± .6 V

*All voltages referenced to ground.

( ) If any voltages are incorrect, locate and correct the cause before going on to Step 37.

( ) If voltages are correct, turn power supply off, disconnect power cable and go on to Step 37.

( ) Step 37. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U51*	6011, 1602, 2017 or 1013*
( ) U105*#	8080,8080 or 9080*#

*MOS device. Refer to CAUTION on Page III-11.

#Note that pin 1 of this IC is in the upper left corner.

( ) Step 38. Perform Functional Test No. 1 of CPU circuits.

( ) Set S1 switches as follows:

No. 1 through 5: OFF

No. 6: ON

( ) Turn monitor on and apply power to Sol-PC.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) Momentarily ground pin 1 of U2. You should see a full display (64 characters x 16 lines) on the monitor as shown in Figure 3-9.

( ) Momentarily ground pin 2 of U75. The display should blank while pin 2 of U75 is grounded. When you remove the ground, the display shown in Figure 3-9 should appear.

NOTE

The pattern shown in Figure 3-9 (delete characters) results from all bits of the DIO Bus being high. If you do not see the delete characters, one or more bits of the DIO bus are low. Consult the MCM6575 or MCM6574 pattern, as appropriate, in Section VIII of this manual to determine which bits are low.

( ) If the test fails, determine and correct the cause before proceeding with assembly.

( ) If the Sol-PC passes this test, turn monitor and power supply off, disconnect power cable and proceed to Step 39.

( ) Step 39. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U80	8T97, 8097 or 74367
( ) U81	8T97, 8097 or 74367

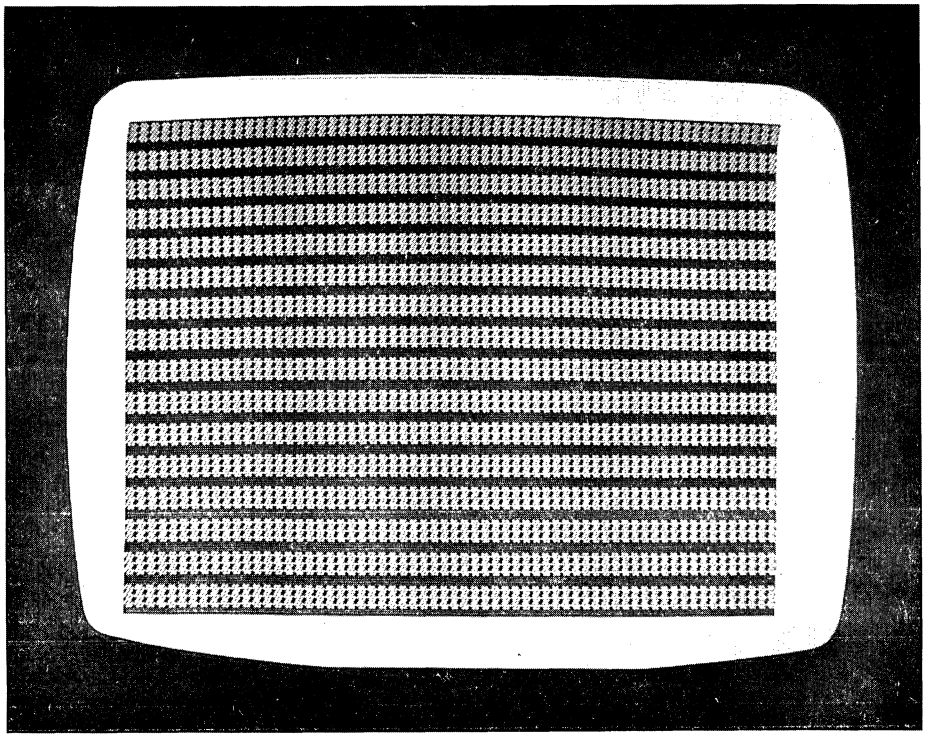


Figure 3-9. CPU Functional Test No. 1 display, 6574 or 6575 character generator (U25).

( ) Step 40. Perform Functional Test No. 2 of CPU circuits.

( ) Check that S1 switches are set as specified in Step 38.

( ) Turn monitor on and apply power to Sol-PC.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) Momentarily ground pin 1 of U2 and pin 2 of U75. The display shown in Figure 3-10 on Page III-34 should appear on the monitor.

( ) If the test fails, determine and correct the cause before proceeding with assembly.

( ) If the Sol-PC passes this test, turn monitor and power supply off, disconnect power cable and proceed to Step 41.

( ) Step 41. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U65	74LS253
( ) U66	74LS253
( ) U78	74LS253
( ) U79	74LS253
( ) U70	74LS109

( ) Step 42. Turn monitor on, apply power to Sol-PC and perform the test described in Step 40, except ground pin 5 of U75 instead of pin 2. You should get the same results.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) If the test fails, determine and correct the cause before proceeding with assembly.

( ) If the Sol-PC passes this test, turn monitor and power supply off, disconnect power cable and proceed to Step 43.

( ) Step 43. Install the following resistors in the indicated locations. Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim.

	LOCATION	VALUE (ohms)	COLOR CODE
( )	R13	1.5K	brown-green-red
( )	R14	1.5K	" " "
( )	R15	1.5K	" " "
( )	R60	1.5K	" " "

( ) Step 44. See Detail A on Drawing X-6. Using two 4-40 x 5/8 binder head screws, two #4 insulating washers, two lockwashers and hex nuts, install 30-pin right-angle edge connector in location J5. Insert screws from back (solder) side of board and place an insulating washer on each screw on front (component) side of board. Position connector with socket side facing right, place over screws and seat pins in mounting holes. MAKE SURE ALL PINS ARE THROUGH HOLES. Then place lockwasher on each screw, start nuts and tighten. DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN. Solder pins to board.

( ) Step 45. See Detail D on Drawing X-6. Using 4-40 x 1/4 binder head screws, lockwashers and hex nuts, install two brackets for personality module in area to right of J5. Position brackets over the mounting holes as shown in Figure 3-11. Insert screws from front (component) side of board, place lockwasher on each screw on back (solder) side of board, start nuts and tighten.

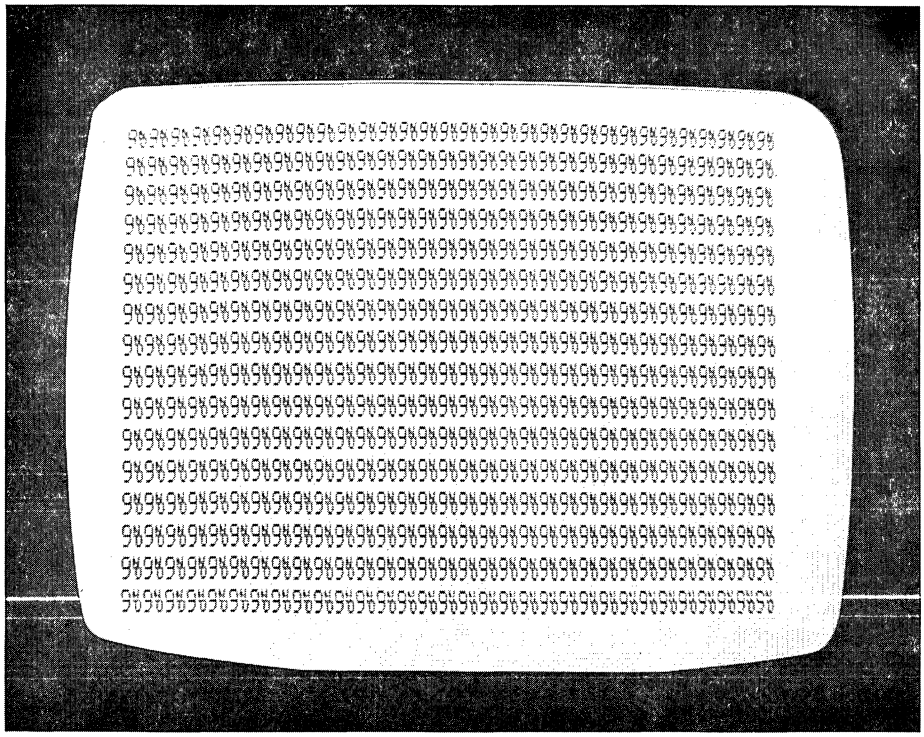


Figure 3-10. CPU Functional Test No. 2 display, 6575 character generator (U25). 6574 displays: 9 □ 9 □ 9 □ etc.

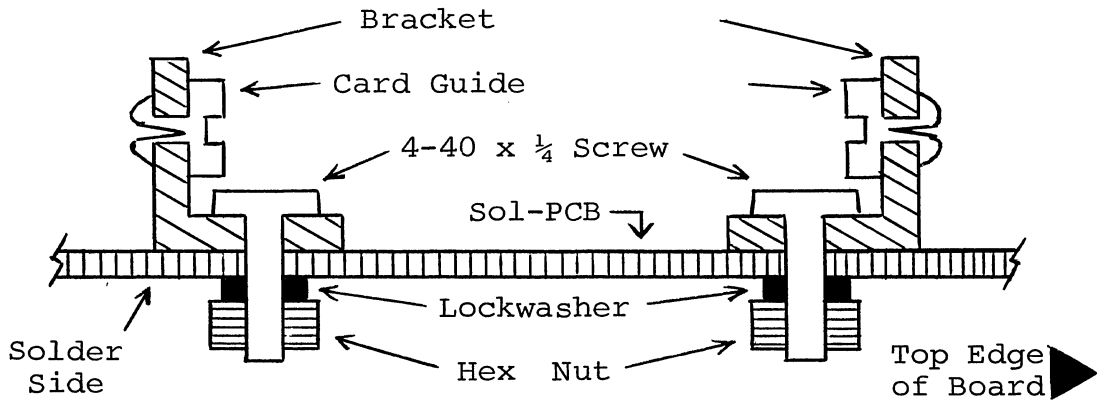


Figure 3-11. Personality module bracket/guide installation (Viewed from right end of Sol-PCB).

( ) Step 46. Refer to Detail D on Drawing X-6. Attach plastic card guide to each of the brackets installed in Step 45. (See Figure 3-11.) Insert posts on guides into bracket holes and push in until they snap into place. Be sure open end of guide is away from connector J5.

( ) Step 47. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U3*	91L02, 2102 or 21L02
( ) U4*	91L02, 2102 or 21L02
( ) U5*	91L02, 2102 or 21L02
( ) U6*	91L02, 2102 or 21L02
( ) U7*	91L02, 2102 or 21L02
( ) U8*	91L02, 2102 or 21L02
( ) U9*	91L02, 2102 or 21L02
( ) U10*	91L02, 2102 or 21L02
( ) U22	74LS136
( ) U23	74LS20
( ) U24	74LS04
( ) U34	74LS138
( ) U35	74LS138
( ) U36	74LS138
( ) U53	74LS02 or 9LS02
( ) U71	74LS367
( ) U83	74LS20

*MOS device. Refer to CAUTION on Page III-11.

( ) Step 48. Test memory and decoder circuits.

( ) Set S1 switches as specified in Step 38.

( ) Turn monitor on and apply power to Sol-PC.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) Ground pin 1 of U2. You should see the same display as shown in Figure 3-10 on Page III-34. In this case, however, there should be a vertical "flickering" movement with an apparent flicker rate of approximately three times per second.

( ) Turn Switch No. 1 of S1 to ON. The flicker should stop.

( ) If the test fails, determine and correct the cause before proceeding with assembly.

( ) If the Sol-PC passes this test, turn monitor and power supply off, disconnect power cable, set Switch No. 1 of S1 to OFF and go on to Step 49.

( ) Step 49. Assemble personality module if you have not yet done so. (See Section IV.) If you have started assembly, go to Step 9 in Section IV and complete it.

( ) Step 50. Install the following resistors in the indicated locations. Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim.

	LOCATION	VALUE (ohms)	COLOR CODE
( )	R21	270	red-violet-brown
( )	R22	470, ½ watt	" " "
( )	R23	470, ½ watt	" " "
( )	R24	1.5K	brown-green-red
( )	R25	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R26	10 K	" " "
( )	R27	4.7K	yellow-violet-red
( )	R28	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R37	1.5K	brown-green-red
( )	R38	1.5K	" " "
( )	R39	5.6K	green-blue-red
( )	R40	1.5K	brown-green-red
( )	R42	1.5K	" " "
( )	R43	1.5K	" " "
( )	R44	1.5K	" " "
( )	R45	330	orange-orange-brown
( )	R46	5.6K	green-blue-red
( )	R47	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R48	10 K	" " "
( )	R49	1.5K	brown-green-red
( )	R59	1.5K	" " "
( )	R61	1.5K	" " "
( )	R62	5.6K	green-blue-red
( )	R63	5.6K	" " "

(Step 50 continued on Page III-37.)

	LOCATION	VALUE (ohms)	COLOR CODE
( )	R64	330	orange-orange-brown
( )	R65	330	" " "
( )	R66	330	" " "
( )	R67	330	" " "
( )	R68	330	" " "
( )	R69	330	" " "
( )	R70	330	" " "
( )	R71	330	" " "
( )	R72	680	blue-gray-brown
( )	R73	680	" " "
( )	R74	680	" " "
( )	R75	680	" " "
( )	R76	680	" " "
( )	R77	680	" " "
( )	R78	680	" " "
( )	R79	680	" " "
( )	R92	5.6K	green-blue-red
( )	R93	1.5K	brown-green-red
( )	R94	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R95	15 K	brown-green-orange
( )	R116	1.5K	brown-green-red

( ) Step 50A. Install R29, a 15K ohm, 1/4 watt resistor (color code brown-green-orange). Make right angle bend in one lead approximately 1/8" from resistor body. Insert bent lead in right-hand mounting hole (next to left mounting hole for D3), solder and trim. Slip 0.9" length of insulation tubing over left-hand lead of R29. Cut lead 0.1" longer than tubing. Route lead as shown on Sol-PC assembly drawing X-5 in Section X, hook it around left-hand lead of R23 (470 ohm, 1/2 watt resistor), solder and trim.

( ) Step 51. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value and type for each installation. Bend leads outward on solder (back) side of board, solder and trim. (Refer to NOTE in Step 2.)

	LOCATION	VALUE	TYPE
( )	C29	.1 ufd	Disc
( )	C30	330 pfd	Disc

( ) Step 52. Install diodes D1 (1N4148 or 1N914), D2 (1N4001) and D3 through D6 (1N4148 or 1N914) in their locations in the area of U39. Position all diodes with their dark band (cathode) to the right.

( ) Step 53. Install the following DIP switches in the indicated locations. Take care to observe proper orientation.

	LOCATION	TYPE	ORIENTATION
( )	S2	8-position	Switch No. 1 at top
( )	S3	8-position	Switch No. 1 at top
( )	S4	6-position	Switch No. 1 at top

( ) Step 54. Install Q1 (2N2907) in its location between U55 and U56. The emitter lead (closest to tab on can) is oriented toward the bottom and the base lead toward the right. Push straight down on transistor until it is stopped by the leads. Solder and trim.

( ) Step 55. See Detail B on Drawing X-6. Using two 4-40 x 7/16 binder head screws, hex nuts and lockwashers, install 25-pin female connector in location J1 (serial I/O interface). Position connector with socket side facing right and insert pins into their holes in the circuit board. Insert screws from back (solder) side of board, place lockwasher on each screw, start nuts and tighten. Then solder connector pins to board.

( ) Step 56. See Detail B on Drawing X-6. Using two 4-40 x 7/16 binder head screws, hex nuts and lockwashers, install 25-pin male connector in location J2 (parallel I/O interface). Install J2 in the same manner as you did J1.

( ) Step 57. Install Augat pins in mounting holes K, L and M. (Refer to "Installing Augat Pins" in Appendix IV.) These holes are located between U85 and U86. No jumper will be installed.

( ) Step 58. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U37	74LS367
( ) U38*	1489 or 75189*
( ) U39#	4N26#
( ) U52	74LS109
( ) U55	74LS00
( ) U56	1458 or 72558
( ) U57	7406
( ) U58	8T94
( ) U72	74LS109
( ) U73	74LS109
( ) U84*	4029*
( ) U85*	4046 or 14046*
( ) U86*	4024 or 14024*
( ) U95	74173 or 8T10
( ) U96	74173 or 8T10
( ) U97	74175

*MOS device. Refer to CAUTION on Page III-11.
#Solder this IC in its location. See "Loading DIP Devices" in Appendix IV.

( ) Step 58A. Install R160 (47 ohm resistor, color code yellow-violet-black) as follows:

( ) Wrap one R160 lead around pin 1 of U39 (4N26) and the other around the cathode lead (banded end) of D3 (1N4148), dressing the leads as shown on Drawing X-5 in Section X.

( ) Solder both R160 leads in place and trim excess lead lengths.

( ) Inspect for possible shorts or solder bridges, especially between pins 1 and 2 of U39.

( ) On the back (solder) side of the board, the trace that connects pin 1 of U39 to the cathode lead of D3 must be cut. Using an Xacto knife or a razor blade, make two cuts approximately 1/8" apart, cutting across the trace down to the epoxy base. Insert blade tip beneath the cut section and gently work it away from the board. Be sure the "break" is free of solder.

( ) Step 59. Check input/output (I/O) circuits.

NOTE

The parallel I/O interface should be tested with the device you will be using. Refer to "I/O Interfacing" in Section VII.

To check the serial I/O circuits, proceed as follows:

( ) Set S1 as in previous test,
Set S2 switches all OFF,
Set S3 switches all OFF, except S3-1 ON,
Set S4 switches all OFF

( ) Set all S4 switches to OFF.

( ) Connect Sol keyboard assembly to Sol-PC. Using the supplied 20-conductor ribbon cable, connect J1 on keyboard to J3 on Sol-PC as shown in Drawing X-10 in Section X.

( ) Connect Sol-PC video output cable to monitor, turn monitor on and apply power to Sol-PC.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC AND KEYBOARD WHEN THEY ARE NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, THEY MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. BE SURE NEITHER ASSEMBLY IS PLACED ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) Set Sol-PC to local by depressing LOCAL key on keyboard to turn keyboard indicator light on.

( ) Data entered from the keyboard should appear on the monitor.

( ) If the Sol-PC fails this test, locate and correct the cause before proceeding.

( ) If the Sol-PC passes this test, turn monitor and power supply off, disconnect power cable, video output cable, keyboard and go on to Step 60.

( ) Step 60. Install the following resistors in the indicated locations. Bend leads to fit distance between mounting holes, insert leads, pull down snug to board, solder and trim.

	LOCATION	VALUE (ohms)	COLOR CODE
( )	R117	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R118	10 K	" " "
( )	R119	10 K	" " "
( )	R139	1.0M	brown-black-green
( )	R140	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R141	150 K	brown-green-yellow
( )	R142	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R143	1 M	brown-black-green
( )	R144	47 K	yellow-violet-orange
( )	R145	10 K	brown-black-orange
( )	R146	10 K	" " "
( )	R147	2.2M	red-red-green
( )	R148	100 K	brown-black-yellow
( )	R149	100	brown-black-brown
( )	R150	470	yellow-violet-brown
( )	R151	5.6K	green-blue-red
( )	R152	150 K	brown-green-yellow
( )	R153	100 K	brown-black-yellow
( )	R154	47 K	yellow-violet-orange
( )	R155	6.8, ½ watt	blue-grey-gold
( )	R156	6.8, ½ watt	blue-grey-gold
( )	VR3	100 K	Potentiometer

( ) Step 61. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value and type for each installation. Bend leads outward on solder (back) side of board, solder and trim. (Refer to NOTE in Step 2.)

CAUTION

REFER TO FOOTNOTE AT END OF THIS STEP BEFORE INSTALLING C67.

	LOCATION	VALUE (ufd)	TYPE
( )	C47	.001	Disc
( )	C48	.047	"
( )	C49	.001	"
( )	C50	.01	Mylar Tubular
( )	C51	.1	Disc
( )	C66	.1	"
( )	C67*	1	Tantalum
( )	C68	.1	Disc
( )	C69	.1	"
( )	C70	.1	"
( )	C71	.001	"
( )	C72	.001	Mylar Tubular
( )	C73	.047	Disc
( )	C74	470 pfd	"

*Install C67 with "+" lead at top right.

( ) Step 62. Install miniature phone jacks in locations J6 and J7 located to the right of U101. Position J6 and J7 with jack facing right, insert pins in mounting holes and solder.

( ) Step 63. Install subminiature phone jacks in locations J8 and J9 in lower right corner of board. Install J8 and J9 as you did J6 and J7.

( ) Step 64. Install Q3 (2N4360) in its location to the left of C67. Install Q3 with its flat "side" at the bottom. Push straight down on transistor until it is stopped by the leads, solder and trim.

CAUTION

THE 2N4360 IS STATIC SENSITIVE. REFER TO CAUTION ON PAGE III-11.

( ) Step 65. Install Q4 and Q5 (2N2222) in their locations above and to the left of U108. For both transistors, the emitter lead (closest to tab on can) is oriented toward the left and the base lead toward the right. Push straight down on transistor until it is stopped by the leads, solder and trim.

( ) Step 66. Install diodes D13 and D14 (1N4001) in their locations in the lower right corner of the board. Position both diodes with their dark band (cathode) at the bottom.

( ) Step 67. Install DIP reed relays in locations K1 and K2 to the right of U113. Be sure to install K1 and K2 with their end notch at the bottom)pin 1 in lower right corner). These relays are soldered to the board. (Refer to "Loading DIP Devices" in Appendix IV.)

( ) Step 68. Install the following IC's in the indicated locations. Pay careful attention to the proper orientation.

NOTE

Dots on the assembly drawing and PC board indicate the location of pin 1 of each IC.

IC NO.	TYPE
( ) U69*	6011,1602,2017 or 1013*
( ) U98*	4023 or 14023*
( ) U99*	4030*
( ) U100*	4013 or 1413*
( ) U101*	4027 or 14027*
( ) U108	1458 or 72558
( ) U109*	4049 or 14049*
( ) U110*	4046 or 14046*
( ) U111*	4019*
( ) U112*	4520 or 14520*
( ) U113*	4013 or 1413*

*MOS device. Refer to CAUTION on Page III-11.

( ) Step 69. Install Augat pins in mounting holes H, I and J (located to left of C70). (Refer to "Installing Augat Pins" in Appendix IV.) Using #24 bare wire, install a jumper between pins I and J. DO NOT SOLDER JUMPER TO AUGAT PINS.

( ) Step 70. Adjust VR3.

( ) Ground ACI audio input (J7) on Sol-PC.

( ) Apply power to Sol-PC.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) Using an oscilloscope with a calibrated time base (a frequency counter is preferred) and a high-impedance probe, monitor the VCO (voltage controlled oscillator) frequency on pin 4 of U110.

( ) Adjust VR3 for a frequency of 14.0 KHz (71.4 usec period).

( ) Disconnect power and remove ACI audio input (J7) ground.

( ) Step 71. If your recorder has only a microphone input, remove the I-to-J jumper you installed in Step 69 and install a jumper (#24 bare wire is recommended) between the I and H pins. DO NOT SOLDER JUMPER TO AUGAT PINS.

NOTE

Microphone inputs are not recommended.

Otherwise, leave the I-to-J jumper in and go on to Step 72.

( ) Step 72. See Detail C on Drawing X-6. Install 100-pin edge connector, J11. Using two 4-40 x 7/16 binder head screws, install 100-pin edge connector in location J11 (center of PC board). Seat the pins in the mounting holes. Then thread screws from front (component) side of board into the threaded inserts that are pre-installed in the J11 mounting holes. Tighten screws and solder pins to board.

3.7 OPTIONS

3.7.1 625 Line Video, 50 Hz

The European televisions standard defines a raster of 625 lines at a field rate of 50 Hz. The horizontal rate of the U.S. standard, 15,750 Hz., is maintained. Only the number of scan lines on the screen is increased.

The Video Display Generator section may be modified for the 50 Hz. standard by following the additional steps below. The effect of the modification is to increase the modulus of the counter U62 to eight during $\overline{\text{VDISP}}$. This results in four extra character lines (52 scan lines) between the bottom and top of the display area, for a total of 312 scan lines per field and 624 scan lines per frame.

The field rate should be close enough to 50 Hz. to reduce any swim effects to less than 0.1 Hz. Some difficulty may be encountered in obtaining centering of the display within the frame. This is because the stand-off time to VSYNC from the bottom of the display is unchanged from the 60 Hz. standard. If objectionable, increase the value of resistor R100 which is in series with the VPOS control.

To convert for 50 Hz., perform these additional steps:

( ) Locate U62 on the component side legend. Find pin 5 of this IC on the component (front) side of the board. Cut the "V"-shaped trace connecting pin 5 to the nearby pad designated "AF", using a sharp exacto blade or scribe, so that there is no continuity between these pads.

( ) Bend a small piece of bare wire, such as a resistor clipping, into a loop to form a jumper between pad "AF", and the adjacent pad "AG". Insert the jumper, pull close to the board, solder, and trim the leads.

If this modification is made, change the schematic, X-18, to show that pin 5 of U62 now connects to pin 4 (ground), instead of pin 6 as shown.

3.7.2 Vectored Interrupt

Though the 8080A microprocessor used in the Sol Computer has the vectored interrupt capability, Processor Technology software for the Sol and S-100 modules built by Processor Technology do not use it. A jumper arrangement in the Sol, however, is provided to implement vectored interrupt when the interrupt signal is made available on the S-100 bus by a circuit board that is plugged into it.

If you wish to use vectored interrupt, you must supply an interrupt controller card.

To modify the Sol-PC for vectored interrupt, two jumpers (AB-to-AD and AC-to-AE) must be installed to enable the SINTA signal (interrupt acknowledge, S-100 bus pin 96) to reach the memory decoder circuit. These jumpers may be added at any time, either during assembly or after the Sol-PC is completely assembled.

NOTE

Vectored interrupt jumpers may be left in place, even if no S-100 board generates interrupts. S-100 bus pin 96 (SINTA) may float with no interference.

To install the two vectored interrupt jumpers, proceed as follows (see Figure 3-12):

( ) Cut two eight-inch lengths of #24 solid, insulated wire (not supplied).

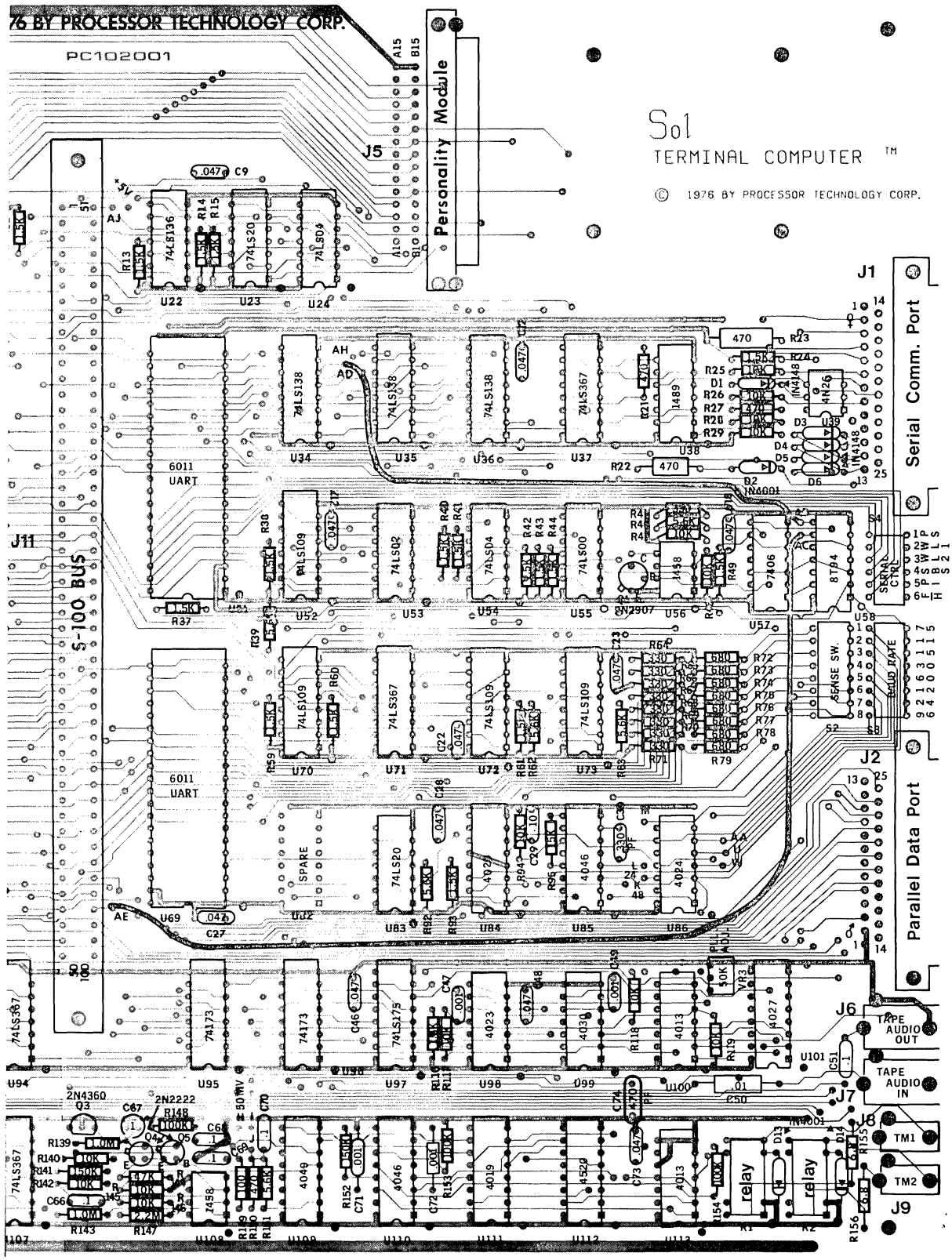
( ) Strip 0.1" of insulation from both ends of each wire.

( ) From component (front) side of Sol-PC, insert one end of one wire into pad AC (to left of pin 9 of U58) and solder. Insert one end of other wire into pad AB (to left of pin 8 of U58) and solder. Check for solder bridges.

( ) Dress wires as shown in Figure 3-12.

( ) From component (front) side of Sol-PC, insert loose end of wire from pad AB into pad AD (to left of pin 11 of U35) and loose end of wire from pad AC into pad AE (to right of pin 96 of S-100 bus, J11). Solder and check for solder bridges.

( ) Fix long runs of wire to board with silicon compound or tape.


76 BY PROCESSOR TECHNOLOGY CORP.
PC102001
Personality Module
J5
Sol
TERMINAL COMPUTER ™
© 1976 BY PROCESSOR TECHNOLOGY CORP.
J1
Serial Comm. Port
J2
Parallel Data Port
J11
S-100 BUS
6011 UART
6011 UART
SPARE
SENSE SW.
BAUD RATE
SERIAL CTRL
J6
TAPE AUDIO OUT
TAPE AUDIO IN
J7
J8
J9
TM1
TM2
relay
relay

IV PERSONALITY MODULE ASSEMBLY

4.1 Parts and Components. IV-1

4.2 Assembly Tips IV-1

4.3 Assembly Precautions. IV-1

4.4 Required Tools, Equipment and Materials IV-1

4.5 Orientation IV-1

4.6 Assembly-Test IV-3

4.6.1 Circuit Board Check. IV-3
4.6.2 Assembly-Test Procedure. IV-3

4.1 PARTS AND COMPONENTS

The standard Sol uses a Personality Module based on the 9216 masked ROM containing the SOLOS monitor program. The kit version is Part No. 107000-04, and the assembled version is Part No. 107000-02. If you are intending to use a monitor program other than SOLOS, you will have a Personality Module based on the 2708 EPROM (not supplied) which may be programmed to contain a custom monitor. The kit version of the 2708 module is Part No. 107000-03, and the assembled and tested module is 107000-01. All four of these modules use the same circuit board, designated ASSY 107001 in white on the component side of the board.

You will need the parts listed in Table 4-1 to assemble your personality module. Select and separate the needed parts from those supplied with your Sol kit before starting assembly. (Note that several parts are not necessary for the 9216 module.) If you have any difficulty identifying any parts by sight, refer to Figure 3-1 in Section III and the "Standard Color Code for Resistors and Capacitors' chart in Appendix III. Table 4-1 lists each part, its description, quantity and reference designation on the drawing(s) you will use in assembling the personality module. The assembly drawings in Section X will also prove useful in identifying parts.

4.2 ASSEMBLY TIPS

For the most part the assembly tips given in Paragraph 3.2 of Section III (Page III-1) apply to assembling the personality module.

4.3 ASSEMBLY PRECAUTIONS

For the most part the assembly precautions given in Paragraph 3.3 in Section III (Page III-9) apply.

4.4 REQUIRED TOOLS, EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

The following tools, equipment and materials are recommended for assembling the personality module.

1. Needle nose pliers
2. Diagonal cutters
3. Screwdriver
4. Soldering iron, 25 watt
5. Video monitor

4.5 ORIENTATION

Capacitor location C2 will be located in the upper left-hand corner of the board when the edge connector is positioned at the

Table 4-1. 2708/9216 Personality Module Parts List.

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY 9216 PM	QUANTITY 2708 PM	REFERENCE Drawing No.	REFERENCE Designator
Circuit Board	Personality Module 2708/9216	1	1	X-7	1
IC	74LS08	1	1	X-7	U3
IC	9216 ROM	1	0	X-7	U1
Diode	1N5231	0	2	X-7	Z1&2
Resistor	130 ohm, 1/2 W, 5%	0	2	X-7	R1&2
Resistor	10K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	3	-	X-7	R3,5&6
Resistor	10K ohm, 1/4 W, 5%	-	4	X-7	R3,4,5&6
Capacitor	.047 µf, Disc Ceramic	1	1	X-7	C5
Capacitor	1 µf, Tantalum, 35V	-	4	X-7	C1,2,3&4
Capacitor	1 µf, Tantalum, 35V	1	-	X-7	C2
Socket	DIP, 14-pin	1	1	X-7	U3
Socket	DIP, 24-pin	-	2	X-7	U1&2
Socket	DIP, 24-pin	1	-	X-7	U1
Handle	Personality Module Handle Bracket	1	1	X-7	2
Screw	Machine, 2-56 x 3/16	2	2	X-7	13
Lockwasher	Internal Tooth, #2	2	2	X-7	14
Assembly	Keyboard	1	1	X-10	3
Cable	Flat, 20-wire	1	1	X-10	23
Wire	Bus, 24 AWG	0	1"	X-7	15
Solder	60/40, 20 SWG	-	-	-	-
Subassembly	Sol Power Supply	1	1	-	-
Subassembly	Sol-PC (assembled through Step 48)	1	1	-	-

left end of the board. In this position the component (front) side of the board is facing up. Subsequent position references related to the personality module circuit board assume this orientation.

4.6 ASSEMBLY-TEST

4.6.1 Circuit Board Check

( ) Visually check circuit board for broken traces, shorts (solder bridges) between traces and similar defects.

( ) Check circuit board to insure that the +5-volt bus, +12 volt bus and -12-volt bus are not shorted to each other or to ground. Using an ohmmenter, make the following measurements (refer to personality module assembly drawing in Section X):

( ) +5 volt Bus Test. On U1, measure between pin 12, (ground) and pin 24 (+5 volts). There should be no continuity.

( ) -5 volt Bus Test. On U1 and U2, measure between pin 12 (ground) and pin 21 (-5 volts). There should be no continuity.

( ) +12 volt Bus Test. Also on U1, measure between pin 12 (ground) and the bottom edge connector pin on the component side of the board marked A1.

( ) Inter-bus Test. On U1, measure between pins 12 and 21, then between edge connector pin A1 and pins 21, then 12. There should be no continuity in any of these measurements.

If visual inspection reveals any defect, or you measure continuity in any of the preceding tests, return the board to Processor Technology for replacement. If the board is not defective, proceed to next paragraph.

4.6.2 Assembly-Test Procedure

Refer to personality module assembly drawing X-7 in Section X.

CAUTION

THE MEMORY IC'S USED ON THE PERSONALITY MODULE ARE MOS DEVICES. THEY CAN BE
(CAUTION continued on Page IV-3)

DAMAGED BY STATIC ELECTRICITY DISCHARGE. HANDLE THESE IC's SO THAT NO DISCHARGE FLOWS THROUGH THE IC. AVOID UNNECESSARY HANDLING AND WEAR COTTON, RATHER THAN SYNTHETIC, CLOTHING WHEN HANDLING MOS IC's. (STATIC DISCHARGE PROBLEMS ARE MUCH WORSE IN LOW HUMIDITY CONDITIONS.)

( ) Step 1. Install DIP sockets. Install each socket in the indicated location with its end notch oriented as shown on the circuit board and assembly drawing. Take care not to create solder bridges between the pins and/or traces.

INSTALLATION TIP

Insert socket pins into mounting pads of appropriate location. On back (solder) side of board, bend pins at opposite corners of socket (e.g. pins 1 and 9 on a 16-pin socket) outward until they are at a 45° angle to the board surface. This secures the socket until it is soldered. Repeat this procedure with each socket until all are secured to the board. Then solder the pins on all sockets.

LOCATION	TYPE SOCKET
( ) U1	24 pin
( ) U2*	24 pin*
( ) U3	14 pin

*Used on 2708 version only.

( ) Step 2. Install the following resistors in the indicated locations. Install these resistors parallel with the board. Bend leads by using needle nose pliers to grip the resistor lead right next to the resistor body, and bend the portion of the lead on the other side of the pliers with your finger. The bend must be the right distance from the resistor body for the resistor to fit easily into its two holes. Insert the leads into the two holes, and from the opposite side of the board pull the leads to bring the resistor body down to touch the board. Bend the leads outward on the solder (back) side of the board so the resistors do not slip out of position.

LOCATION	VALUE	COLOR CODE
( ) R1*	130 ohms	brown-orange-brown
( ) R2*	130 ohms	brown-orange-brown
( ) R3	10K	brown-black-orange
( ) R4*	10K	brown-black-orange
( ) R5	10K	brown-black-orange
( ) R6	10K	brown-black-orange

*not used on 9216 version

( ) Step 3. Install 1N5231 Zener Diodes in locations Z1, and Z2 if you have the 2708 version. Form the leads as in Step 2. Insert the diodes so that the white band on the diode is in the position indicated by the legend. Bend the leads outward to retain the diodes, then solder and trim the leads.

( ) Step 4. Install the following capacitors in the indicated locations. Take care to observe the proper value, type and orientation for each installation. On the dipped tantalum capacitors, the "+" lead is the one which is closest to the "+" marking on the body of the capacitor. Insert this lead in the hole marked "+" on the PC board legend. After inserting C5, remove it from the board before soldering to clear wax from the leads and holes. After inserting all capacitors, pull them close to the board and bend the leads outward to secure them. Solder and trim all leads.

LOCATION	VALUE (ufd)	TYPE
( ) C1*	1	Dipped Tantalum
( ) C2	1	Dipped Tantalum
( ) C3*	1	Dipped Tantalum
( ) C4*	1	Dipped Tantalum
( ) C5	.047	Disc Ceramic

*not used on 9216 version

( ) Step 5. Check for +5, +12, and -12 volt bus-to-ground shorts. Using an ohmmeter on OHMS times 1K or OHMS times 10K scale, make the following measurements. A typical reading is 1 Megohm. A reading less than 10K indicates a short.

( ) Measure between edge connector pins A2 and A15.

( ) Measure between edge connector pins A14 and A15.

( ) Measure between edge connector pins A1 and A15.

( ) If any measurement indicates a short, find and correct the problem before proceeding.

Rev E ( ) Step 6. Using two 2-56 x 3/16"binder head screws, install

handle bracket. Position bracket on back (trace) side of board at the right end as shown in Figure 4-1. Align bracket holes with mounting holes in board, insert screws with lockwashers from back (solder) side of board and drive into bracket. No nuts are needed since the bracket holes are tapped.

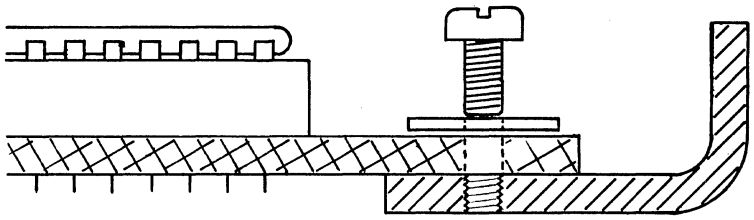


Figure 4-1. Handle bracket installation.

( ) Step 7. If you have a 9216 version with the 9216 ROM (windowless), omit this step. If you have the 2708 version, find the area above the U1 socket where the legend reads "-5V 21 CO 19 +12V." This legend designates five PC pads in a row directly underneath. On the back (solder) side of the board, there is a small trace which connects the "CO" and "21" pad. Cut this trace with a sharp knife or scribe point so there is no longer continuity between these pads. Form the clipping from a resistor lead, or other small bare wire into a loop and insert this jumper between the "-5V" pad and the "21" pad. Solder and trim the leads. Next find the two pads between C2 and R6, with legend "-16" under the right pad of the pair. On the back (solder) side of the board, cut the trace which connects these pads.

( ) Step 8. Stop assembly at this point if you are building a Sol kit and proceed with Sol-PC assembly and test up through Step 48. (See Section III.) Then go on to Step 9 of this procedure.

( ) Step 9. Plug personality module into J5 on Sol-PC, apply power to Sol-PC and make the following voltage measurements on the personality module, with respect to chassis ground:

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC WHEN IT IS NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, IT MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. DO NOT PLACE IT ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

MEASUREMENT POINT	VOLTAGE
Pin 24 of U1, U2	+5 V dc ± 5%
Pin 14 of U3	+5 V dc ± 5%
Pin 21*of U1, U2	-5 V dc ± 5%
Pin 12 of U1, U2	Ground
Pin 7 of U3	Ground

*For 2708 version only.

( ) Measure between edge connector pin B14 and pin B15. You should measure more than 1M ohms. A reading less than 10 ohms indicates a short.

( ) If any voltages are incorrect, locate and correct the cause before proceeding to Step 10.

( ) If the voltages are correct, turn power off, disconnect power cable, unplug personality module and go on to Step 10.

( ) Step 10. Install IC's in the sockets numbered U1 through U3 as indicated in the table below. Make sure the dot or notch indicating pin 1 on the IC package is in the correct position as indicated on the PC board component legend and the assembly drawing X-7. Socket U2 is left empty on 9216 versions (9216 ROM with no window). 2708 EPROMs (not supplied) may be inserted in sockets U1 and U2.

	IC NO.	TYPE
2708 version	( ) U1*	2708
	( ) U2*	2708
	( ) U3	74LSØ8
9216 version	( ) U1*	9216
	( ) U2	Empty
	( ) U3	74LSØ8

*MOS devices. See CAUTION on pages IV-3, 4.

( ) Step 11. Plug personality module into J5 on Sol-PC and connect Sol-PC video output cable to video monitor. (Refer to CAUTION on Page III-24 in Section III.)

( ) Connect Sol keyboard assembly to Sol-PC. Using the supplied 20-conductor ribbon cable, connect J1 on keyboard to J3 on Sol-PC as shown in Drawing X-10 in Section X.

( ) Set S1 switches on Sol-PC as follows:

No. 1 through 4: OFF

No. 5: ON

No. 6: OFF

( ) Turn monitor on and apply power to Sol-PC.

CAUTION

WHENEVER POWER IS APPLIED TO THE Sol-PC AND KEYBOARD WHEN THEY ARE NOT INSTALLED IN THE CHASSIS, THEY MUST REST ON A CLEAN NONCONDUCTING SURFACE. BE SURE NEITHER ASSEMBLY IS PLACED ON TOP OF PIECES OF WIRE AND/OR SOLDER.

( ) With a SOLOS module, you should see the cursor, preceded by a prompt character, like this: >

( ) If you do not see a cursor, locate and correct the problem before proceeding.

( ) If a blinking cursor is present, the ENter and DUmp commands should operate as described in Section IX of this manual.

( ) If the ENter and DUmp commands do not operate correctly, locate and correct the problem before proceeding.

( ) If the personality module is operating correctly, turn the monitor and power off, disconnect power cable, video output cable and keyboard, and if you are building a Sol kit go on to Step 50 in Section III. (The personality module can be left plugged in.)

V KEYBOARD ASSEMBLY

5.1 Keyboard Assembly. V-1

5.2 Keyboard Installation. V-1

5.1 KEYBOARD ASSEMBLY

The Sol keyboard is now supplied pre-assembled and tested (Part No. 104000). Consequently, no assembly is required. An assembly drawing and a schematic (Drawings X-23 and 22 respectively in Section X) are provided, however, to facilitate maintenance and repair should they become necessary.

5.2 KEYBOARD INSTALLATION

Installation instructions for the Sol keyboard are provided in Steps 37 through 42 in Section VI. The keyboard cannot be installed, however, before you complete Steps 1 through 36 in Section VI. (Note that use of the keyboard is made in Step 59 of the Sol-PC assembly procedure (Section III) and Step 11 of the personality module assembly procedure (Section IV). The keyboard need not be installed in the cabinet chassis for this purpose.)

Having completed your Sol power supply, Sol-PC and personality module, you are now ready to assemble the Sol cabinet-chassis. Complete cabinet-chassis assembly instructions are given in Section VI.

VI Sol CABINET-CHASSIS ASSEMBLY

6.1 Introduction. VI-1

6.2 Parts and Components. VI-1

6.3 Assembly Tips VI-1

6.3.1 General. VI-1
6.3.2 Electrical VI-1
6.3.3 Mechanical VI-5

6.4 Required Tools, Equipment and Materials VI-6

6.5 Orientation VI-6

6.5.1 Sol Backplane Board, Sol-BPB VI-6
6.5.2 Sol Cabinet-Chassis VI-6

6.6 Assembly-Test VI-6

6.6.1 Backplane Board (Sol-BPB) Assembly VI-6

6.6.2 Sol Assembly VI-9

6.1 INTRODUCTION

This section covers assembly of the Sol-20 chassis and cabinet. The instructions contained herein assume that you have already assembled the power supply and Sol-PC Single Board Terminal Computer™... including the personality module.

6.2 PARTS AND COMPONENTS

You will need the parts listed in Table 6-1 to assemble your Sol cabinet-chassis. At this point in assembly, Table 6-1 should reflect the remaining parts in your Sol kit. (Note that you may have been supplied extra pieces of some hardware items, so do not panic should you have a few pieces of hardware left over after you have completed assembling your Sol-20.) If you have any difficulty in identifying individual pieces of hardware, refer to Figure 6-1 and 6-2. Table 6-1 lists each part, its description, quantity and reference designation on the drawing(s) you will use in assembling the cabinet-chassis. The assembly drawings in Section X will also prove useful in identifying parts.

6.3 ASSEMBLY TIPS

6.3.1 General

1. Scan Section VI in its entirety before you start to assemble your Sol cabinet-chassis.

2. IT IS IMPORTANT that you follow the step-by-step instructions in the order given when assembling the Sol cabinet-chassis if your assembly is to be done correctly and with minimum effort.

3. Assembly steps and component installations are preceded by a set of parentheses. Check off each installation and step as you complete them. This will minimize the chances of omitting a step or component.

4. Should you encounter any problem during assembly, call on us for help if needed.

6.3.2 Electrical

1. Use a low-wattage soldering iron, 25 watts maximum, for all soldering.

2. Solder neatly and as quickly as possible.

3. Use only 60-40 rosin-core solder. NEVER use acid-core solder or externally applied fluxes.

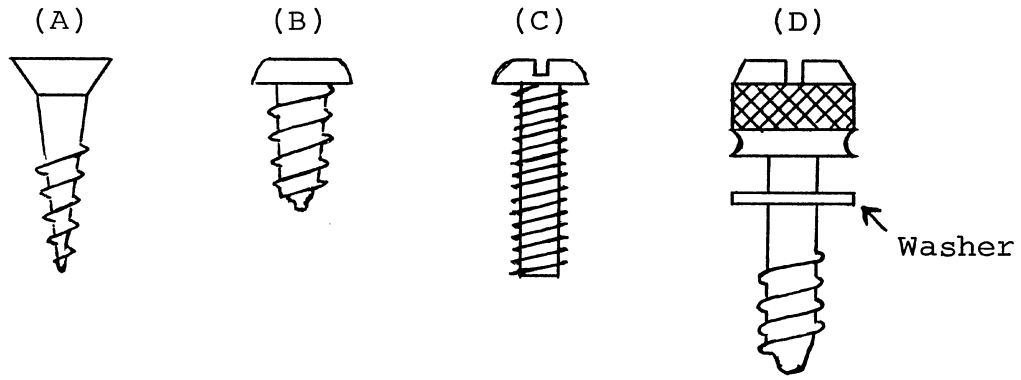
Table 6-1. Sol-20 Cabinet-Chassis Parts List.

PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Circuit Board	Sol Backplane	1	X-8	4
Cable Assembly	Sol Backplane, 3", 5-wire	1	X-10	1
Connector	PC, 100-pin	1	X-8	5
Connector	PC, 100-pin	5	X-8	6
Plug	Coax, 75 ohm	1	Fig. 6-5 Sect. VI	-
Sleeve	Coax Adapter	1	Fig. 6-5 Sect. VI	-
Chassis	Main	1	X-8	11
Subchassis	Expansion	1	X-9	12
Bracket	Connecting, Power Supply Subchassis	1	X-9	13
Bracket	Keyboard Support	2	X-9	14
Bracket	Backplane, Right Angle	2	X-8	16
Bracket	Backplane, Left Gusset	1	X-8	17
Bracket	Backplane, Right Gusset	1	X-8	18
Card Guide	Plastic, 4"	10	X-8	34
Assembly	Left Side Panel	1	X-9	5
Assembly	Right Side Panel	1	X-9	6
Cover	Keyboard	1	X-10	10
Cover	Top	1	X-10	22
Cover	Logo, Plexiglass	1	X-10	20
Label*	Sol Logo*	1*	X-10	21
Label	Fingerwell, Black	2	X-9	28
Label	Connector Identification	1	X-8	29
Label	Serial Number	1	X-8	26
Foot	Rubber, Adhesive	4	Fig. 6-8 Sect. VI	-
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 3/16	2	X-8	44
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 5/16	16	X-8&9	39
Screw	Machine, 4-40 x 5/8	6	X-8	38

*May be packaged under logo cover.

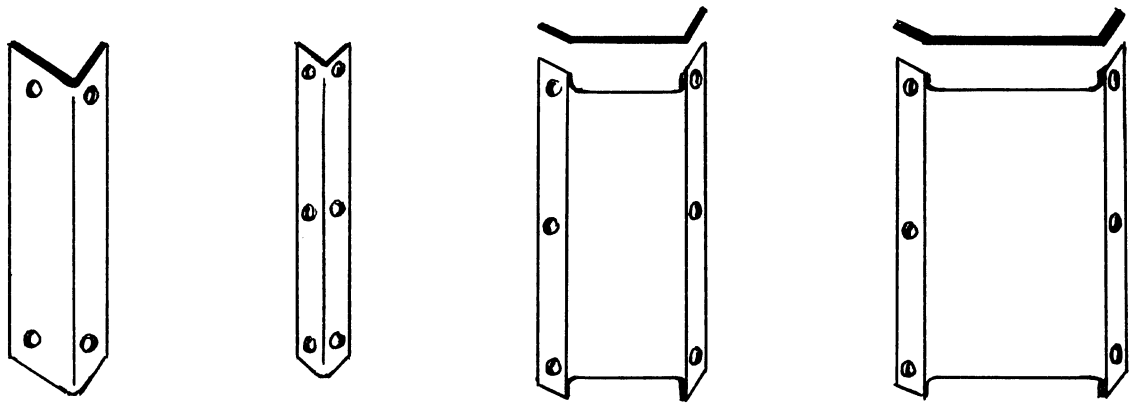
Table 6-1. Sol-20 Cabinet-Chassis Parts List. (Continued)

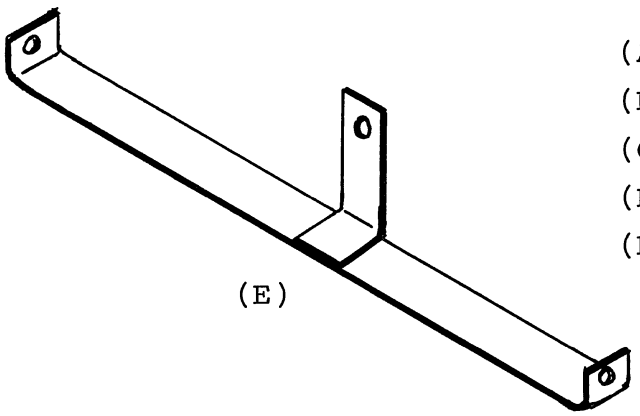
PART	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	REFERENCE	
			Drawing No.	Designator
Lockwasher	Internal Tooth, #4	16	X-8&9	48
Lockwasher	Spring, #4	8	X-8	56
Hex Nut	4-40	16	X-8&9	51
Screw	Machine, metal, 6-32 x 1/2	8	X-9&10	40
Screw	Self-tapping, 6-32 x 5/16	1	X-9	43
Screw	Sheetmetal, #6 x 1/4	32	X-8&9	45
Lockwasher	Internal Tooth, #6	8	X-8&10	49
Washer	Flat, #6	18	X-8&9	56
Screw	Machine, 10-24 x 3/8	8	X-9	42
Screw	Machine, 10-24 x 1	2	X-9	41
Screw	Quick Connect, Knurled	2	X-10	33
Cable	Flat, 20-wire	1	X-10	23
Assembly	Keyboard	1	X-10	3
Cable	AC Power, 3-wire	1	X-10	36
Subassembly	Sol Power Supply	1	X-9	1
Subassembly	Sol-PC	1	X-10	2
Subassembly	2708/9216 Personality Module	1	X-10	8



(A) Flat Head Wood Screw
(B) Sheet Metal Screw
(C) Binder or Pan Head Screw
(D) Thumb Screw

Figure 6-1. Types of screws used in Sol cabinet-chassis assembly.





(A) Keyboard Bracket
(B) Backplane Bracket, Right Angle
(C) Gusset Bracket, Left
(D) Gusset Bracket, Right
(E) Power Supply Subchassis Bracket

Figure 6-2. Brackets used in Sol cabinet-chassis assembly.

6.3.2 Electrical (continued)

4. DO NOT press the tip of the soldering iron on pads or traces when installing components and/or attaching leads to a PC board. To do so can cause the pad or trace to "lift" off the board and permanently damage it.

5. The Backplane PC board (Sol-BPB) has plated-through holes. Solder flow through to the component side of the board can produce solder bridges (shorts). Check for such bridges after you install each component or wire.

6. The Backplane PC board (Sol-BPB) has an integral solder mask (a lacquer coating) that shields selected areas on the board. This mask minimizes the chances of creating solder bridges during assembly.

6.3.3 Mechanical

1. If you do not have the proper screwdrivers (see Paragraph 6.4), we recommend that you buy them rather than using a knife point, a blade screwdriver on a Phillips screw, and other makeshift means. Proper screwdrivers minimize the chances of stripping threads, disfiguring screw heads and marring decorative surfaces.

2. To assure a correct fit and tight assembly, be sure you use the screws specified in the instructions.

3. Lockwashers are widely used in the Sol cabinet-chassis assembly so that screws will not loosen when subjected to stress or vibration. When a lockwasher is specified, do not omit it and make sure you install it correctly.

4. Some instructions call for prethreading holes. This is done to make assembly easier by giving you maximum working space for installing relatively hard-to-drive sheet metal screws. If you bypass prethreading instructions you will only make your cabinet-chassis assembly more difficult.

To prethread a hole, insert specified screw in the hole and position it as straight as possible. While holding the screw in this position, drive it into the metal with the proper screwdriver. If started straight the screw will continue to go straight into the metal so that the head and sheet metal surfaces are in full contact.

5. The diameter of the shank (threaded portion) of a screw increases in relation to its number. For example, a 6-32 screw is larger in diameter than a 4-40 screw. Also, a #8 lockwasher is larger than a #4 lockwasher.

6.4 REQUIRED TOOLS, EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

The following tools, equipment and materials are recommended for assembling the Sol cabinet-chassis. (Unless indicated otherwise, none of the following items are supplied with your kit.)

1. Needle nose pliers
2. Diagonal cutters
3. Screwdriver, thin 1/4" blade
4. Screwdriver, #2 Phillips
5. Controlled heat soldering iron, 25 watt
6. Ohmeter
7. Masking tape
8. Transparent tape
9. Rubber mallet or small hammer

6.5 ORIENTATION

6.5.1 Sol Backplane Board, Sol-BPB

When the side without the solder mask (no green lacquer) is facing you, the PC board identification (Sol-BPB) and revision level will be located in the upper left-hand corner of the board when the edge connector (gold contacts) is positioned at the bottom of the board. In this position, the component (front) side of the board (no solder mask) is facing up. Subsequent position references related to the Sol-BPB assume this orientation.

6.5.2 Sol Cabinet-Chassis

Unless specified otherwise, all position references (e.g., left, right, front, back, bottom and top) in the cabinet-chassis assembly instructions assume the Sol cabinet is viewed from the front (keyboard) when it is sitting in its normal position (keyboard up).

6.6 ASSEMBLY-TEST

6.6.1 Backplane Board (Sol-BPB) Assembly

Refer to Detail B on Drawing X-8 in Section X.

( ) Step 1. Visually inspect Sol-BPB PC board for obvious flaws such as solder bridges (shorts) between traces, broken traces and similar defects.

If visual inspection reveals any defects, return the board to Processor Technology for replacement. If the board passes inspection, go on to Step 2.

( ) Step 2. Install 100-pin edge connector (Item 5 on Drawing X-8) on top edge of PC board. (This edge has silver (not gold) contacts.)

NOTE

This connector is supplied as a trouble-shooting aid. It is not critical to normal operation of the Sol-20.

Position connector on PC board so that its #1 trace is aligned with the #1 trace on the board, and push connector fully onto board. Bend the connector pins slightly so that both rows of pins are in light contact with the traces on the board. DO NOT CLOSE CONNECTOR PINS SO MUCH THAT YOU WILL DAMAGE THE TRACES WHEN PLACING THE CONNECTOR OVER THE EDGE OF THE BOARD. While holding the connector and board together, place board solder side down on a book, or other flat surface that is high than your work surface, so the connector extends fully over the edge. That is, the connector should not rest on the book. Reposition connector if needed to align the pins and traces. On the component (front) side of board, solder a pair of traces. On the component (front) side of board, solder a pair of pins at each end of the connector to their respective traces on the board. Then solder the remaining 46 pins on the component side to traces.

The connector must be perpendicular to the edge of the board. If it is not, bend the pins you just soldered to obtain the required alignment. Then solder the other 50 pins to the traces.

( ) Step 3. Install the other five 100-pin edge connectors. Position connector on front side of board (the side without the green solder mask) and insert pins. On solder (back) side of board (the side with the green solder mask), solder pins at opposite corners of the connector to hold it in place while making sure the entire connector is seated firmly. Then solder the remaining 98 pins.

( ) Step 4. First check that wire color code in Sol backplane cable assembly (3" 5-wire cable) conforms with that given below and in Figure 2-7 on Page II-21 in Section II. Then connect cable to circuit board to upper-most pads in top right corner: Insert wires from solder (back) side of board (green

solder mask side) and solder on component (front) side of board. If a wire is too large for the mounting hole, snip off as many individual strands as needed to obtain a fit. Connect cable leads as follows:

CABLE LEAD	PAD
White	Ground (fifth hole from right)
White	Ground (fourth hole from right)
Blue	+8 V dc (third hole from right)
Red-White	+16 V dc (second hole from right)
Yellow-White	-16 V dc (first hole from right)

NOTE

Pad orientations given above are as viewed from component (front) side of circuit board, the side without the green solder mask.

( ) Step 5. Fill feedthrough holes on right-hand side of board with solder. Fill only those that are exposed (not covered with green lacquer) on the solder mask (back) side. Fill these holes from the solder mask side so that no solder protrudes above the back of the board.

( ) Step 6. Check +8-volt, +16-volt and -16-volt buses to insure they are not shorted to each other or to ground. Using an ohmmeter, make the following measurements on one of the edge connectors:

  ( ) +8-volt Bus Test. Measure between pins 1 or 51 and 50 or 100. There should be no continuity (meter reads close to "infinity" ohms).

  ( ) +16-volt Bus Test. Measure between pins 2 and 50 or 100. There should be no continuity.

  ( ) -16-volt Bus Test. Measure between pins 52 and 50 or 100. There should be no continuity.

  ( ) 8/16/(-16) Volt Bus Test. Measure between pins 1 or 51 and 2, between pins 1 or 51 and 52, and between pins 2 and 52. There should be no continuity in any of the three measurements.

If you measure continuity (indication of a short) in any of the preceding tests, check your work for solder bridges.

If you measure no continuity in any of the tests, you have completed the backplane board assembly. Set it to one side for later installation in the cabinet-chassis.

NOTE

Since the Sol right and left side panels are now supplied as pre-assembled units, Steps 7 through 12 have been eliminated.

6.6.2 Sol Assembly

Refer to Drawings X-8 through X-10 in Section X. Figure 6-3 and 6-4 show complete Sol assemblies without covers.

( ) Step 13. Mount keyboard support bracket (heavy gauge right angle brackets) to each side of the main chassis as shown in Drawing X-9. These are mounted with the narrower side of the bracket at the top.

Attach each bracket to main chassis with two 6-32 x ½ binder or pan head screws and #6 lockwashers. Place lockwasher on screw, insert screw from outer surface of main chassis side wall and drive into the threaded bracket mounting holes.

( ) Step 14. Attach power supply subchassis bracket (short leg "T" shaped bracket) to top front of power supply subchassis as shown in Drawing X-9. (Note that leg of "T" is closer to side wall of subchassis. This leg is for mounting a "power on" indicator light--not supplied.) Insert #6 x ¼ sheet metal screw from right side of side wall and drive into bracket.

( ) Step 15. To gain access to the rear area of the power supply subchassis side wall, remove the #6 x 5/16 sheet metal screw that attaches the fan closure plate to the subchassis. You should not have to disconnect the transformer (black wires) or AC receptacle ground (green wire) leads since they have sufficient slack to permit moving the closure plate out of the way. (Set screw to one side for use in re-installing the fan closure plate.)

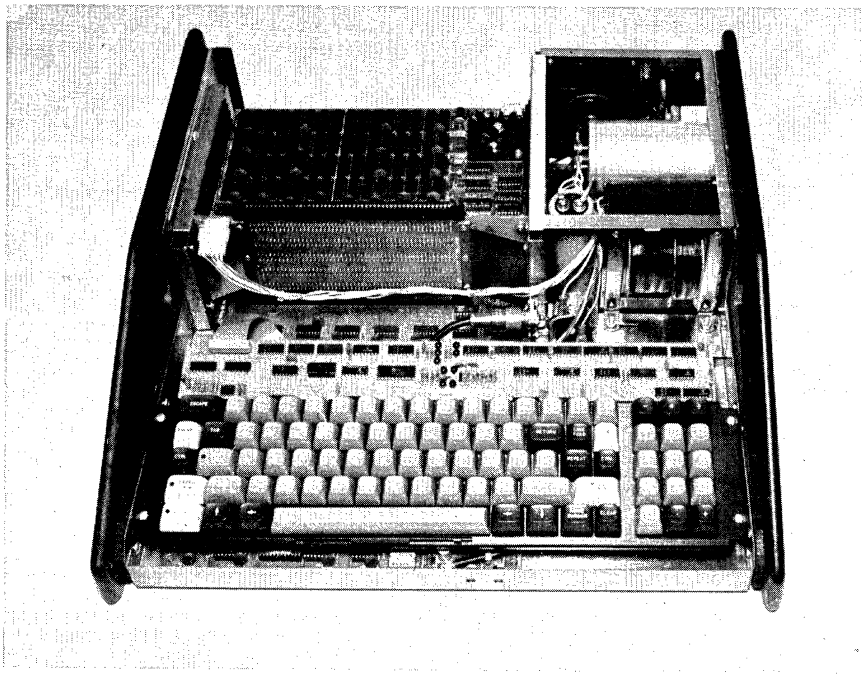


Figure 6-3. Sol-20 with covers removed. Front (or keyboard) is in foreground, power supply is in right rear corner, expansion chassis (with 8KRA Memory installed) is to left of power supply. The vertical board just behind white connector on left is the backplane board.

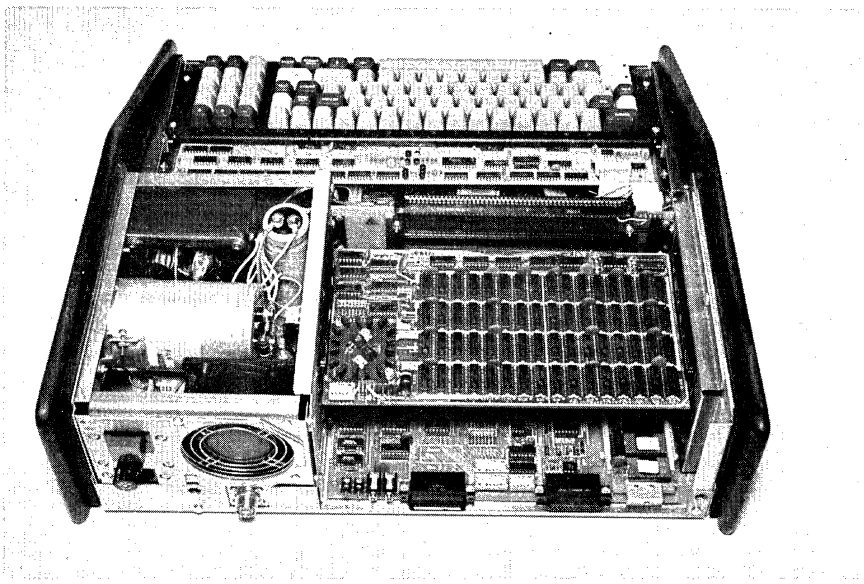


Figure 6-4. Sol-20 with covers removed. Rear side of assembly is in foreground and Sol-PC is just visible at lower right rear of assembly. 8KRA Memory is installed in expansion chassis above Sol-PC.

( ) Step 16. Install power supply subchassis in main chassis as shown in Drawing X-9.

Place subchassis over the right rear corner of main chassis and lower it almost vertically into position. Attach subchassis to main chassis using seven #6 x 1/4 and one #6 x 5/16 sheet metal screws and five #6 flat washers. Five #6 x 1/4 screws, fitted with #6 flat washers, are driven through the bottom of the main chassis into the subchassis. The #6 x 5/16 screw is driven through the rear hole in the right side of the main chassis into the subchassis. The remaining #6 x 1/4 screws are driven through the main chassis into the subchassis.

( ) Step 17. Place right side walnut-masonite assembly in proper position against right side of main chassis and outline the finger well on the chassis. Remove backing from one black finger well label and affix it to the right side of main chassis. Position label to cover the finger well outline you made. Be sure label extends beyond all edges of the outline.

( ) Step 18. Using five 10-24 x 3/8 binder or pan head screws, attach right side assembly to main chassis and power supply subchassis as shown in Drawing X-9. Insert screws from inside surface of chassis and drive into the plastic inserts. Note that the two front screws are driven through the main chassis, the two lower rear screws are driven through both the power supply subchassis and main chassis, and the upper rear screw is driven through the power supply subchassis.

( ) Step 19. Assemble expansion chassis ("U" shaped chassis).

( ) Prethread 12 mounting holes (six on each side) on expansion chassis side walls for backplane brackets with #6 x 1/4 sheet metal screws. Three of these holes on each side are located near the front edge of the main chassis. The remaining three holes on each side are about 1-1/2 to 2 inches behind the front three. Leave screws installed.

( ) Install female coaxial connector on the tab that extends out from the lower right front of the expansion chassis. Insert connector through tab so threaded end faces left as shown in Drawing X-9. Insert three 4-40 x 5/16 binder or pan head screws from left side of tab through the two front and lower rear mounting holes. Place #4 lockwasher on each and secure with 4-40 hex nuts. Insert another 4-40 x 5/16 binder or pan head screw through upper rear mounting hole and install 4-40 hex nut. (Leave this nut loose.)

( ) See Details C and D on Drawing X-8. Install 10 plastic card guides (five on each side) on inside surface of both side walls of the expansion chassis.

These are installed over the ventillation cutout with the gripper fingers pointing towards the backplane board. To install, simply insert posts on guide into appropriate mounting holes and push in until they snap into place.

( ) Step 20. Install expansion chassis on main chassis as shown in Drawing X-9.

Position expansion chassis with coaxial connector at the front (near FWB3 on power supply subchassis) over left rear area of main chassis and lower into place. Attach expansion chassis to main chassis using nine #6 x 1/4 sheet metal screws and five #6 flat washers. Five screws, fitted with #6 flat washers, are driven through the bottom of the main chassis into the expansion chassis, three are driven through the left side of the main chassis into the expansion chassis, and one is driven through the lower left corner of the back side of the main chassis into the expansion chassis.

( ) Step 21. Attach left end of power supply subchassis bracket to expansion chassis as shown in Drawing X-9. Drive one 6 x 1/4 sheet metal screw through expansion chassis into bracket.

( ) Step 22. Route coaxial cable from connector on fan closure plate along left side of power supply subchassis to connector on expansion chassis.

( ) Step 23. Using the #6 x 1/4 sheet metal screw you removed in Step 15, re-attach fan closure plate to power supply subchassis. (Make sure side lip on plate is on right side of expansion chassis side wall.

( ) See Drawing X-9. Attach fan closure plate to expansion chassis with two #6 x 1/4 sheet metal screws. Drive screws through expansion chassis into fan closure plate.

NOTE

If lip on fan closure plate and expansion chassis are not in contact, insert one or two 1/2" flat washers as needed between the two surfaces. Place washers so screws pass through them.

( ) Step 25. Connect free end of coaxial cable from connector on fan closure plate to connector on expansion chassis. Solder inner conductor to pin of connector. Remove hex nut on upper rear connector mounting screw, place lug (coaxial shield) and #4 lockwasher on screw, in that order, and secure with nut.

( ) Step 26. Install male coaxial connector on free end of coaxial cable that is connected to Sol-PC (the composite video output cable). Install connector as follows (refer to Figure 6-5):

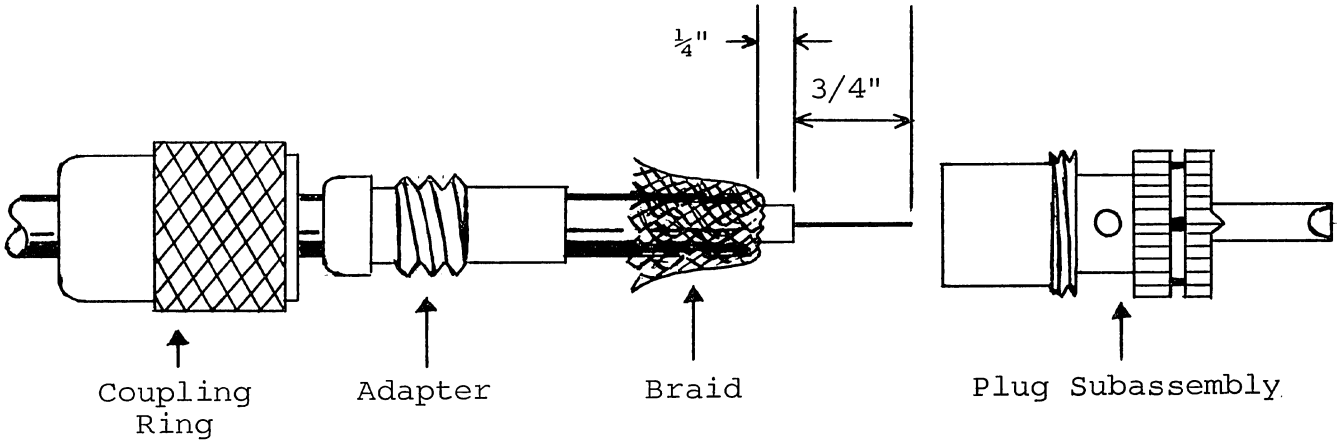


Figure 6-5. Sol-PC coaxial cable connector assembly.

( ) Slide coupling ring and adapter on cable in that order and cut end of cable even.

( ) Remove one inch of outer insulation.

( ) Fan braid slightly and fold back over outer insulation as shown.

( ) Slide adapter fully up under braid and press braid down over adapter body.

( ) Trim braid so that it does not interfer with adapter threads.

( ) Remove 3/4" of inner conductor insulation and tin exposed conductor.

( ) Slide cable fully into plug subassembly and screw subassembly on adapter.

( ) Solder braid to plug subassembly shell through solder holes. (Use enough heat to create a good bond between braid and shell.)

( ) Solder center conductor to plug contact by filling contact with solder. Cut off excess conductor.

( ) Slide coupling ring over plug subassembly and screw it onto plug.

( ) Step 27. Install Sol-PC in expansion chassis.

Position Sol-PC on bottom of expansion chassis with J1, J2 and J6 through J9 at the rear. Align threaded standoffs on bottom of Sol-PC with the oblong holes in the bottom of the main chassis.

Attach Sol-PC board to chassis with two 4-40 x 3/16 and six 4-40 x 5/16 binder or pan head screws, eight #6 flat washers and eight #4 spring lockwashers as shown in Detail F on Drawing X-8 in Section X. (Note that the two shorter screws attach to the same standoffs to which S100 connector, J11, is attached.) Place lockwasher and flat washer on screw in that order and drive screw loosely into standoff from bottom of main chassis. Leave all eight screws loose.

( ) Step 28. Connect Sol-PC composite video output cable to expansion chassis coaxial connector.

( ) Step 29. Affix black finger well label to left side of main chassis in same manner as you did the right side. (See Step 17.) MAKE SURE LABEL DOES NOT OBSTRUCT COOLING CUTOUT.

( ) Step 30. Using three 10-24 x 3/8 and two 10-24 x 1 binder or pan head screws, attach left side assembly to main chassis as shown in Drawing X-9. Insert screws from inside surface of chassis and drive into plastic inserts. Note that the two front screws (10-24 x 3/8) are driven through the main chassis, the uppermost screw (10-24 x 3/8) is driven through the expansion chassis, and the two lower rear screws (10-24 x 1) are driven through both the expansion chassis and main chassis.

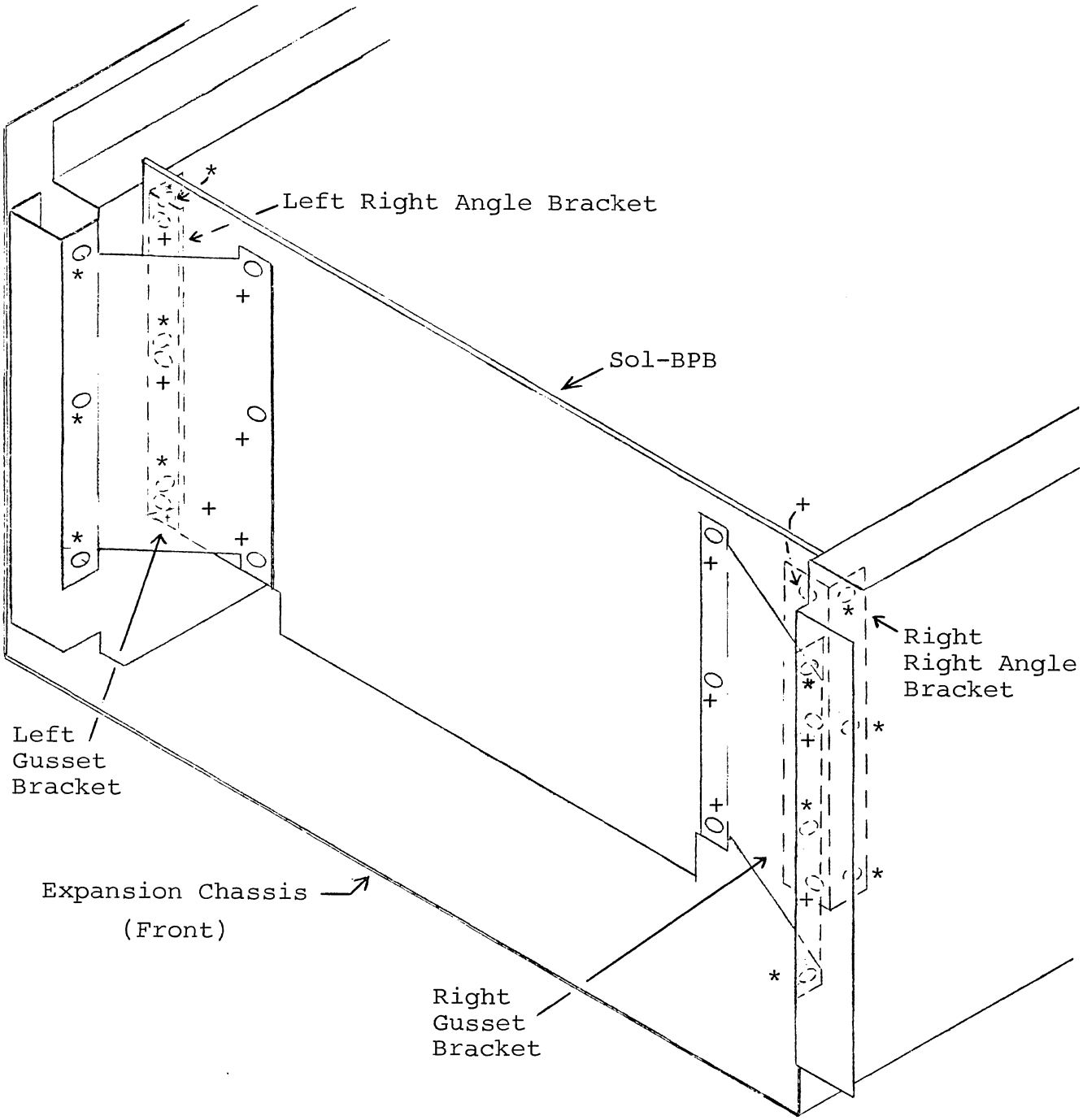
( ) Step 31. Install left and right backplane right angle brackets (light gauge brackets) on expansion chassis side walls. Refer to Figure 6-6 on Page VI-15.) These two brackets are installed just to the front of the card guides and should be positioned as shown in Figure 6-6. Attach each bracket to the chassis with three #6 x 1/4 sheet metal screws. USE THE SCREWS YOU USED IN STEP 19 TO PRETHREAD THE HOLES.

( ) Step 32. See Detail B on Drawing X-8. Install backplane circuit board (Sol-BPB). The photograph in Figure 6-7 on Page VI-16 shows the backplane board installed.

( ) Position Sol-BPB with 100-pin male edge connector down and the five female edge connectors facing the card guides. The board should rest against the front face of the right angle brackets as shown in Figure 6-6. Adjust position of Sol-PC as needed so that you can plug the Sol-BPB edge connector into J11 on the Sol-PC.

( ) Align holes on left and right ends of Sol-BPB with those in right angle brackets.

(Step 32 continued on Page VI-16.)



*#6 x ¼ sheet metal screw

+4-40 x 5/8 binder or pan head screw, #4 lockwasher and 4-40 hex nut

Figure 6-6. Backplane board (Sol-BPB) installation.

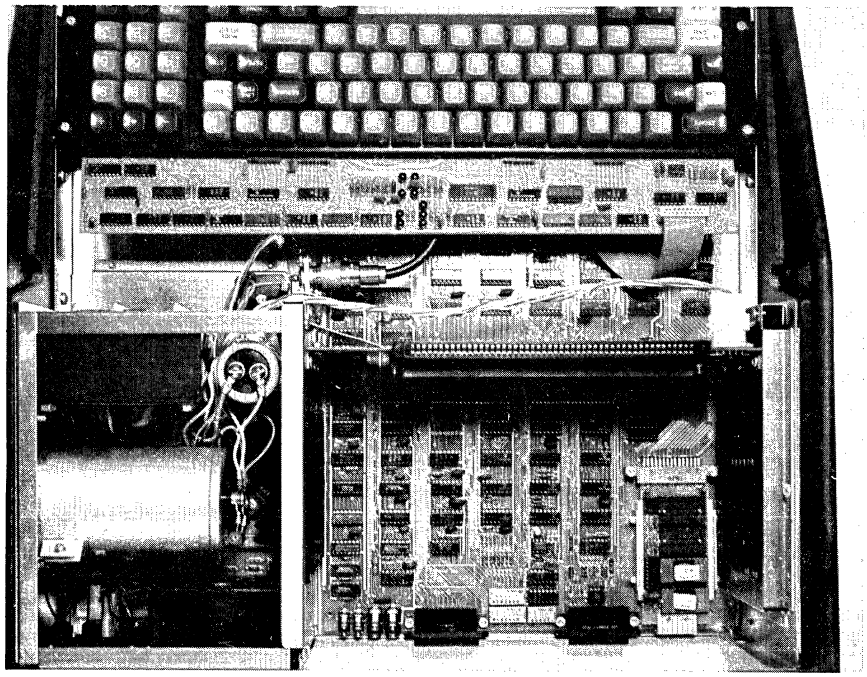


Figure 6-7. Backplane board (Sol-BPB) installation. Rear of Sol is at bottom and Sol-BPB is to right of power supply subchassis in line with C8 and transformer.

(Step 32 continued)

( ) See Detail E on Drawing X-8. Attach Sol-BPB to brackets with three 4-40 x 5/16 binder or pan head screws, #4 lockwashers and 4-40 hex nuts on each side. Insert screws from the back side of bracket through Sol-BPB, place lockwasher on each screw and secure each with nut.

( ) Step 33. Install left and right gusset brackets as shown in Figure 6-6 on Page VI-15.

( ) Fit narrower gusset bracket on left side so that its flanges are flat against the expansion chassis side wall and the backplane board. (You may have to bend the flange slightly to obtain a proper fit.)

( ) Attach bracket to expansion chassis side wall with the three #6 x ¼ sheet metal screws you used in Step 19 to prethread the holes.

See WARNING on Page VI-17.

(Step 33 continued on Page VI-17.)

(Step 33 continued.)

WARNING

IT IS QUITE EASY TO SCRATCH OR CUT YOUR HAND ON THE SOLDER SIDE OF THE BACKPLANE BOARD WHEN DRIVING THESE SCREWS. PLACE A SUITABLE PROTECTIVE BARRIER, SUCH AS CARDBOARD, AGAINST SOLDER SIDE OF BACK-PLANE BOARD DURING INSTALLATION TO PREVENT SUCH INJURY.

( ) See Detail E on Drawing X-8. Attach bracket to backplane board with three 4-40 x 5/8 binder or pan head screws, #4 lockwashers and 4-40 hex nuts. Insert screws from front side of bracket through Sol-BPB, place lockwasher on each screw and secure each with nut.

( ) Install wider gusset bracket on right side in the same manner as you did the left bracket. THE PRECEDING WARNING ALSO APPLIES TO INSTALLING THIS BRACKET.

( ) Step 34. Connect Sol-20 DC power cable from power supply subchassis to the Sol-BPB power cable you installed in Step 4.

( ) Step 35. Check that Sol-PC is in optimum position and tighten the eight screws holding the Sol-PC to the expansion-main chassis assembly. (See Step 27.)

( ) Step 36. Connect Sol-PC power cable (4-wire) to J10 on Sol-PC. CAUTION: Make sure cable connector mates exactly with J10.

( ) Step 37. See Drawing X-10. Position keyboard (Sok-KBD) near its mounting brackets and connect 20-conductor ribbon cable supplied with Sol keyboard between J1 on keyboard and J3 on Sol-PC. With the cable connected properly, the cable will run away from the keys from J1 on the keyboard, and towards the keys from J3 on Sol-PC.

( ) Step 38. See Drawing X-10. Attach keyboard to keyboard brackets with two 6-32 x 1/2 binder or pan head screws and #6 lockwashers on each side. Place washer on each screw and drive screws loosely into threaded holes in brackets.

( ) Step 39. See Drawing X-10. Remove protective cover from one side of Plexiglass strip and attach "Sol Terminal Computer" trim plate to Plexiglass with small pieces of transparent tape. Place trim plate with printed side against Plexiglass.

( ) Step 40. See Drawing X-10. Remove protective cover from other side of Plexiglass and slide it into the channel above the keyboard cutout.

NOTE

A hole is provided in the sheet metal behind the trim plate. This may be used for a "power on" indicator light if desired.

( ) Step 41. Refer to Drawing X-10. Install keyboard cover. Hook front of cover under front edge of main chassis and lower it over the keyboard. (A slight adjustment of the keyboard position may be needed to obtain a proper fit.)

Position keyboard within cutout in cover if needed and tighten keyboard mounting screws.

( ) Step 42. Install top cover.

( ) Be sure power cord is not plugged into 110 V ac outlet and disconnect cord from fan closure plate receptacle.

( ) Remove fuse holder cap and fuse.

CAUTION

NEVER REMOVE OR INSTALL FUSE WITH POWER ON.

( ) See Drawing X-10. Hook top cover over back edge of keyboard cover and lower it down into place over the rear of the main chassis. Install the two thumb screws (one at the lower left corner and the other to the right of the fan closure plate coaxial connector) to attach cover to rear of main chassis.

( ) Step 43. Re-install fuse and plug power cord into receptacle. BE SURE POWER CORD IS NOT PLUGGED INTO 110 V ac OUTLET.

See CAUTION on Page VI-19.

(Step 43 continued.)

CAUTION

NEVER REMOVE OR INSTALL FUSE WITH POWER ON.

( ) Step 44. Remove backing from connector identification label and affix it to rear of top cover. Position label just above Sol-PC connector opening in cover so that "J9" is aligned with left-most (as viewed from rear of Sol) subminiature phone jack and "J1" is aligned with right-most 25-pin female connector.

( ) Step 45. See Detail A on Drawing X-8. Remove backing from serial number label and affix it to rear of top cover. Position label t right (as viewed from rear of Sol) of fan opening in cover.

( ) Step 46. Affix self-stick protective pads to bottom of Sol as shown in Figure 6-8.

You have now completed assembly of your Sol Terminal Computer™. It is ready for use as a stand-alone computer or CRT terminal. Congratulations on a job well done. Proceed now to Section VII to test and learn to operate your Sol.

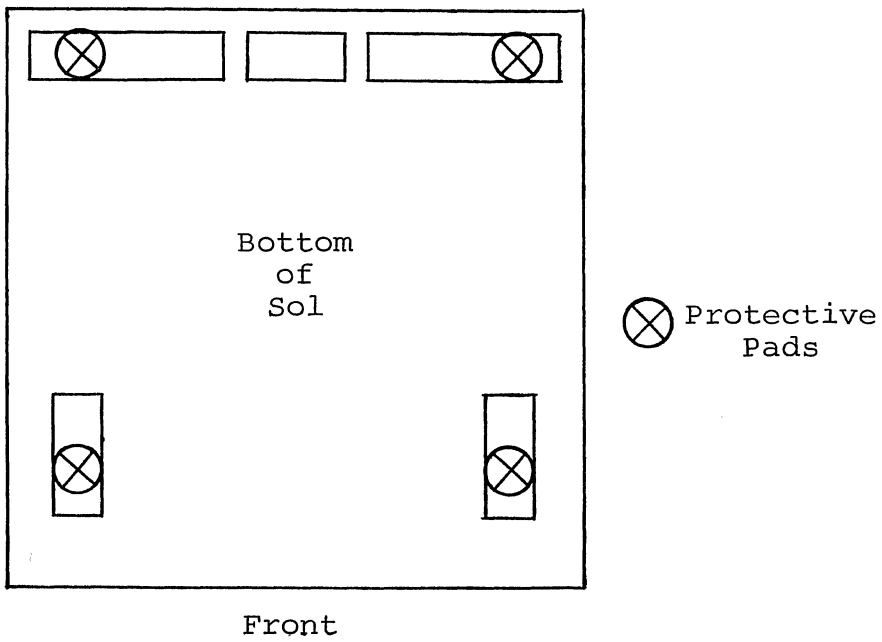


Figure 6-8. Protective foot pad installation.

SECTION VII, Sol OPERATING PROCEDURES — CONTENTS

PARAGRAPH	TITLE	PAGE
7.1	INTRODUCTION	VII-1
7.2	THE OPERATING CONTROLS	VII-1
7.3	BASIC OPERATING MODES	VII-1
7.3.1	Command Mode	VII-1
7.3.2	Terminal Mode	VII-4
7.4	GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH Sol	VII-4
7.4.1	Monitor and Cassette Recorder Connections	VII-4
7.4.2	Terminal Mode Operation	VII-5
7.4.3	Command Mode Operation	VII-10
7.5	OPERATING CONTROLS IN DEPTH	VII-12
7.5.1	ON-OFF Switch	VII-13
7.5.2	Restart (RST) Switch, S1-1	VII-13
7.5.3	Control Character Blanking (BLANK) Switch, S1-3	VII-13
7.5.4	Video Display (POLARITY) Switch, S1-4	VII-13
7.5.5	Cursor Selection (BLINK, SOLID) Switches, S1-5 & 6	VII-13
7.5.6	Sense (SSWØ - 7) Switches, S2-1 through S2-8	VII-13
7.5.7	Baud Rate Switches, S3-1 through S3-8	VII-14
7.5.8	Parity (PS, PI) Switches, S4-1 & 5	VII-14
7.5.9	Data Word Length (WLS-1 & 2) Switches, S4-2 & 3	VII-14
7.5.10	Stop Bit Selection (SBS) Switch, S4-4	VII-14
7.5.11	Full/Half Duplex (F/$\overline{H}$) Switch, S4-6	VII-15
7.5.12	Keyboard	VII-16
7.6	THE KEYBOARD, GENERAL DESCRIPTION	VII-16
7.6.1	Operating Features	VII-16
7.6.2	Keyboard Indicators	VII-16
7.7	INDIVIDUAL KEY DESCRIPTIONS	VII-17
7.7.1	Alphanumeric-Punctuation-Symbol Keys	VII-17
7.7.2	Space Bar	VII-21
7.7.3	Arithmetic Pad Keys	VII-21
7.7.4	ESCAPE Key	VII-22
7.7.5	BREAK Key	VII-22
7.7.6	TAB Key	VII-22
7.7.7	Control (CTRL) Key	VII-22
7.7.8	SHIFT Key and SHIFT LOCK Key/Indicator	VII-22
7.7.9	UPPER CASE Key/Indicator	VII-22
7.7.10	LOCAL Key/Indicator	VII-24

(Continued on next page.)

PARAGRAPH	TITLE	PAGE
7.7	INDIVIDUAL KEY DESCRIPTIONS (Continued)	
	7.7.11 RETURN Key	VII-24
	7.7.12 LINE FEED Key	VII-24
	7.7.13 LOAD Key	VII-24
	7.7.14 REPEAT Key	VII-24
	7.7.15 MODE SELECT Key	VII-24
	7.7.16 CLEAR Key	VII-24
	7.7.17 Cursor Control (HOME CURSOR and Arrows) Keys	VII-25
7.8	BASIC OPERATIONS	VII-25
	7.8.1 Switching From Terminal To Command Mode	VII-25
	7.8.2 Switching From Command To Terminal Mode	VII-25
	7.8.3 Entering Commands In The Command Mode	VII-25
	7.8.4 Keyboard Restart	VII-26
7.9	Sol-PERIPHERAL INTERFACING	VII-26
	7.9.1 Audio Cassette Recorders	VII-26
	Recorder Selection	VII-26
	Operating Tips	VII-27
	Interconnect Requirements	VII-27
	Write Operations	VII-28
	Read Operations	VII-28
	7.9.2 Serial Data Interface (SDI)	VII-30
	7.9.3 Parallel Data Interface (PDI)	VII-31
7.10	CHANGING THE FUSE	VII-33

7.1 INTRODUCTION

Information in this section will help you to become familiar with the operation of your Sol Terminal Computer™. Following brief explanations of the operating controls and the two basic operating modes, you will put your Sol through some simple operations. This should sufficiently acquaint you with the keyboard and control switches so that you will feel at ease with your Sol. In addition, you will have performed functional tests of all Sol sections except the parallel data interface.

Detailed descriptions of the control switches are also provided to allow you to gain greater proficiency in their use. For the same reason, individual keyboard key descriptions are also given. They are intended to be used along with the BASIC/5 and SOLOS Users' Manuals.

The balance of this section supplies instructions for 1) connecting typical peripheral devices to the serial and parallel data interfaces (J1 and J2), 2) using audio cassette recorders, and 3) changing the fuse.

7.2 THE OPERATING CONTROLS

Sol operating controls are identified and their functions briefly defined in Table 7-1 on Page VII-2. Unless noted otherwise, the location of each control is shown on the Sol-PC assembly drawing in Section X, Page X-5.

7.3 BASIC OPERATING MODES

7.3.1 Command Mode

In this mode Sol operates as a stand alone computer under control of the program (software) contained in the personality module and additional software that is stored in the Sol, stored either in a read only memory (ROM) that is plugged into the computer or the Sol random access memory (RAM). For a description of the SOLOS monitor program, refer to SOLOS/CUTER User's Manual respectively.

With the SOLOS Personality Module installed, the computer is in the command mode when power is applied to the Sol. Command mode is a sort of "home base" from which excursions may be made into other programs. An analysis of three levels of programs will make the concept of command mode more understandable.

At the lowest level of software are the instructions which the 8080 CPU (central processing unit), the brains of the computer,

Table 7-1. Sol Operating Controls and Their Functions.

CONTROL	FUNCTION
ON-OFF Switch (See Figure 7-1)	Connects and disconnects primary power to Sol.
RST (Restart) Switch, S1-1	Permits manual restart of Sol without turning power off. (Useful for test purposes.)
BLANK Switch, S1-3	Determines if control characters are displayed or not.
POLARITY Switch, S1-4	Selects normal (white characters on black background) or reverse video display.
BLINK-SOLID Switches, S1-5 & 6	Selects blinking, nonblinking or no cursor.
SSWØ - 7 S2-1 through 8	Permits direct data entry to processor.
BAUD RATE Switches, S3-1 through 8	Sets operating speed of serial data interface (SDI).
PS & PI Switches S4-1 & 5	Selects no parity, even parity or odd parity for SDI.
WLS-1 & 2 Switches, S4-2 & 3	Selects number of data bits in transmitted word for SDI.
SBS Switch, S4-4	Determines number of stop bits in transmitted word for SDI.
F/$\overline{H}$ Switch, S4-6	Selects half or full duplex operation for SDI.
Keyboard (See Drawing X-20)	Data entry, mode selection, command input and cursor control.

can understand and run. All programs must ultimately be reduced to this basic level to be operated on by the computer. In the case of the 8080 microprocessor , the program is in an "object code" or "machine language", since the "machine" or 8080 CPU understands it. The SOLOS program contained in the personality module is stored in this machine language form, and the computer can therefore run directly from this program. Since the SOLOS program is contained in permanent ROM which is plugged directly into the computer, the SOLOS program is always available, and is automatically selected whenever the power switch of the Sol is turned on. There is also provision for returning at all times to the command mode of SOLOS. From the command mode other programs may be brought in for various operations or stored on cassette tape. The contents of the computer's memory may be displayed or changed. The command mode also performs "housekeeping" functions such as setting the rate at which data is read from tape, or the rate at which characters are displayed on the video monitor.

The command mode allows the introduction of the second level of software. This level includes higher-level language programs such as BASIC/5 or FOCAL in which complex application programs may be more easily written. These are called higher level languages because they permit the user to write programs in a form much closer to human languages such as English. However, programs written in these languages must be translated into the more basic machine language before they can be run. Besides higher level languages, this second level of software includes programs such as the TREK 80 and GAMEPAC video games and the ALS-8 program (a software package used for developing programs), all of which are offered by Processor Technology Corporation. Through the facilities of the command mode, these second level programs are transferred (loaded) into memory from cassette tape or other storage media, and then "executed" (used). These programs may also exist in ROM or EPROM (erasable programmable ROM) memory which is plugged into the computer to make them instantly available like the SOLOS program. All first and second level programs are stored in the computer as binary object code.

Let us illustrate the concept of the second level of programs with an example, BASIC/5. Using the "XEQ" command available in the SOLOS command mode, we load the BASIC/5 program into the computer's memory from cassette tape. With this command BASIC/5 is ready for use as soon as the tape has stopped moving. The control of the computer is now taken over by the BASIC/5 program now in memory, and SOLOS is no longer in command. All the features of BASIC/5 language are now available to us, with a new set of commands and rules. Since the CPU of the computer only understands the machine language of the first level of software, the BASIC/5 program must translate the commands and data we enter to this lower level. BASIC/5 does this as we go. While we are using BASIC/5, we still have access to some of the commands and features of SOLOS, although they may have a modified form while we are in BASIC/5. We will load and use BASIC/5 later in this section.

The third level of software consists of programs written using the higher order languages of the second level programs. A program written in BASIC/5 is on this third level. This program only makes sense to the computer while the computer has BASIC/5 in memory and control has been transferred to the BASIC/5 program. Third level programs written in any high level language are often called "applications programs" since they are usually written in order to fit a specific application need.

The ALS-8 Program Development System is another second level program. A program to be developed within ALS-8 would then be a third-level application program. The ALS-8 also includes an Assembler which takes a program written on the third level in "assembly" language, and translates it to object code which the computer can run. The object code version then resides in memory and can be run in another operation. For a further discussion of types of software see the article "Your Personal Genie" in Appendix VIII of this manual

7.3.2 Terminal Mode

Sol operates as a CRT terminal in this mode, capable of sending keyboard data to an output port and displaying data received at the serial input port on an external video monitor via the Sol video display circuitry. When Sol is "hard-wired" to another computer or connected to a modem, the terminal mode is used for data entry, data retrieval, inquiry/response and monitoring and control applications.

SOLOS Personality Modules permit operation as a CRT terminal. SOLOS 1) enters the terminal mode when given the "TERM" (terminal) command and 2) sends keyboard data to any output port available with the "SET O" (set out) command.

7.4 GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH Sol

One of the best ways to get acquainted with your Sol is to use it. After connecting a cassette recorder and video monitor to your Sol, you will operate the system in the terminal mode to become familiar with the keyboard and the functions of the video display switches. You will then switch to the command mode and perform some of the basic computer operations.

7.4.1 Monitor and Cassette Recorder Connections

The basic Sol system consists of the Sol, a video monitor for display (e.g., the Processor Technology PT-872 TV-Video Monitor by Panasonic) and a cassette recorder for external storage (e.g., the Panasonic Model RQ-413S or Realistic CTR-21).

NOTE

Refer to Paragraph 7.9.1 on Page VII-26 before connecting your cassette recorder into the basic Sol system.

To connect these three system components, you will need the following cables:

Audio In & Out Cables--two cables of shielded wire fitted with miniature phone plugs at both ends.

Motor 1 Cable--one cable pair, such as speaker wire, fitted with subminiature phone plugs at both ends. (An identical cable for Motor 2 is needed if you use two recorders.)

Video Cable--one RG59/U coaxial cable fitted with a PL259 UHF male connector on one end and a monitor-compatible connector on the other.

Connect the basic Sol system as follows (refer to Figure 7-1 on Page VII-6):

( ) Step 1. Remove top and keyboard covers from Sol.

( ) Step 2. Plug one end of Audio In Cable into Audio IN jack (J7) on Sol rear panel, and plug other end into MONITOR or EARPHONE jack on recorder.

( ) Step 3. Plug one end of Audio Out Cable into Audio OUT jack (J6) on Sol rear panel, and plug other end into AUXILIARY jack on recorder.

NOTE

The use of the MICROPHONE input is no longer recommended.

( ) Step 4. Plug one end of Motor 1 Cable into Motor 1 jack (J8) on Sol rear panel, and plug other end into REMOTE jack on recorder.

( ) Step 5. Connect PL259 UHF connector on Video Cable to video output connector on Sol rear panel, and connect other end to video monitor input connector.

( ) Step 6. Make sure monitor, recorder and Sol power switches are in their OFF position. Then connect AC power cord to AC receptacle on Sol rear panel and connect Sol, monitor and recorder to appropriate power source.

7.4.2 Terminal Mode Operation

The following procedure assumes your Sol is equipped with a SOLOS personality module.

( ) Step 7. Set Sol control switches as follows (see Figure 7-2 on Page VII-7):

RST Switch (S1-1): OFF

S1-2 (spare): OFF

BLANK Switch (S1-3): OFF (display control characters)

POLARITY Switch (S1-4): OFF (reverse video display)

BLINK Switch (S1-5): OFF (solid cursor)

SOLID Switch (S1-6): ON (solid cursor)

(Step 7 continued on Page VII-7.)

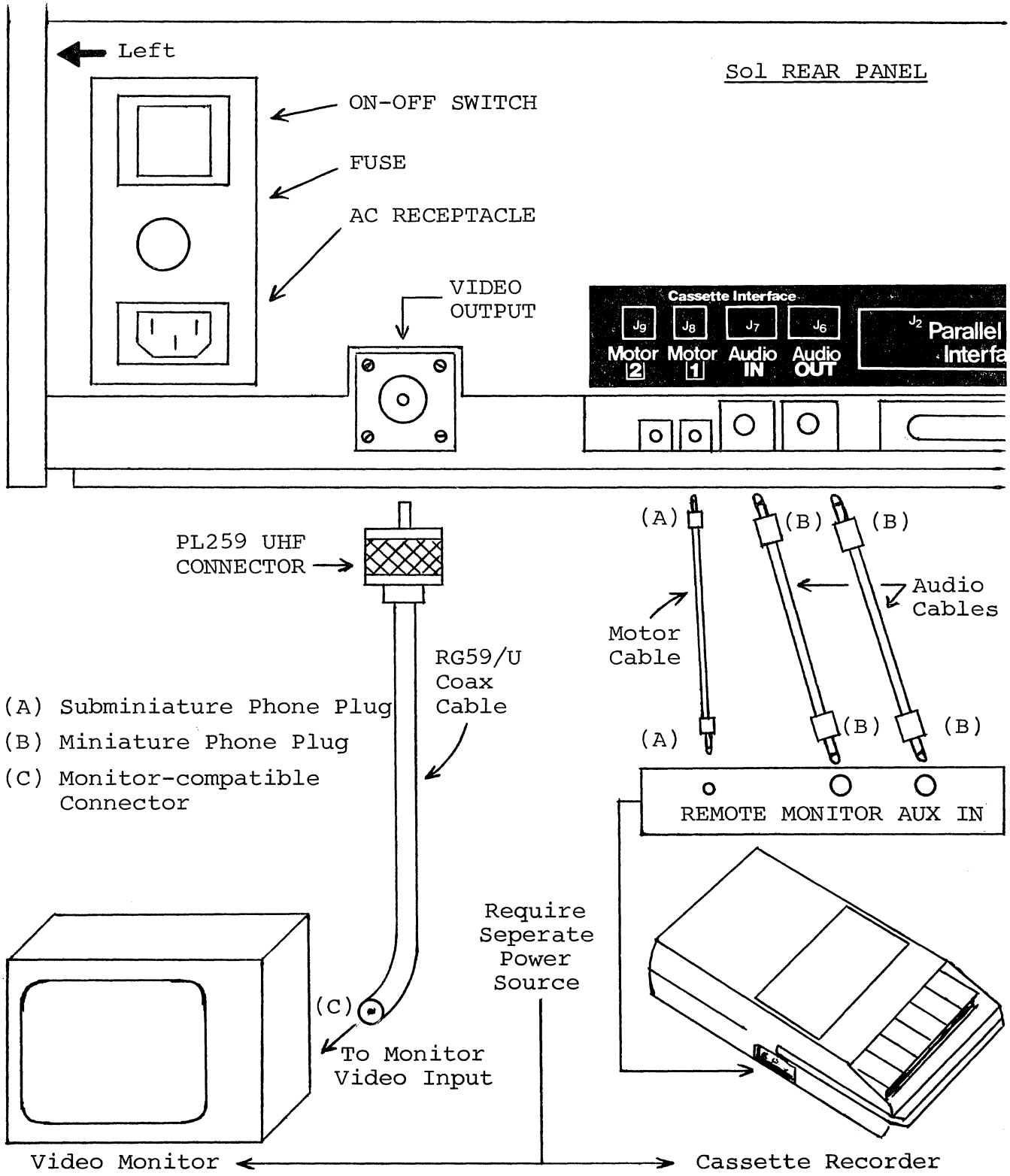


Figure 7-1. Connecting the basic Sol system.

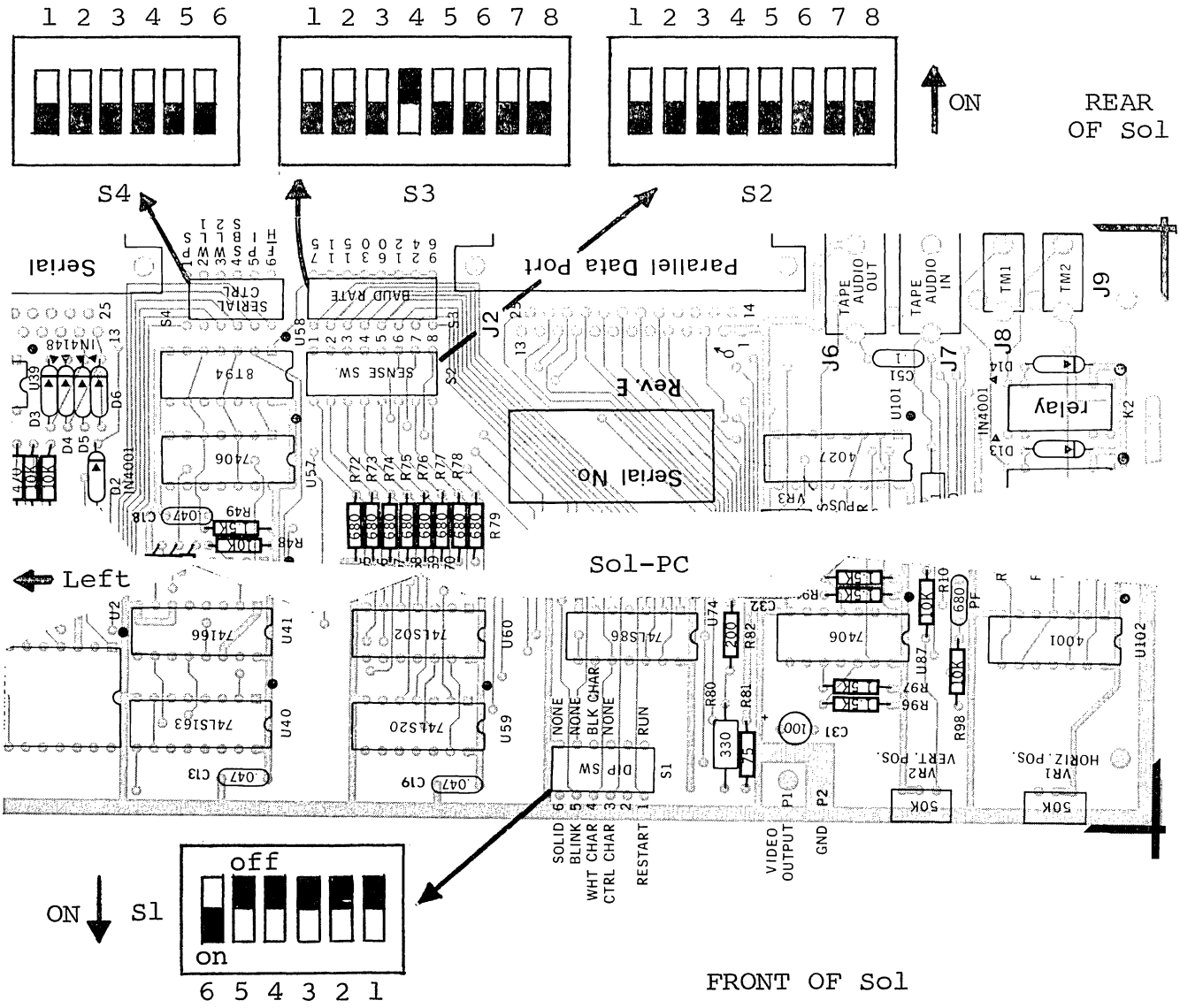


Figure 7-2. Sol control switch settings for terminal mode.

(Step 7 continued.)

SSW Switches (S2-1 - 8): OFF

BAUD RATE Switches (S3-1 - 8): S3-4 ON, all others OFF (300 Baud)

SDI Switches (S4-1 - 6): OFF (selects full duplex operation, 8 data bits, 2 stop bits and no parity)

( ) Step 8. Turn Sol and monitor on.

( ) Step 9. If the monitor display raster is out of sync (black horizontal bar moves slowly down screen, numerous black lines cut across raster, or both), adjust monitor vertical and horizontal hold controls for a stable raster.

( ) Step 10. You should see a prompt character followed by the cursor (▶▮) in the upper left corner of the screen. If you don't, adjust VR1 and VR2 (see Figure 7-3) to move the prompt character and cursor onto the screen.

NOTE

Use VR1 (horizontal position) and VR2 (vertical position) to center the display page (16 lines, 64 characters/line) on the screen.

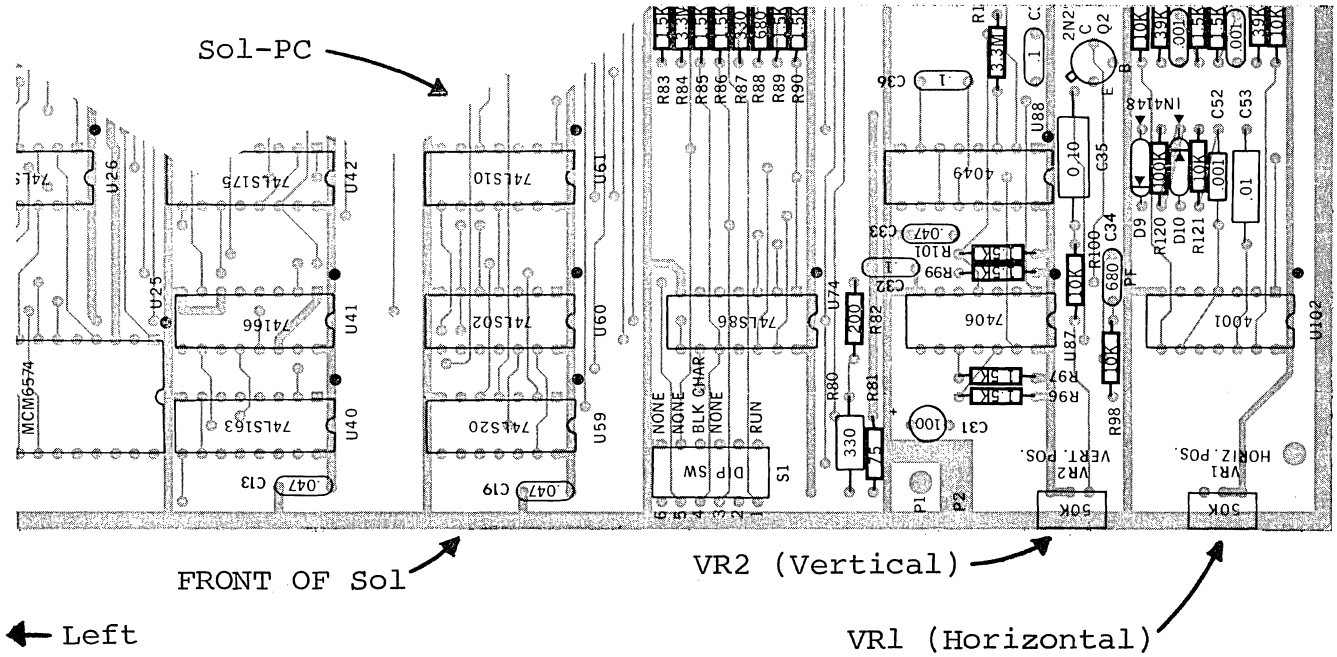


Figure 7-3. Location of positioning adjustments, VR1 and VR2.

( ) Step 11. Enter terminal mode by 1) pressing UPPER CASE key to turn the indicator light on (Alphabetic characters are now entered as upper case, regardless of SHIFT key status, but dual character keys do respond to SHIFT key.), 2) typing TERM and 3) pressing RETURN key. "TERM" will appear on the screen as you type, and the cursor will disappear when you press the RETURN key.

NOTE: All commands must be given in upper case characters in order to be recognized, and the RETURN key must be pressed after a command so that SOLOS can execute the command (MODE SELECT excepted).

( ) Step 12. Set for local operation by pressing LOCAL key to turn indicator light on. Set for lower case operation by pressing UPPER CASE again (indicator light out).

( ) Step 13. Press each of the alphanumeric, punctuation and symbol keys. As each is pressed, the lower case character in the UNSHIFTED column of Table 7-4 should appear on the screen. Read Section 7.7 on page VII-17 to become familiar with Table 7-4.

NOTE: If the MODE SELECT key is pressed, SOLOS will return to the command mode and display a prompt character followed by the cursor. In this case return to terminal mode by typing "TERM" in upper case letters, followed by a carriage return.

( ) Step 14. Press SHIFT LOCK key to return keyboard to shifted operation (indicator light will go out) and repeat Step 13. Each corresponding upper case character should appear from the SHIFTED column of Table 7-4.

( ) Step 15. Use the control sequences given in Table 7-4 on Page VII-18 to generate the indicated control characters. Control characters are generated by pressing the CTRL (control) key and, while holding it depressed, pressing the desired key given in the first column of the table. As the table shows in the last two columns, the symbol generated by a control sequence depends on whether a 6574 or 6575 character generator (U25) is installed in your Sol. Two examples follow:

CONTROL SEQUENCE	6574 SYMBOL	6575 SYMBOL
CTRL and I	→	H_T
CTRL and 5 or %	⊠	E_Q

( ) Step 16. Change video display polarity by setting POLARITY Switch (S1-4) to ON and observe the effect on the display. It should change from black characters on a white background to white characters on a black background.

( ) Step 17. Switch from non-blinking cursor to a blinking cursor by setting SOLID Switch (S1-6) to OFF and BLINK Switch (S1-5) to ON in that order. You should see a rectangular solid cursor that blinks on and off approximately two times per second. Never put S1-5 and S1-6 ON at the same time.

( ) Step 18. Blank control characters by setting BLANK Switch (S1-3) to ON. Any control characters generated (refer to Step 15) should not appear on the screen.

Up to this point, keyboard data has been processed by the CPU, transmitted out through the serial channel output, looped back

to the serial channel input and then displayed on the video monitor. You have consequently just "tested" the CPU, serial channel and display section functions in your Sol.

7.4.3 Command Mode Operation

The following operations assume your Sol is equipped with a SOLOS personality module.

Using the Cassette Recorder. The following procedure for loading a program from cassette tape into Sol memory provides a good example of how to use an audio cassette recorder with Sol. In this example you will use the BASIC/5 cassette supplied with your Sol. Other cassettes supplied by Processor Technology, such as Extended Cassette BASIC, TREK-80, etc., may be loaded using this procedure also.

Often the same program may be recorded more than once on the same cassette to provide protection against accidental damage or erasure. If difficulty is experienced loading a program, try the same procedure with the other redundant recordings. Cassettes supplied by other manufacturers must be recorded in "CUTS" format to be read using SOLOS commands. Check the format of cassettes before purchasing or using them.

CAUTION

Most software provided by Processor Technology and other manufacturers is subject to legal protection, including copyright. Unauthorized duplication and purchase or use of unauthorized copies may constitute a crime.

( ) Step 19. Set POLARITY (S1-4) and BLANK (S1-3) Switches as desired.

( ) Step 20. Replace top and keyboard covers.

( ) Step 21. Load BASIC/5 cassette in recorder. If required, fully rewind tape. (This can be done by disconnecting the REMOTE plug from the recorder and using the REWIND control on the recorder.) After rewinding, reconnect REMOTE plug.

( ) Step 22. Set the following recorder controls and indicator, if so equipped, as indicated:

Transport: press STOP control

Volume: 2/3 full volume

Tone: midrange

Tape Counter: Ø

( ) Step 23. Press PLAY control on recorder. The tape should not move. If it does, there is a malfunction in the remote control circuitry or cabling. (With Sol off, there should be no continuity between the REMOTE plug contacts.)

NOTE

The tape head must be clean to reliably read a tape or write on tape.

( ) Step 24. SOLOS initializes in the command mode whenever Sol is turned on. You should see a prompt character followed by the cursor (⟩) on the left of the screen.

( ) Step 25. Type the XEQ command as follows:

XEQ BASIC

( ) Step 26. Press the RETURN key on Sol. The cursor should disappear and the tape should advance. The display should not change otherwise. NOTE: With certain cassette recorders or cassettes there may be a misreading of the tape when the splice joining the leader to the tape passes the tape head. In this case an ERROR message will appear and the tape will stop. To resume tape "loading," retype the XEQ BASIC command. If further difficulty is encountered, try different cassette recorder volume settings until a reliable setting is found.

( ) Step 27. If the tape has loaded successfully, in approximately two minutes BASIC/5 will display five lines of text ending with

SOL BASIC 5

READY

( ) Step 28. BASIC/5 is now ready for use. Refer to your BASIC/5 User's Manual. Become familiar with both BASIC/5 and the Sol keyboard. Try some exercises in BASIC/5.

Dump Operation. The dump operation displays memory data in hexadecimal on the video monitor. It can also be used with the appropriate SET command to output memory data to a hard-copy device (e.g., a printer). As an example, dump the first part of the SOLOS personality module (CØØØ through CØEØ) as follows:

( ) Step 29. Set UPPER CASE key so that the indicator is on. If you are still in BASIC/5, type the BASIC/5 command "BYE" at the beginning of a command line to re-enter SOLOS command mode. BASIC/5 remains in memory and may be returned to by typing a command line: "EXEC Ø".

( ) Step 30. Type the DUMP command as follows:

DUMP CØØØ CØEØ

( ) Step 31. Press RETURN key. Lines of 16 bytes of hexadecimal data will scroll (move) rapidly up the screen until the last address (CØEØ) is displayed. At this point the display will stop scrolling.

Enter Operation. The enter operation is used to enter hexadecimal data from the keyboard into available Sol memory. As an example, enter 16 bytes of data, starting at address C9ØØ and ending at address C9ØF, as follows:

( ) Step 32. Type the ENTER command as follows:

ENTER C9ØØ

( ) Step 33. Press RETURN key. The monitor should display a colon (:) prompt character at the start of the next line.

( ) Step 34. Type the following data:

11 22 33 44 55 66 77 88 99 ØØ AA BB CC DD EE FF/

NOTE

The slash (/) terminates the enter function.

( ) Step 35. If you made a mistake in typing the above line of data, refer to Paragraph 7.8.3 on Page VII-25. If you made no mistakes, press RETURN key.

The data entered in Step 34 now resides in locations C9ØØ through C9ØF in the Sol memory.

( ) Step 36. To verify that the data did indeed enter Sol memory, simply give your Sol this DUMP command:

DUMP C9ØØ C9ØF

Then press RETURN key. The line of data you entered in Step 35 should be displayed on the monitor screen, preceded by the starting address.

( ) Step 37. Using your SOLOS User's Manual, experiment with the other commands until you feel at home with your Sol.

The preceding command mode operations used the CPU, personality module, audio cassette interface (ACI) and the Sol RAM. You have consequently just tested the functions of these sections.

7.5 OPERATING CONTROLS IN DEPTH

Unless indicated otherwise, the location of the controls described in this paragraph are shown on the Sol-PC assembly drawing in Section X, Page X-5.

7.5.1 ON-OFF Switch (See Figure 7-1 on page VII-6.)

Push this switch in to turn your Sol on. In the ON position the switch remains locked in its "in" position. To turn your Sol off, push the switch again. This releases the locking mechanism, and the switch will return to its OFF ("out") position.

7.5.2 Restart (RST) Switch, S1-1

This switch permits you to restart your Sol without turning the power off. You should normally leave it in its OFF, or run, position. Set it to ON and then OFF to initialize the Sol circuitry and reset the CPU program counter to zero. (A manual restart with this switch performs the same function as turning the power on or pressing a keyboard generated restart: UPPER CASE key with REPEAT key

7.5.3 Control Character Blanking (BLANK) Switch, S1-3

Set this switch to its ON position if you do not want control characters (see Table 7-4 on Page VII-18) to be displayed on the screen. In the OFF position, control characters are displayed.

7.5.4 Video Display (POLARITY) Switch, S1-4

If you want a normal video display (white characters on a black background), set this switch to its ON position. In the OFF position, black characters will be displayed on a white background (reverse video display).

7.5.5 Cursor Selection (BLINK, SOLID) Switches, S1-5 & 6

CAUTION

DO NOT SET S1-5 AND S1-6 TO THEIR ON POSITIONS AT THE SAME TIME. TO DO SO MAY DAMAGE YOUR Sol.

If you want the cursor to blink, set S1-6 to OFF and S1-5 to ON. The cursor will blink on and off about two times per second.

Set S1-5 to OFF and S1-6 to ON if you want a non-blinking (solid) cursor.

With both S1-5 and S1-6 in their OFF positions, there will be no cursor display.

7.5.6 Sense (SSWØ - 7) Switches, S2-1 through S2-8

These eight switches are normally left in the OFF position. They are used to manually enter data into the CPU. (They serve the same function as the front panel sense switches on the Altair 8800 and IMSAI 8080.)

S2-1 is the least significant data bit (DIOØ) and S2-8 is the most significant data bit (DIO7). To pull a DIO bit low (when the program tests SSWØ - 7), set the switch associated with the bit to ON. An open (OFF) switch pulls the associated DIO bit high when the program tests SSWØ - 7.

NOTE

The configuration of SSWØ - 7 is tested by the CPU only when it executes an input port FF instruction. Otherwise, the Sense Switches have no bearing on Sol operation.

7.5.7 Baud Rate Switches, S3-1 through S3-8

The setting of the Baud Rate Switches determines the operating speed of the Serial Data Interface (SDI). Assuming you have not installed any of the K, L and M jumper options, you can select any one of eight Baud rates. Table 7-2 on page VII-15 defines Baud rate as a function of S3-1 through S3-8.

CAUTION

DO NOT SET MORE THAN ONE S3 SWITCH TO THE ON POSITION AT THE SAME TIME. TO DO SO CAN DAMAGE YOUR Sol.

7.5.8 Parity (PS, PI) Switches, S4-1 & 5

With these two switches you can select no parity, parity, even parity or odd parity for data handled through the SDI (J1).

Set S4-5 (PI) to its ON position if you want a parity bit. When OFF, there will be no parity bit. (A stop bit immediately follows the data if no parity bit is selected.)

S4-1 (PS) selects even or odd parity if S4-5 is ON. It otherwise has no affect. For even parity, set S4-1 to OFF. Set S4-1 ON for odd parity.

7.5.9 Data Word Length (WLS-1 & 2) Switches, S4-2 & 3

Use these two switches to select the number of bits, excluding parity, in the transmitted word for the SDI. You have a choice of 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits. Table 7-3 defines word length as a function of S4-2 and S4-3.

7.5.10 Stop Bit Selection (SBS) Switch, S4-4

Set this switch to ON if you want one stop bit transmitted out of the SDI. In the OFF position, two stop bits are transmitted unless you have selected a five bit word length. In that case 1.5 stop bits are transmitted.

Table 7-2. Baud Rate Selection With Switch S3.

BAUD RATE	SWITCH S3 CONFIGURATION*
75	S3-1 ON, all others OFF
110**	S3-2 ON, all others OFF
150	S3-3 ON, all others OFF
300	S3-4 ON, all others OFF
600	S3-5 ON, all others OFF
1200	S3-6 ON, all others OFF
2400	S3-7 ON, all others OFF
9600***	S3-8 ON, all others OFF

*Set no more than one switch to ON at the same time.

**Rate required by standard 8-level TTY's (Teletype machine).

***Assumes K-to-M jumper on Sol-PC is not installed. With K-M jumper in and L-M trace on back side of Sol-PC cut, SDI operates at 4800 Baud when S3-8 is ON and all others OFF.

300, N, 8, 2

Table 7-3. Word Length Selection With S4-2 & 3.

WORD LENGTH (Number of Bits)	SWITCH SETTINGS	
	S4-2	S4-3
5	ON	ON
6	OFF	ON
7	ON	OFF
8	OFF	OFF

7.5.11 Full/Half Duplex (F/$\overline{H}$) Switch, S4-6

Set this switch to ON if you want half duplex operation in the terminal mode. In half duplex operation, data transmitted out the SDI (J1) is "looped back" and received by the SDI for subsequent

display on the monitor. Use this type of operation when your Sol works with an external computer that does not "echo" data back to the Sol.

For full duplex operation in the terminal mode, set S4-6 to OFF. Only received data is displayed in full duplex operation. Use full duplex when Sol's transmitted data need not be displayed. (Note that transmitted data from the Sol, if echoed back, is displayed as received data.)

NOTE

If no Baud rate is selected, data will not be transmitted out of the SDI.

7.5.12 Keyboard

The keyboard is an output device that produces ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) encoded data. It is hard-wired to an input port on the Sol and is used for data entry. ASCII data is interpreted by the Sol as data and/or commands as determined by the current system monitor program. The monitor program may be in the personality module, ALS-8, Sol RAM memory or some memory.

7.6 THE KEYBOARD, GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Sol Terminal Computer has an ASCII 96-character keyboard. Its key arrangement conforms with the QWERTY (standard typewriter) format. As shown in the photo on page X-20 in Section X, there are also 12 control keys (including five basic cursor controls) and seven special function keys. A 15-key arithmetic pad is also provided on the Sol-20.

7.6.1 Operating Features

The Sol keyboard features N-key rollover. That is, several keys can be pressed at the same time without loss of characters or commands. Key entries, however, are in the order of actual key closures. (The keyboard circuitry includes a scanning circuit that prevents simultaneous key operation.)

7.6.2 Keyboard Indicators

Three keys (SHIFT LOCK, UPPER CASE and LOCAL) have indicator lights to indicate keyboard/terminal status. When any of these keys is pressed to turn an indicator light on, the light remains on after the key is released to show that the status persists. Pressing the key again turns the light out to indicate the change in status.

7.7 INDIVIDUAL KEY DESCRIPTIONS

The exact function of most keys on the Sol keyboard is determined by the software used (e.g., the personality module). Others have predefined functions that are common to the SOLOS Personality Modules. (Note that any key that generates a code can be redefined by a program to perform a specific funstion.) The code generated by each key on the keyboard and the corresponding character, or symbol, produced by the Sol's character generator (U25) are given in Table 7-4 on Pages VII-18 through VII-21.

Table 7-4 has two main headings: 1) KEY which identifies the keys on the Sol keyboard and 2) HEXADECIMAL CODE/CHARACTER GENERATION which specifies for each key the hexadecimal code generated by the keyboard and the symbol produced by the Sol's character generator. The second heading is divided into three major categories: UNSHIFTED, SHIFTED and CONTROL. UNSHIFTED defines the results when operating the keys unshifted (lower case), SHIFTED provides the same information when they are operated shifted (upper case), and CONTROL defines the results of control sequences (refer to Paragraph 7.7.7 on Page VII-22). Within each of these three categories you will find the hexadecimal code generated and the symbol displayed in response to that code by either of the two possible character generators that can be supplied with your Sol, the 6574 and 6575. Some keys move the cursor without displaying a new character.

Looking at the "W" entry on Page VII-18 and reading across the table, we see that:

1. Pressing "W" unshifted would generate the code 77 and either character generator (6574 or 6575) produces a lower case "W" (w). Do not actually press the keys at this point.

2. Pressing "W" shifted would generate the code 57 and either character generator would produce an upper case "W" (W).

3. Pressing CTRL (control) and "W", whether shifted or unshifted, generates the code 17 which causes the 6574 to produce the graphic symbol ⊣ for the ASCII "end of transmission block" control character and the 6575 to produce a two-character mnemonic (E_B) for that same control character.

In the following paragraphs, each key function is described in terms of its role in the terminal mode only and assumes the control character display option is enabled and the LOCAL indicator light is on. Many key functions differ from these descriptions in SOLOS command modes BASIC/5, ALS-8, etc. As an aid to learning each key location, we suggest that you keep the keyboard photo, X-20, in view as you study these functions.

7.7.1 Alphanumeric-Punctuation-Symbol Keys

These keys enter the applicable character into the Sol.

Table 7-4. Sol Keyboard Assignments.

KEY #	HEXADECIMAL CODE/CHARACTER GENERATION								
	UNSHIFTED			SHIFTED			CONTROL		
	Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*		Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*		Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*	
		6574	6575		6574	6575		6574	6575
STANDARD KEYS									
ESCAPE	1B	None	None	1B	None	$^{E}_{C}$	1B	None	None
1 !	31	1	1	21	!	!	01	⌜	$^{S}_{H}$
2 "	32	2	2	22	"	"	02	⊥	$^{S}_{X}$
3 #	33	3	3	23	#	#	03	⌞	$^{E}_{X}$
4 $	34	4	4	24	$	$	04	≁	$^{E}_{T}$
5 %	35	5	5	25	%	%	05	⊠	$^{E}_{Q}$
6 &	36	6	6	26	&	&	06	⌝	$^{A}_{K}$
7 '	37	7	7	27	'	'	07	⍈	$^{B}_{L}$
8 (	38	8	8	28	(	(	08	←	$^{B}_{S}$
9)	39	9	9	29	)	)	09	→	$^{H}_{T}$
Ø	30	Ø	Ø	20	None	None	00	None	None
- =	2D	-	-	3D	=	=	0D	Return	Return
^ ~	5E	^	^	7E	~	~	1E	◱	$^{R}_{S}$
[{	5B	[	[	7B	{	{	1B	None	None
\ ¦	5C	\	\	7C	¦		1C	◰	$^{F}_{S}$
] }	5D	]	]	7D	}	}	1D	◱	$^{G}_{S}$
BREAK	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
TAB	09	→	$^{H}_{T}$	09	→	$^{H}_{T}$	09	→	$^{H}_{T}$
Q	71	q	q	51	Q	Q	11	⊖	$^{D}_{1}$
W	77	w	w	57	W	W	17	⊥	$^{E}_{B}$
E	65	e	e	45	E	E	15	⊠	$^{E}_{Q}$
R	72	r	r	52	R	R	12	⊖	$^{D}_{2}$
T	74	t	t	54	T	T	14	⊖	$^{D}_{4}$
Y	79	y	y	59	Y	Y	19	⊷	$^{E}_{M}$
U	75	u	u	55	U	U	15	⊀	$^{N}_{K}$
I	69	i	i	49	I	I	09	→	$^{H}_{T}$

Table 7-4. Sol Keyboard Assignments. (Continued)

KEY #	HEXADECIMAL CODE/CHARACTER GENERATION								
	UNSHIFTED			SHIFTED			CONTROL		
	Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*		Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*		Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*	
		6574	6575		6574	6575		6574	6575
STANDARD KEYS (Continued)									
O	6F	o	o	4F	O	O	0F	⊙	S_I
P	70	p	p	50	P	P	10	⊟	D_L
@ | ↖	40	@	@	60	↖	↖	00	None	None
RETURN	0D	←	C_R	0D	←	C_R	0D	Return	Return
LINE FEED	0A	Line Feed	Line Feed	0A	Line Feed	Line Feed	0A	Line Feed	Line Feed
CTRL	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
SHIFT LOCK	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
A	61	a	a	41	A	A	01	⌐	S_H
S	73	s	s	53	S	S	13	⊖	D_3
D	64	d	d	44	D	D	04	≷	E_T
F	66	f	f	46	F	F	06	∖	A_K
G	67	g	g	47	G	G	07	⊔	B_L
H	68	h	h	48	H	H	08	↶	B_S
J	6A	j	j	4A	J	J	0A	Line Feed	Line Feed
K	6B	k	k	4B	K	K	0B	↓	V_T
L	6C	l	l	4C	L	L	0C	↡	F_F
; | +	3B	;	;	2B	+	+	0B	↓	V_T
: | *	3A	:	:	2A	*	*	0A	Line Feed	Line Feed
DEL | _	7F	None	None	5F	Delete	Delete	1F	⊟	U_S
REPEAT	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
CTRL	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
UPPER CASE	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
SHIFT	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
Z	7A	z	z	5A	Z	Z	1A	§	S_B
X	78	x	x	58	X	X	18	⧖	C_N
C	63	c	c	43	C	C	03	⌋	E_X

*See notes at end of this table, Page VII-21.

Table 7-4. Sol Keyboard Assignments. (Continued)

KEY#	HEXADECIMAL CODE/CHARACTER GENERATION								
	UNSHIFTED			SHIFTED			CONTROL		
	Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*		Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*		Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*	
		6574	6575		6574	6575		6574	6575
STANDARD KEYS (Continued)									
V	76	v	v	56	V	V	16	⎍	S_Y
B	62	b	b	42	B	B	02	⊥	S_X
N	6E	n	n	4E	N	N	0E	⊗	S_O
M	60	m	m	40	M	M	0D	Return	Return
, <	2C	,	,	3C	<	<	0C	↓	F_F
. >	2E	.	.	3E	>	>	0E	⊗	S_O
/ ?	2F	/	/	3F	?	?	0F	⊙	S_I
SHIFT	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
LOCAL	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
Space Bar	20	None	None	20	None	None	20	None	None
ARITHMETIC PAD KEYS									
−	2D	−	−	2D	−	−	2D	−	−
*	2A	*	*	2A	*	*	2A	*	*
÷	2F	/	/	2F	/	/	2F	/	/
7	37	7	7	37	7	7	37	7	7
8	38	8	8	38	8	8	38	8	8
9	39	9	9	39	9	9	39	9	9
4	34	4	4	34	4	4	34	4	4
5	35	5	5	35	5	5	35	5	5
6	36	6	6	36	6	6	36	6	6
1	31	1	1	31	1	1	31	1	1
2	32	2	2	32	2	2	32	2	2
3	33	3	3	33	3	3	33	3	3
Ø	30	Ø	Ø	30	Ø	Ø	30	Ø	Ø
.	2E	.	.	2E	.	.	2E	.	.
+	2B	+	+	2B	+	+	2B	+	+

Table 7-4. Sol Keyboard Assignments. (Continued)

KEY#	HEXADECIMAL CODE/CHARACTER GENERATION								
	UNSHIFTED			SHIFTED			CONTROL		
	Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*		Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*		Hex. Code	Symbol Displayed*	
		6574	6575		6574	6575		6574	6575
SPECIAL KEYS									
LOAD	8C	None	FF	8C	None	FF	8C	None	FF
MODE SELECT	80	None	None	80	None	None	80	None	None
↑	97	None	None	97	Ncne	None	97	None	None
←	81	None	None	81	None	None	81	None	None
→	93	None	None	93	None	None	93	None	None
↓	9A	None	None	9A	None	None	9A	None	None
HOME CURSOR	8E	None	None	8E	None	None	8E	None	None
CLEAR	8B	None	None	8B	None	None	8B	None	None

#Vertical line between characters indicates dual character key.
*Character generated is displayable and transmittable. "None" means no code is generated or no symbol is displayed. Return is defined in Section 7.7.11, and line feed in Section 7.7.12, on page VII-24.

7.7.2 Space Bar

Pressing the Space Bar, shifted or unshifted, generates the ASCII space code (2Ø) and moves the cursor one space to the right.

7.7.3 Arithmetic Pad Keys

Except for the division symbol key (÷), these keys enter the applicable character into the Sol. The division symbol key enters a forward slash (/) character. SHIFT does not affect these keys.

The arithmetic pad is useful for entering large amounts of numerical data. Each key in the pad duplicates its corresponding numeric, period (decimal point), dash (minus), plus (addition), asterisk (multiplication) and forward slash (division) key in the "typewriter" group of keys. That is, pressing one of the pad keys does the same thing as pressing its corresponding key in the "typewriter" group.

7.7.4 ESCAPE Key

Pressing ESCAPE, shifted or unshifted, generates the ASCII escape character (1B). The character is displayed.

7.7.5 BREAK Key

Pressing BREAK, shifted or unshifted, forces the SDI output line to a space level for as long as the key is depressed. No character is displayed. (Some communications systems use this feature.)

7.7.6 TAB Key

Pressing TAB, shifted or unshifted, generates the ASCII horizontal tab character (Ø9). The character is displayed.

7.7.7 Control (CTRL) Key

CTRL, shifted or unshifted, is used with alphanumeric, punctuation and symbol keys to initiate functions or generate the characters defined in Table 7-4. Table 7-5 defines the ASCII control characters. The characters in Table 7-5 are not always displayed on the video monitor.

A control sequence (e.g., CTRL plus J, which produces ASCII line feed) requires that CTRL be pressed first and held down while the other key or keys are pressed in sequence.

7.7.8 SHIFT Key and SHIFT LOCK Key/Indicator

The SHIFT key generates no code and is thus not displayed. It is interpreted as a direct internal operation, and when pressed specifically shifts the keyboard from lower case to upper case and from the lower to upper character on dual character keys as on a typewriter. The keyboard remains in upper case as long as SHIFT is held down.

Pressing SHIFT LOCK to turn the indicator light on <u>electronically</u> locks the SHIFT key in the upper case position. Again, no code is generated and no character is displayed. Pressing SHIFT returns the keyboard to lower case and causes the SHIFT LOCK indicator light to go out.

7.7.9 UPPER CASE Key/Indicator

Pressing this key, shifted or unshifted, to turn the indicator light on activates the upper case keyboard function so that all <u>alphabetic</u> characters entered from the keyboard, regardless of SHIFT key status, are transmitted as upper case characters. (Dual character keys, however, do respond to the SHIFT key.) With the indicator light on, the Sol keyboard essentially simulates a teletype (TTY) keyboard.

Pressing UPPER CASE to turn the indicator light off returns the keyboard to normal SHIFT key operation.

Table 7-5. Control Character Symbols and Definitions.

HEXADECIMAL CODE	SYMBOL GENERATED BY		DEFINITION
	6574 Generator	6575 Generator	
06		AK	Acknowledge
07		BL	Bell
08		BS	Backspace
18		CN	Cancel
0D		CR	Carriage Return
11		D1	Device Control 1
12		D2	Device Control 2
13		D3	Device Control 3
14		D4	Device Control 4
7F			Delete
10		DL	Data Link Escape
17		EB	End of Transmission Block
1B		EC	Escape
19		EM	End of Medium
05		EQ	Enquiry
04		ET	End of Transmission
03		EX	End of Text
0C		FF	Form Feed
1C		FS	File Separator
1D		GS	Group Separator
09		HT	Horizontal Tab
0A		LF	Line Feed
15		NK	Negative Acknowledge
00		NU	Null
1E		RS	Record Separator
1A		SB	Substitute
01		SH	Start of Heading
0F		SI	Shift In
0E		SO	Shift Out
02		SX	Start of Text
16		SY	Synchronous Idle
1F		US	Unit Separator
0B		VT	Vertical Tab

7.7.10 LOCAL Key/Indicator

The LOCAL key internally connects the SDI output to the SDI input and disables serial transmission. No character is displayed. Pressing LOCAL, shifted or unshifted, to turn the indicator light on sets Sol for local operation. Keyboard entries are not transmitted, but they are "looped back" to the SDI input for display. That is, Sol is not on "line". Pressing LOCAL to turn the light off ends local operation. This corresponds to the local/line operation of a TTY.

7.7.11 RETURN Key

Pressing RETURN, shifted or unshifted, generates the ASCII carriage return character (ØD), which is not displayed, and moves the cursor to the start of the line on which it resided prior to RETURN being depressed. (This is the same action as a TTY carriage return.) RETURN also erases all data in the line to the right of the cursor.

7.7.12 LINE FEED Key

Pressing LINE FEED, shifted or unshifted, generates the ASCII line feed character (ØA), which is not displayed, and moves the cursor vertically downward one line. (This is the same action as a TTY line feed.) Line feed action does not erase any data in the line to the right of the cursor.

7.7.13 LOAD Key

The LOAD key character is displayed, but the key is non-functional with SOLOS. The code generated by this key is 8C, and it may be used by a program to meet a specific need.

7.7.14 REPEAT Key

The REPEAT key generates no character and is consequently not displayed. Pressing REPEAT, shifted or unshifted, and another key at the same time causes the other key to repeat at an approximate rate of 15 times per second as long as both keys are held down. Pressing REPEAT at the same time as UPPER CASE performs a restart. See Section 7.5.2 on page VII-13.

7.7.15 MODE SELECT Key

Pressing this key, shifted or unshifted, generates the code 8Ø and causes Sol to enter the command mode.

7.7.16 CLEAR Key

Pressing CLEAR, shifted or unshifted, erases the entire screen and moves the cursor to its "home" position (upper left corner of the screen).

7.7.17 Cursor Control (HOME CURSOR and Arrows) Keys

Five keys control basic cursor movement. They are HOME CURSOR and the four keys with arrows. None are affected by SHIFT status, and none are displayed or transmitted.

Pressing HOME CURSOR moves the cursor to its home position--the first character position in the upper left corner of the screen.

To move the cursor up, down, left or right, press the applicable "arrow" key. Each time you press a key the cursor moves one unit in the direction you wish--one space horizontally or one line vertically. These keys may be used with REPEAT. The cursor will not move across any margin of the screen with these four keys.

7.8 BASIC OPERATIONS

7.8.1 Switching From Terminal To Command Mode

To switch from terminal to command mode, simply press the MODE SELECT key. Sol enters the command mode, issues a prompt character (>) and waits for a command input.

7.8.2 Switching From Command To Terminal Mode

To switch from command to terminal mode, press UPPER CASE, type TERM, and press RETURN in that order. Sol enters the terminal mode and all keyboard data will be sent to the SDI output and all data received (including "looped back" data) will appear on the screen.

7.8.3 Entering Commands in The Command Mode

The various commands for SOLOS are described in the SOLOS/CUTERS User's Manual.

You can place more than one command on the screen. For each command, use the arrowed cursor control keys to position the cursor at the start of a new line and begin the new command line with a prompt character (>).

A command is executed when you press the RETURN key, and all characters on the line to the left of the cursor are interpreted as the command. This means that if more than one command line is on the screen, you can execute any one of them as follows: position the cursor with the arrowed cursor control keys to the right of the desired command and press RETURN.

Should you make a mistake when entering a command, there are two ways to correct it:

(Paragraph 7.8.3 continued on Page VII-26.)

1. If you see the error immediately (the error is to the immediate left of the cursor), press the DEL key (unshifted) to erase the mistake. Then make the correction.
2. If the error is more than one character position to the left of the cursor, use the arrowed cursor control keys to position the cursor over the mistake. Then make the correction.

7.8.4 Keyboard Restart

To perform a keyboard restart, press the UPPER CASE and REPEAT keys at the same time. This key combination performs the same function as a power on initialization or setting the RST switch to ON. Use the keyboard restart to return to SOLOS from 1) a program which does not recognize the MODE SELECT key or 2) a program that is stuck in an endless loop.

7.9 Sol-PERIPHERAL INTERFACING

7.9.1 Audio Cassette Recorders

Recorder Selection. Not all audio cassette recorders are suitable for data storage use with the Sol. Two models, tested and approved by Processor Technology for such use, are the Panasonic RQ-413AS and Realistic CTR-21. (Some users report unsuccessful results with the Panasonic RQ-309 and the J. C. Penney recorder, Catalog #851-0018.) Should you wish to use a different recorder than those approved by Processor Technology, it should have the following features:

1. Auxiliary Input. Though the Sol can be configured for use with the microphone input, such configuration is no longer recommended.
2. Digital (Tape) Counter. The counter is needed to locate files on the tape.
3. Tone Control. The existence of a tone control is one indication of high quality electronics.

NOTE

Even if a recorder has the preceding features, there is no guarantee it will work properly with the Sol. Recorders vary greatly in the quality of their electronics. When selecting a "non-approved" recorder, we suggest you test it before purchase, if possible, with a long file. Test it in both the record, or write, (SAVE) and playback, or read, (GET or XEQ) modes. If the recorder is unsatisfactory, you will either 1) get an error message in the read mode, 2) find differences, upon playback, in what you recorded in the write mode, or 3) both.

Operating Tips. For best results when using audio cassette recorders with the Sol, observe these tips:

1. Use high quality brand-name tape. Cheap tape can wear down the recorder heads and give erratic results.

2. Bulk erase tapes before use.

3. Store cassettes in their protective plastic cases in a cool place when not in use. Cassettes are easily harmed by dirt, high temperatures, liquids and physical abuse.

4. Keep recorder heads cleaned and demagnetized in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

5. Keep the recorder at least a foot away from the Sol or any other equipment which can generate magnetic fields. The recorder can pick up hum which may cause errors.

6. Set volume control to about 2/3 full volume and the tone control at midrange. The Sol has automatic gain control that compensates for a wide range of levels, and operation in the middle of this range gives the most reliable results. Experiment to find the optimum setting for the volume and tone controls.

Interconnect Requirements. Your Sol is capable of controlling one or two recorders. The interconnect requirements for one recorder were previously covered in Paragraph 7.4.1 in this section.

Since the Sol has only one audio input and one audio output jack, however, the interconnect requirements for two recorders are somewhat different than for one.

You will need two "Y" adapters, one to feed the single Sol audio output to the AUXILIARY input of two recorders and the other to feed the MONITOR output of two recorders to the single Sol audio input. (If you intend to use the Audio In and Out cables described in Paragraph 7.4.1 in this section, miniature phone jack-to-two miniature phone plug adapters are required.) Since the recorder outputs are most likely unbalanced, we also suggest that you incorporate 1000 ohm resistors in the MONITOR adapter as shown in Figure 7-5 on Page VII-29. Figure 7-5 also illustrates, in schematic form, how to connect two recorders to your Sol.

When using two recorders you may read or write to both under program control as well as read one tape while writing on the other.

If you intend to read one tape while writing on the other, however, you may have to disconnect the MONITOR plug from the write unit, with the need for disconnect being determined by the recorder design. The MONITOR disconnect must be made if the recorder has a

"monitor" output in the record mode. (Panasonic RQ-413S and RQ-309DS do, for example.)

NOTE 1

Recorders on which the "monitor" jack is labeled MONITOR usually provide a monitor output in the record mode. If the jack is labeled EAR or EAR-PHONE, the recorder usually does not provide a monitor output in the record mode.

NOTE 2

To determine if your recorder provides a monitor output in the record mode, install a blank tape, plug earphone into "monitor jack and microphone into MICROPHONE jack, set recorder controls to record, and speak into microphone while listening with the earphone. If you hear yourself through the earphone, your recorder does provide a monitor output in the record mode.

Write Operations. Other than placing the recorder(s) in the record mode, loading the cassette(s) and making sure that the head(s) is on tape (not leader), no manual operations are needed to write on tape.

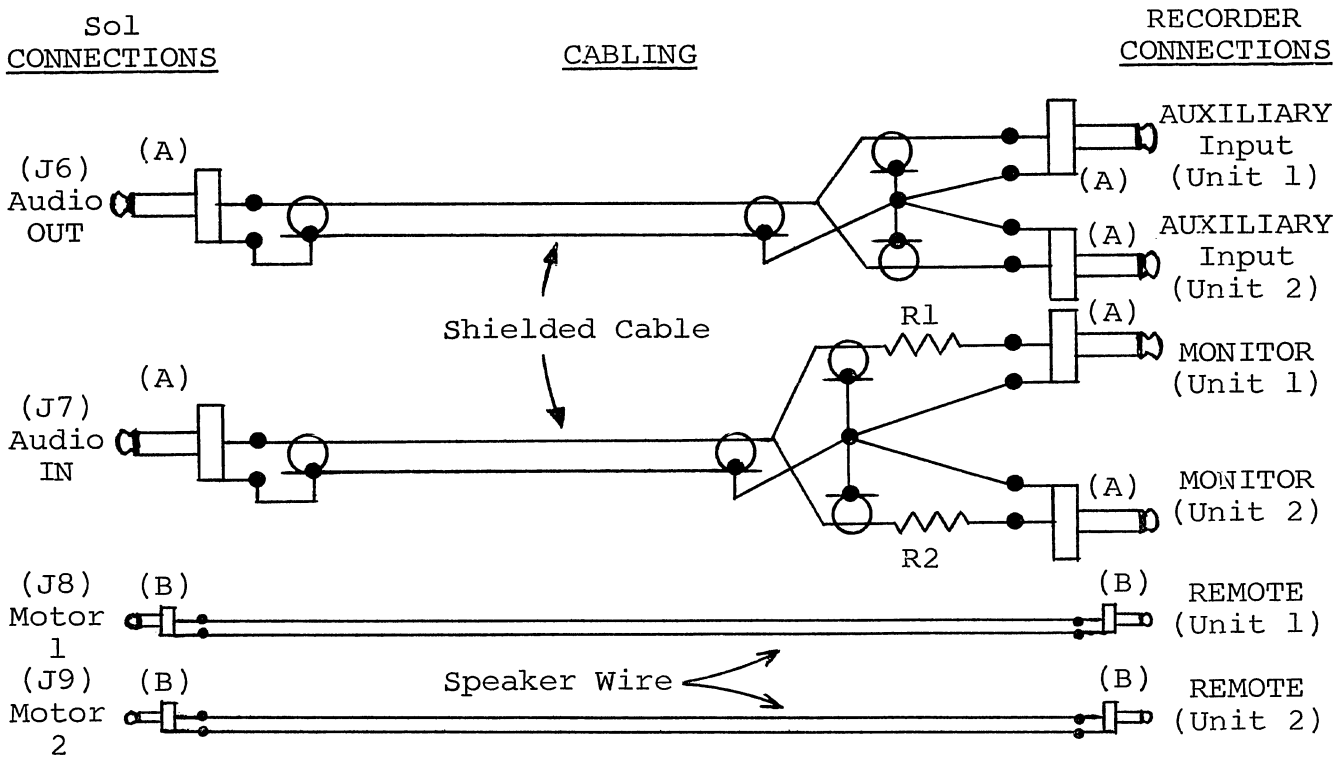
NOTE

The MICROPHONE input can be live when recording through the AUXILIARY input on some recorders. Deactivate the MICROPHONE input according to the manufacturer's instructions. (In some cases this can be done by plugging a dummy plug into the MICROPHONE jack.)

In the case of two recorders, however, Unit 1 and 2 must be specified in the SAVE command in order to select the desired recorder. A default selects Unit 1. Refer to your SOLOS User's Manual for instructions on how to use tape commands.

When recording more than one file on a tape side, we suggest you record (SAVE) a special file after the files of interest. This file, which could be named END, lets you know when you have read the last file of interest. Also, rewind the tape after recording the last file on a side, set the tape counter to zero, and issue a CATalog command (see SOLOS/CUTER User's Manual). As each file header is displayed, make a note of the 1) tape counter reading, 2) exact file name, 3) load address and 4) file length. Then mark the cassette with this information to make file retrieval much easier.

Read Operations. In order to read a specific file on tape, you must start the tape at least two seconds ahead of that file. This delay allows the Sol audio cassette interface circuitry and the recorder playback electronics to stabilize after power is turned on. Since all file searches are in the forward direction, the simplest approach is to fully rewind the cassette(s) before a read operation unless you know



(A) Miniature Phone Plug
(B) Subminiature Phone Plug

R1 = R2 = 1000 ohms, ¼ watt

Figure 7-5. Connecting Sol to two cassette recorders.

that the file of interest is advanced at least two seconds. (See Paragraph 7.4.3, Step 21 for instructions on how to rewind the tape.)

For a read operation, proceed as follows:

1. Load cassette(s) as just described.
2. If only one recorder is used, set its volume control at 2/3 full volume. With two recorders, set both volume controls slightly higher than 2/3 full volume.
3. Set recorder(s) tone control(s) at midrange.
4. Set PLAY control(s) for playback mode.
5. Give Sol the GET or "GET, then Execute" command as appropriate. (Refer to your SOLOS/CUTERS User's Manual for instructions on how to use tape commands.)

If you experience a read error, use the following procedure to isolate the problem:

1. Check recorder controls for proper settings and make sure you have followed all appropriate instructions and operating tips in Paragraph 7.9.1.
2. Check all interconnect cables for intermittent connections and shorts.
3. Note exact tape counter reading at the time of the error.
4. Rewind tape and again read the same part of the tape in which the error occurred. If there is no read error at the same point, the error was not recorded on the tape. If there is, the error was recorded on the tape.
5. Rewind tape and record a file on the same part of the tape in which the read error occurred. Then read this file. If there is no read error, the original error was generated during the initial recording process. If a read error occurs at the same point, the cassette is faulty.

7.9.2 Serial Data Interface (SDI)

The Sol Serial Data Interface (J1) is capable of driving an RS-232 device, such as a modem, or a current loop device, such as the ASR33 TTY.

S3 (Baud Rate) and S4 (Parity, Word Length, Stop Bits and Full/Half Duplex) are used to select the various serial interface options as described in Paragraphs 7.5.7 through 7.5.11 in this section.

Set S3 switches to select the Baud rate required by the modem or current loop device. (Standard 8-level TTY's operate at 110 Baud, S3-2 ON and all other S3 switches OFF.) For standard 8-level TTY's and most modems, set all S4 switches OFF. (This selects eight data bits, two stop bits, no parity bit and full duplex operation for the SDI.

Figures 7-6 and 7-7 show examples of current loop and modem interconnections to the Sol SDI connector (J1). The ASR33 TTY is used to illustrate a current loop interconnect, and the Bell 103 modem is used to illustrate a modem interconnect.

When operating in the terminal mode and full duplex, Sol keyboard data is transmitted out on Pin 2 of J1 and date received on Pin 3 of J1 is displayed on the video monitor. In the command mode, SOLOS set in and out commands can be used to channel output data and input data through the SDI. (Refer to your SOLOS/CUTERS User's Manual for instructions on how to use the set commands.)

In either mode, the LOCAL key directly controls the SDI. With the LOCAL indicator light on, received data is ignored and keyboard data is not transmitted. It is, however, looped back for display on the video monitor. With the LOCAL light off, received data is displayed and keyboard data is transmitted but not displayed unless it is echoed back.

7.9.3 Parallel Data Interface (PDI)

The Sol Parallel Data Interface (J2) is used to drive parallel devices such as paper tape readers/punches and line printers. It provides eight output data lines, eight input data lines, four handshaking signals and three control signals. The latter allow up to four devices to share the PDI connector. (See Appendix VII for J2 pinouts.)

The port address for parallel input and output data is FD (hexadecimal), and the control port address for the PDI is FA (hexadecimal). PXDR is available at bit 2 of port FA. When this bit is set to Ø, the external device is ready to receive a byte of data. PDR is available at bit 1 of port FA, with Ø indicating the external device is ready to send a byte of data. Parallel Unit Select (PUS) is controlled by bit 4 of port FA. The input and output enable lines are available for tri-stating an external two-way data bus.

Use of the three control signals is optional and is unnecessary when only one device is connected to the PDI connector.

(Paragraph 7.9.3 continued on Page 33.)

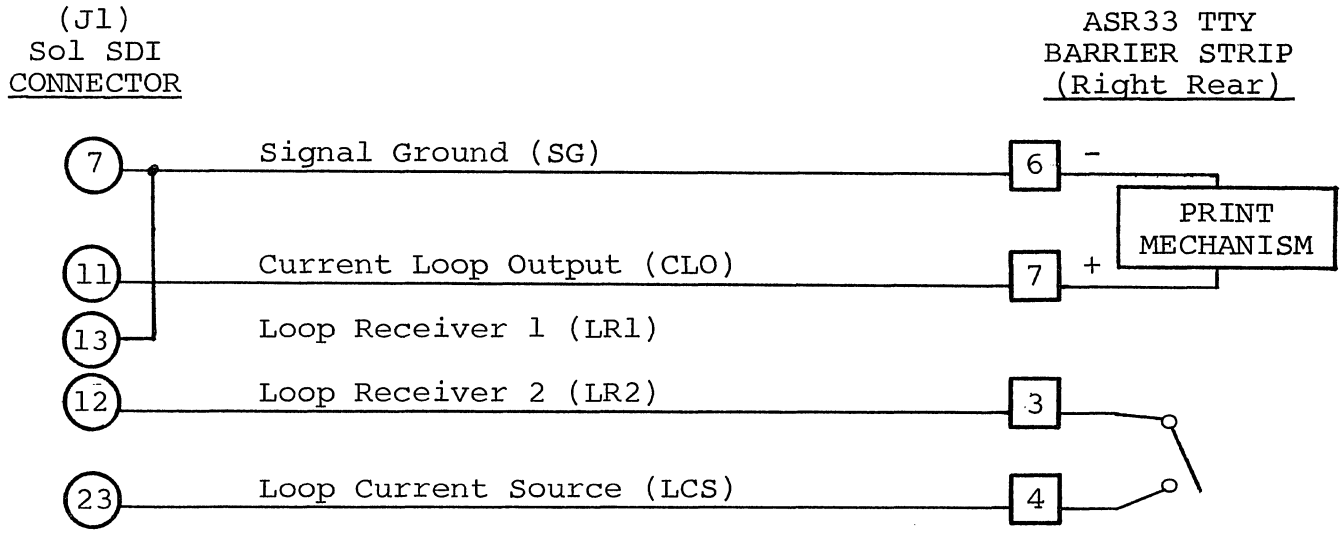
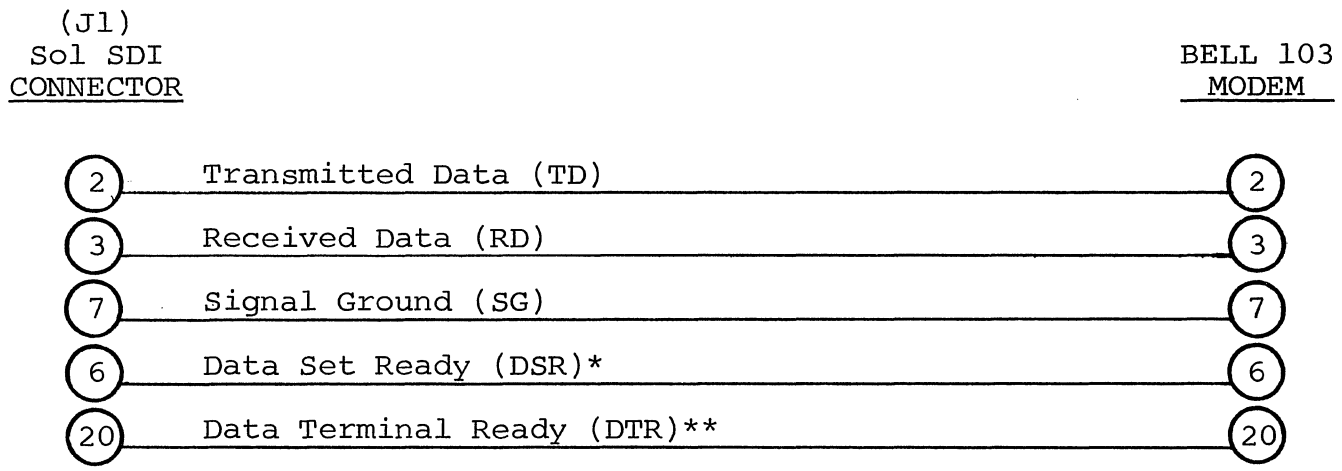


Figure 7-6. Connecting Sol SDI to current loop device such as TTY.



*Available at bit 1 of port F8. Terminal mode software (SOLOS et al) does not use this signal and transmits data whether or not the modem is ready.

**Sol is wired so that DTR indicates a ready condition whenever power is on.

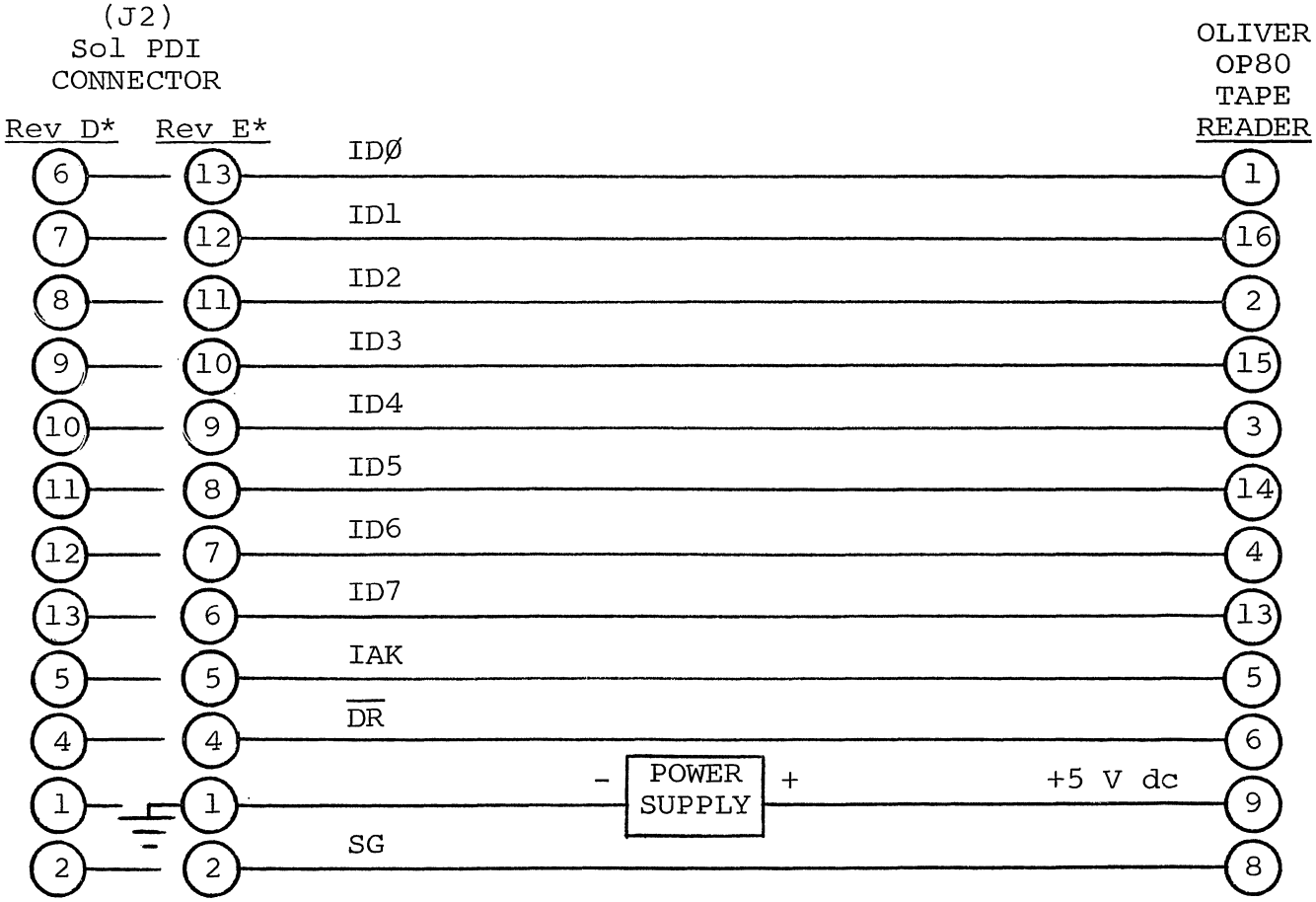
Figure 7-7. Connecting Sol SDI to communications modem.

In Figure 7-8, the Oliver OP80 Manual Paper Tape Reader is used to illustrate a typical PDI interconnect.

7.10 CHANGING THE FUSE

Sol is protected with a 3.2 amp Slo-Blo fuse housed on the rear panel (see Figure 7-1 on Page VII-6). To remove the fuse, turn Sol off, disconnect power cord, turn fuse post cap one quarter turn counterclockwise, pull straight out and remove fuse from cap.

To install a fuse, insert fuse in cap, push in and turn one-quarter turn clockwise.



NOTE: +5 V dc is not available at J2. The use of an external +5 V dc power supply with its ground connected to Pin 1 of J2 (Sol chassis ground) is recommended.

*Sol-PC Board

Figure 7-8. Connecting Sol PDI to parallel device.

VIII THEORY OF OPERATION

8.1 INTRODUCTION VIII-1

8.2 OVERVIEW VIII-1

8.3 BLOCK DIAGRAM ANALYSIS, Sol-PC VIII-3

8.3.1 Functional Elements And Their Relationships. VIII-3
8.3.2 Typical System Operation. VIII-5
Keyboard Data Entry and Display VIII-5
SDI/UART Transfer and Display VIII-6

8.4 POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION VIII-6

8.5 Sol-PC CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS. VIII-8

8.5.1 CPU and Bus VIII-8
8.5.2 Memory and Decoder. VIII-14
8.5.3 Input/Output. VIII-18
8.5.4 Display Section VIII-22
8.5.5 Audio Tape I/O VIII-33

8.6 KEYBOARD VIII-38

8.6.1 Block Diagram Analysis. VIII-38
8.6.2 Circuit Description VIII-39

8.1 INTRODUCTION

This section concerns itself with the hardware aspects of the Sol Terminal Computer™. It specifically deals with the operation of the power supply and the logic associated with the Sol-PC and keyboard. Descriptions of software and the operation of the circuitry contained in the multitude of integrated circuits (IC's) used in the Sol fall outside the scope of this section. In some cases, references to other publications or sections in this manual are provided when it is felt that additional information will contribute to a better understanding of how Sol operates. Should the reader wish to delve further into the operation of a specific IC, we suggest that he study the appropriate data sheet for that IC.

The section begins with an overview of the Sol design. A block diagram analysis then provides the reader with an understanding of the relationship between the functional elements of the Sol-PC. This analysis sets the stage for detailed descriptions of the circuitry that makes up these elements. The section concludes with a block diagram analysis and circuit description of the keyboard.

8.2 OVERVIEW

The Sol Terminal Computer™, as the name implies, is both a terminal and computer. It is designed around the S-100 bus structure used in other 8080 microprocessor-based computers and incorporates all of the circuitry needed to perform either function. In essence, Sol combines a central processor unit (CPU) with several S-100 peripheral modules--memory, keyboard input interface (including the keyboard), video display output interface plus audio cassette tape, parallel, and serial input/output (I/O) interfaces. Sol-20 also includes a five-slot backplane board for adding other memory and I/O modules that are compatible with the S-100 bus.

An 8080 microprocessor (the CPU) is the "brain" of the Sol. It controls the functions performed by the other system components, obtains (fetches) instructions stored in memory (the program), accepts (inputs) data, manipulates (processes) data according to the instructions and communicates (outputs) the results to the outside world through an output port. (For information on 8080 operation, refer to the "Intel® 8080 Microcomputer Systems User's Manual.")

As shown in the Sol Simplified Block Diagram on Page X-24 in Section X, data and control signals travel between the CPU and the rest of the Sol over three buses: 1) a 16-line Address Bus, 2) an eight-line Bidirectional Data Bus, and 3) a 28-line Control Bus which is interfaced to the CPU with support logic circuitry. (Note that the use of a bidirectional data bus permits eight lines to do the work of 16, eight input and eight output.) These three buses account for the bulk of the S-100 Bus which connects the Sol to expansion memory and I/O modules.

In the Sol-20, the S-100 Bus structure takes the form of a five-slot backplane board. It consists of a printed circuit board with 100 lines (50 on each side) and five edge connectors on which like-numbered pins are connected from one connector to another. Functionally, the Sol version of the S-100 Bus is comprised of:

1. Sixteen output address lines from the CPU which are input to all external memory and I/O circuitry. (Direct memory access (DMA) devices must generate addresses on these lines for DMA transfers.)

2. Eight data input/output lines that transfer data between external memory and I/O devices and the CPU or DMA devices. (These eight lines are paralleled with eight other bus lines.)

3. Eight status output lines from the CPU support logic: Memory and I/O devices use status signals to obtain information concerning the nature of the CPU cycle. (DMA devices must generate these signals for DMA transfers.)

4. Nine processor command and control lines: Six of these are output signals from the CPU support logic; three of them are input signals to the CPU support logic from memory and I/O devices. (In a DMA transfer, the DMA device assumes control of these lines.)

5. Five disable lines: Four of these are supplied by a DMA device to disable the tri-state drivers on the CPU outputs during DMA transfers. The fifth is a derivative of the DBIN output from the CPU, and it is used to disable any memory addressed in Page Ø. Use of this disable is optional with a jumper.

6. Two input lines to the CPU support logic which are used for requesting a wait period. One is used by memory and I/O devices and the other by external devices.

7. Six power supply lines which supply power to expansion modules.

8. Three clock lines.

9. Four special purpose signal lines.

10. Thirty-one unused lines.

Definitions for each S-100 Bus line, as used in the Sol, are provided on Pages AVII-3 through AVII-6 in Appendix VII.

In addition to the S-100 Bus structure, Sol also uses an eight-line keyboard input port, an eight-line parallel input port,

an eight-line parallel output port, an eight-line sense switch logic input port, and a unidirectional eight-line internal data bus.

The use of a unidirectional (input) data bus accommodates Sol's internal low-drive memory and I/O devices that do not meet the heavy drive requirement of the bidirectional data bus. The low-drive requirement of the internal bus also allows using the tri-state capabilities of the UART's (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) in the serial and audio cassette I/O circuits without additional drivers.

All CPU data and address lines are buffered through tri-state drivers to support a larger array of memory and I/O devices than would otherwise be possible with the 8080 output drive capability. Data input to the CPU is selected by a four-input multiplexer from the Keyboard Port, Parallel Port, Bidirectional Data Bus and Internal Data Bus. The Internal Data Bus is the source of all data input to the CPU from Sol's internal memory, the serial interface and the cassette interface. The Bidirectional Data Bus is the source of all data fed to memory and I/O, both internal and external. It is also the source of data input to the CPU from eight internal sense switches as well as from external memory and I/O.

8.3 BLOCK DIAGRAM ANALYSIS, Sol-PC

8.3.1 Functional Elements And Their Relationships

As can be seen in the Sol block diagram on Page X-11 in Section X, timing signals for Sol are derived from a crystal controlled oscillator that produces a "dot clock" frequency of 14.31818 MHz. (This frequency, four times that of the NTSC color burst, provides compatibility with color graphics devices.) The dot clock is applied directly to the Video Display Generator circuit and divided in the Clock Generator to provide Ø1, Ø2 and CLOCK. CLOCK synchronizes all control inputs to the 8080; Ø1 and Ø2 are the nonoverlapping, two phase clocks required by the 8080.

Memory internal to the Sol is divided between 2K of ROM (Read Only Memory), 1K of System RAM (Random Access Read/Write Memory) and 1K of Display RAM. The ROM permanently stores the instructions that direct the CPU's activities. (To enhance Sol's versatility, this particular memory is on a plug-in "personality module". Thus, Sol can be easily optimized for a particular application by plugging in a personality module that contains a software control program designed for the task. The CONSOL and SOLOS programs, which are described in Section IX, are examples of such personality modules.) Display RAM stores data for display on a video monitor, and the System RAM provides temporary storage for programs and data. All memories are addressed on the Address Bus (ADRØ-15) and, except for the Display RAM, input data to the CPU on the Internal Data Bus (INTØ-7). Data entry into both RAM's is done on the Bidirectional Data Bus (DIOØ-7).

As can be seen, Sol's internal memory consists of four contiguous 1024-byte pages. There are two pages (CØ and C4, hexadecimal or hex) of ROM, with Page CØ at hex addresses CØØØ through C3FF and Page C4 at hex addresses C4ØØ through C7FF. System RAM (Page C8) is at hex addresses C8ØØ through CBFF, and Display RAM (Page CC) is at hex addresses CCØØ through CFFF.

The six high order bits of the address are decoded in the Address Page and I/O Port Decoder to supply the required four memory page selection signals. The I/O Port Decoder portion of this circuit decodes the eight high order address bits to provide outputs that control Data Input Multiplexer switching, Data Bus Driver enablement and I/O port selection.

The video display section consists of the Video Display Generator and Display RAM. The RAM is a two-port memory, with the CPU having the higher priority. Screen refresh circuitry in the Video Display Generator controls the second port to call up data as needed for conversion by a character generator ROM into video output signals. Other circuitry generates horizontal and vertical sync and blanking signals as well as cursor and video polarity options.

A 1200 Hz signal, extracted from dot clock by a divider in the Video Display Generator, drives the Baud Rate Generator. This generator supplies the receive and transmit clocks for the serial data interface (SDI/UART) and provides all frequencies required for Baud rates between 75 and 9600. It also supplies clock signals to the Cassette Data Interface (CDI).

A UART controls data flow through the Serial Data Interface (SDI/UART) and provides for compatibility between the Sol and a data communications system, be it RS-232 standard or a 20 ma current loop device. In the transmit mode, parallel data on the Bidirectional Data Bus is converted into serial form for transmission. Received serial data is converted in the receive mode into parallel form for entry into the CPU on the Internal Data Bus. SDI/UART status is also reported to the CPU on the Internal Data Bus. The SDI/UART channel is enabled by the port strobe from the Address Page and I/O Port Decoder.

Circuitry within the CDI derives timing signals from clocks supplied by the Baud Rate Generator. The Cassette Data UART functions to 1) convert parallel data on the Bidirectional Data Bus into serial audio signals for recording on cassette tape, and 2) convert serial audio signals from a cassette recorder into parallel data for entry into the CPU from the Internal Data Bus. Note that Cassette Data UART status is also reported to the CPU on the Internal Data Bus. Again, a UART performs the necessary parallel-to-serial and serial-to-parallel conversions. Other CDI circuitry performs the needed digital-to-audio and audio-to-digital conversions and provides the signals that allow motor control for two recorders. As with the SDI/UART, the Cassette Data UART is enabled by a port strobe from the Address Page and I/O Port Decoder.

Output data from the CPU that is channeled through the Parallel Port (PP) is latched from the Bidirectional Data Bus by the parallel strobe from the Address Page and I/O Port Decoder. This data is made available at P2, the PP connector. Parallel input data (PIDØ-7) on P2, however, is fed directly to the Data Input Multiplexer for entry into the CPU.

As can be seen, keyboard data (KBDØ-7) from J3 is also fed directly to the Data Input Multiplexer. The keyboard data ready flag, though, is input to the CPU on the internal data bus.

The remaining internal source of data input to the CPU is the Sense Switch Logic, with the data being input on the Bidirectional Data Bus. This is an eight-switch Dual Inline Package (DIP) array that lets the CPU read an eight-bit word when it issues the sense switch strobe via the Address Page and I/O Port Decoder. The sense switch data source is available to interact with the user's software.

CPU Support Logic accepts six control outputs from the CPU, status information from the CPU's data bus and control signals from the Control Bus. It controls traffic on the data buses by generating signals to 1) select the type of internal or external device (memory or I/O) that will have bus access and 2) assure that the device properly transfers data with the CPU.

8.3.2 Typical System Operation

Basic Sol system operation is as follows: The CPU fetches an instruction and in accordance with that instruction issues an activity command on the Control Bus, outputs a binary code on the Address Bus to identify the memory location or I/O device that is to be involved in the activity, sends or receives data on the data bus with the selected memory location or I/O device, and upon completion of the activity issues the next activity command.

Let's now look at some typical operating sequences.

Keyboard Data Entry and Display. Assume the "A" and SHIFT keys on the keyboard are pressed. The keyboard circuitry converts the key closures into the 7-bit ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) code for an "A" (1ØØØØØ1) and sends a keyboard-data-ready status signal to the CPU on the Internal Data Bus. The monitor program in ROM repetitively "looks" for the status signal. When it finds this signal the program enters its keyboard routine and enables the transfer by switching the Data Input Multiplexer to the keyboard bus via the Address Page and I/O Port Decoder.

Following program instructions, the CPU addresses the Display RAM on the Address Bus to determine where the next character is to appear on the screen. It then stores the ASCII code for the "A" at the appropriate location in the Display RAM and adds one to the cursor position in readiness for the next character. (Addressing is

done over the Address Bus; cursor position and the "A" enter the Display RAM on the Bidirectional Data Bus.) The CPU is now finished with the transfer, and will issue the next activity command.

When the refresh control circuitry calls up (addresses) the "A" from the Display RAM, the character generator ROM decodes the ASCII-coded "A" that is input from the Display RAM and generates the "A" dot pattern (see Figure 8-5 and 6) in parallel form. The ROM output is serialized into a video signal and combined with a composite sync signal to provide an Electronic Industries Association (EIA) composite video signal for display on an external video monitor.

SDI/UART Transfer and Display. A data transfer through the SDI/UART is similar to a keyboard entry, but data can be transferred in either direction.

Assume the SDI/UART wants to transfer an "A" from a modem to the CPU for display on a video monitor. The ASCII code for the "A", received in serial form from the modem on the serial data input of the SDI connector (J1), is fed to the SDI/UART. In the receiver section of the UART the serial data is converted into parallel form and placed in the UART's output register. The UART also sends a "received data ready" status signal to the CPU on the Internal Data Bus. When the program in ROM checks and finds the status signal, the program enters the SDI routine, and enables the transfer by switching the Data Input Multiplexer to the Internal Data Bus. The "A" enters the CPU on the Internal Data Bus and is sent to the Display RAM on the Bidirectional Data Bus. Operations involved in displaying the "A" are identical to a keyboard entry.

Now assume the CPU wants to send an "A" to the SDI/UART for transmission. The CPU, under program control, sends the SDI/UART status input port strobe via the Address Page and I/O Port Decoder to the UART. In turn, the UART responds with its status on the Internal Data Bus. Assuming the UART is ready to transmit, the CPU places the ASCII code for the "A" on the Bidirectional Data Bus and sends the SDI/UART data output port strobe which loads the Bidirectional Data Bus content into the UART's transmitter section. The "A" is serialized by the UART and sent out the transmitted data pin of J1.

8.4 POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Refer to the Sol-REG and Sol-20 Power Supply Schematics in Section X, Pages X-12 and 13.

The Sol power supply consists of the Sol-REG regulator and the Sol-20 power supply components.

Fused primary power is applied through S5 to T2. FWB1, a full-wave bridge rectifier, is connected across the 8-volt secondary (green leads). The rectified output is filtered by C8 and applied to the collector of Q1. Q1, a pass transistor, is driven by Q2, with the two connected as a Darlington pair. The output of Q1 is connected to R1 which serves as an overload current sensor.

An overload current (approximately 4 amps) increases the voltage drop across R1. The difference is amplified in one-half of U2 (an operational amplifier) and the output on pin 7 turns Q3 on. Q3 in turn "steals" current from Q1-Q2 and diverts current from the output on pin 1 of U2. This in effect turns the supply off to reduce the current and voltage. Note that the circuit is not a constant current regulator since the current is "folded back" by R6 and R8. The current is reduced to about 1 amp as the output voltage falls to zero.

Divider network R11 and R12, which is returned to -12 volts, senses changes in the output voltage. If the output voltage is 5 volts, the input on pin 2 of U2 is at zero volts. U2 provides a positive output on pin 1 if pin 3 is more positive than pin 2 and a negative output for the opposite condition.

When the output voltage falls below 5 volts, pin 2 of U2 goes more negative than pin 3. This means pin 1 of U2 goes positive to supply more current to the base of Q1. The resulting increase in current to the load causes the output voltage to rise until it stabilizes at 5 volts. Should the output voltage rise above 5 volts, the circuit operates in a reverse manner to lower the voltage.

Protection against a serious over-voltage condition (more than 6 volts) is provided by SCR1, D1, D5, R2, R13, R14 and C8. Zener diode, (D1), with a 5.1 zener voltage, is connected in series with R13 and R2. When the output voltage exceeds about 6 volts, the resulting voltage drop across R2 triggers SCR1 to short the foldback current to ground. Since the overload current circuit is also working, the current through SCR1 is about 1 amp. Once the current is removed, this circuit restores itself to its normal condition; that is, SCR1 turns off. R13, R14, C8 and D5 serve to slightly desensitize the circuit so that it will not respond to small transient voltage spikes.

Bridge rectifier FWB2, connected across the other T2 secondary, supplies +12 and -12 V dc. The positive output of FWB2 is filtered by C5 and regulated by IC regulator U1. The negative output is filtered by C4 and regulated by U3. Shunt diodes D3 and D4 protect U1 and U3 against discharge of C6 and C7 when power is turned off. (Note that should the -12 volt supply short to ground, the +5 volt supply turns off by the action of U2.

Unregulated -16 and +16 V dc, at 1 amp, from the filtered outputs of FWB2 are made available on terminals X6 and X5. These are supplied to the backplane board to drive S-100 Bus modules.

Power transformer (T2) has an additional 8-volt secondary winding and a third bridge rectifier (FWB3) to supply +8 V dc at 8 amps. The output of FWB3 is filtered by C9 and controlled by bleeder resistor R13. Again, this voltage is supplied to the backplane board.

The Sol power supply also includes a cooling fan powered by the AC line voltage.

8.5 Sol-PC CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

8.5.1 CPU and Bus

Refer to the CPU and Bus Schematic in Section X, Page X-14.

A crystal, two inverter sections in U92 and four D flip-flops (U90) and associated logic make up the Clock Generator.

The two U92 sections function as a free-running oscillator that runs at the crystal frequency of 14.31818 MHz. R133 and R134 drive these two sections of U92 into their linear regions, and C61 and 64 provide the required feedback loop through the crystal. U77, a permanently enabled tri-state non-inverting buffer/amplifier, furnishes a high drive capability.

This fundamental clock frequency is fed directly to the Video Display Generator and to the clock inputs of U90. U90 is a four-stage register connected as a ring counter that is reset to zero when power is applied to the Sol. This reset is accomplished with D8, R104 and C39.

The bits contained in the ring counter shift one to the right with every positive-going clock transition, but the output of the last stage is inverted or "flipped" before being fed back to the input. In a simple four-stage "flip-tail" ring counter, the contents would progress from left to right as follows: 1ØØØ, 11ØØ, 111Ø, 1111, Ø111, ØØ11, ØØØ1, ØØØØ--on the first through eighth clocks respectively. The hypothetical counter would go through eight states, dividing the clock by eight.

The Sol counter, however, is a modified flip-tail ring counter that can be configured to divide by one of three divisors--5, 6 or 7. This is made possible by using a two-input NAND gate (U91) in the feedback path and three jumper options (no jumper, D-to-C and D-to-E) to alter the feedback path. Let's see how it works.

Sol is normally configured with the D-to-E jumper installed to meet the clock requirements of the 8080A CPU. With this jumper installed, the outputs of the third and fourth U90 stages are applied to pins 9 and 10 of U91. Assuming U90 is reset to zero, pin 8 of U91 is high, and on the first clock pulse the counter contents change to 1ØØØ. (Refer to 2.045 MHz Clocks portion of Figure 8-1 on Page VIII-11.) Pin 8 of U91 cannot change until the fourth state (1111), at which time it goes to zero. On the fifth clock pulse the counter changes to Ø111. Again, pin 8 of U91 cannot change from zero until one of its inputs changes. As shown in Figure 8-1, the third U90 stage (C) changes on the seventh clock. The counter now stands at ØØØ1, and on the eighth clock the counter flips to 1ØØØ and the count cycle repeats. The pattern is thus 1ØØØ, 11ØØ, 111Ø, 1111, Ø111, ØØ11, ØØØ1. U90 consequently goes through seven states. We have a 3.5-stage counter that divides DOT CLOCK by seven to supply a 2.045 MHz output.

With no jumper installed, pin 10 of U91 is pulled high by R105, and U91 operates as a simple inverter for feeding back the output of the third U90 stage. In effect we have a three-stage counter that operates in a similar manner to that described in the preceding paragraph. It goes through six states (1ØØ, 11Ø, 111, Ø11, ØØ1, ØØØ) to divide DOT CLOCK by six which produces a 2.386 MHz output. The timing for this option is also shown in Figure 8-1.

Let's now put the D-to-C jumper in. The feedback in this case is the NAND combination of the outputs from the second (B) and third (C) U90 stages. This gives us a 2.5-stage counter that divides DOT CLOCK by five. As can be determined from the 2.863 MHz portion of Figure 8-1, the counter has five states with this option, and the count pattern is: 1ØØ, 11Ø, 111, Ø11, ØØ1.

Outputs from U90 are applied to the logic comprised of the remaining three sections in U91. This logic and the A-to-B jumper option permits extracting clock pulses of varying widths and relationships to each other from various points within the counter. We extract two clock signals: Ø1 on pin 6 of U91 and Ø2 on pin 11 of U91. (The ability to select the frequency and pulse width for Ø1 and Ø2 permits the use of either the 8080A, 8080A-1 or 8080A-2 CPU for U105. The "A" version is the slowest speed unit, the "A-2" has an intermediate speed, and the "A-1" is the fastest.) Let's now see how the pulse width of Ø1 and Ø2 are determined.

Ø1 on pin 6 of NAND gate U91 is low only when its two inputs are high, and this happens only when there is a 1 in the second and fourth stages of U90. This occurs during the time between the fourth and sixth fundamental clocks for 2.04 MHz operation--the fourth and fifth clocks for 2.38 MHz and 2.86 MHz. Keeping in mind that the fundamental clock period is 70 nsec, it is readily seen that the low frequency pulse train on pin 6 of U91 has a pulse width of 140 nsec and the two higher frequency pulse trains have a pulse width of 70 nsec. (Refer to Figure 8-1 on Page VIII-11.)

The A-to-B jumper is installed when the 8080A or 8080A-1 CPU is used in the Sol. Note that the output (Ø2) on pin 11 of NAND gate U91 is low only when the output on pin 3 of NOR gate U91 is high. (This section in U91 is actually a two-input NAND gate which is functionally the same as a two-input NOR gate.) Pin 3 of U91, with the A-to-B jumper in, is high when either the second (B) or third (C) U90 stage is at zero. As shown in Figure 8-1, this occurs between the sixth and tenth DOT CLOCKS, or 280 nsec (4 x 70 nsec), for 2.04 MHz operation. For 2.863 MHz, it occurs between the fifth and eighth DOT CLOCKS for 210 nsec. The section of NAND gate U91 with its output on pin 11 inverts the output on pin 3 of U91 and introduces a slight delay to insure there is no overlap between Ø1 and Ø2.

With the A-to-B jumper out, pin 11 of U91 is low only when the second stage (B) of U90 is at zero. At 2.386 MHz, this occurs between the fifth and eighth DOT CLOCKS for 210 nsec. This configuration is used for the 8080A-2 CPU.

In summary, we have two non-overlapping pulse trains which represent the Ø1 and Ø2 clocks required by the 8080 CPU, and the pulse widths of these two clocks vary with frequency as follows:

FREQUENCY	Ø1 PULSE WIDTH	Ø2 PULSE WIDTH	CPU
2.045 MHz	140 nsec	280 nsec	8080A
2.386 MHz	70 nsec	210 nsec	8080A-2
2.863 MHz	70 nsec	210 nsec	8080A-1

Ø1 and Ø2 are applied to S-100 Bus pins 25 and 24 respectively through inverters (U92) and bus drivers (U77). They are also capacitively coupled to pins 2 and 4 respectively of driver U104, the phase clock conditioner.

An additional clock, called CLOCK, is taken from pin 8 of NAND gate U91. It occurs 70 nsec after Ø2. It is used on the Sol-PC and is also made available on S-100 Bus pin 49 as a general 2.04, 2.38 or 2.86 MHz clock signal.

Three J-K flip-flops (U63 and 64) are used to synchronize the READY, RESET and HOLD inputs to the CPU. All three are connected as D-type flip-flops so that their outputs follow their inputs on the low-to-high transition of the clock. The READY flip-flop input on pins 2 and 3 of one section in U63 is either PRDY or XRDY from the S-100 Bus; these are normally pulled high by R34 and R12 respectively. S-100 Bus signal $\overline{\text{PRESET}}$, which is normally pulled high by R55, inputs the RESET flip-flop, the other section of U63. The HOLD flip-flop (U64) input is $\overline{\text{P HOLD}}$, normally pulled high by R56, from the S-100 Bus. Pull up resistors R51, R50 and R53 insure that the high states of these three flip-flops are adequate for the CPU.

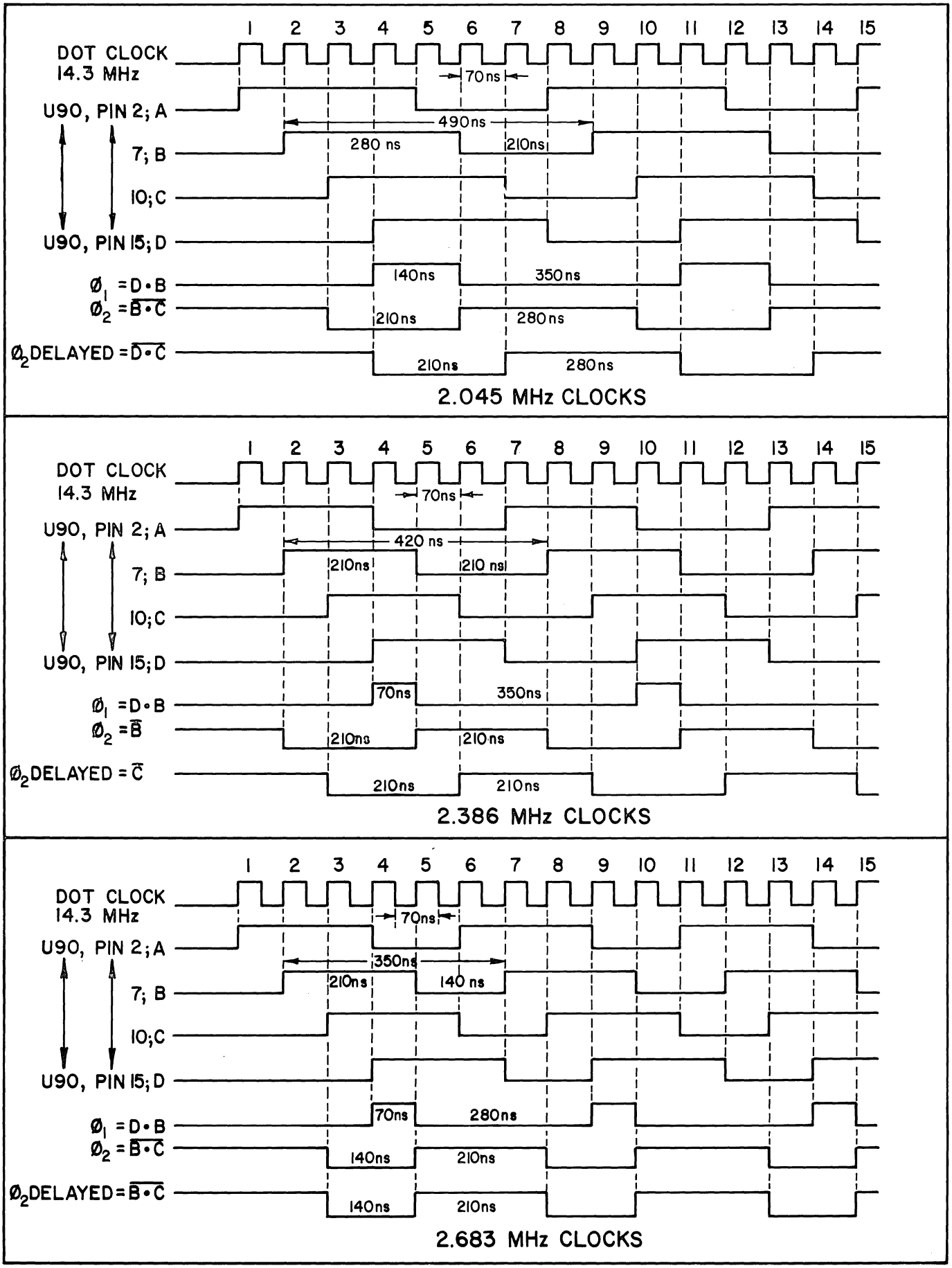


Figure 8-1. CLOCK GENERATOR TIMING

Diode D7, C15 and R18 make up the POC (power on clear) circuit. When power is applied, C15 starts to charge slowly until it reaches the threshold on pin 6 of U46, a Schmitt trigger. (By this time the logic and 5 volt supply have stabilized.) When the threshold is reached, pin 2 of U46 suddenly goes low. The resulting output on pin 8 of inverter U92 is initially low and then rapidly goes high. This signal is passed through a section of U77, a permanently enabled noninverting tri-state driver, as $\overline{\text{POC}}$ to S-100 Bus pin 99. It is also inverted in a section of U45 to become POC.

The output on pin 8 of U92 is also connected to pin 15 of U63. Thus, pin 9 (RESET) of U63 is high to start the CPU in the reset condition when the Sol is initially turned on.

When $\overline{\text{POC}}$ goes high, the RESET flip-flop section of U63 is free to clock. Assuming $\overline{\text{PRESET}}$ is not active, it will change state on the first CLOCK transition. The resulting high on pins 10 and 5 of U63 cause pin 7 (READY) of U63 to go low to place the CPU in the not ready or wait state. This state is subsequently removed on the CLOCK transition following the transition which removed the low from pin 5 of U63. This helps prevent the CPU from starting in a crash condition.

The HOLD flip-flop (U64), however, is not affected by the POC circuit, and was clocked to a low on pin 7 well before the RESET and READY signals became active.

Operation of the POC circuit can also be initiated, without turning the power off, by a keyboard restart signal on pin 13 of J3 or by closing S1-1 if the N-P jumper is in. In either case, C15 is discharged through R58 and then allowed to recharge after $\overline{\text{KBD RESTART}}$ is removed or S1-1 is opened.

$\overline{\text{POC}}$ also resets all stages of D flip-flop U76 (the phantom start-up circuit) to zero. On initial start-up, the CPU performs four fetch machine cycles (refer to Intel® 8080 Microcomputer Systems User's Manual) in accordance with program instructions. For each fetch, the CPU outputs a DBIN on pin 17. U76, connected as a four-stage shift register, is clocked by the inverted DBIN signal on pin 3 of NOR gate U46. Thus, $\overline{\text{PHANTOM}}$, on S-100 Bus pin 67, is active low (assuming the F-to-G jumper is in) for the first four fetches or machine cycles. After the fourth DBIN, $\overline{\text{PHANTOM}}$ goes high. $\overline{\text{PHANTOM}}$ is used to 1) disable any memory addressed in Page Ø that has Processor Technology's exclusive "Phantom Disable" feature and 2) cause the Sol program memory (ROM), which normally responds to Page CØ (hex) to respond to Page ØØ (hex). The second function is discussed in Paragraph 8.5.2.

The inverted DBIN on pin 3 of U46 is also applied to pin 12 of NOR gate U46 and inverted to appear as PDBIN on S-100 Bus pin 78. This section of U46 also allows $\overline{\text{DIGI}}$ (bus pin 57) to override DBIN. ($\overline{\text{DIGI}}$ is used when an external DMA device replaces the CPU in terms of writing into and reading from memory.) The other CPU control signals (SYNC, INTE, HLDA, WR and WAIT) are also fed to the S-100 Bus pins as indicated. These, as well as DBIN or $\overline{\text{DIGI}}$, are placed on the bus through tri-state drivers which are enabled by C/C DSB on S-100 Bus pin 19. Note that this signal is normally pulled high by R20.

The data lines of the CPU (DØ-7) are bidirectional and are used for several functions. One of these is to output status at the start of each cycle which is marked by the SYNC output of the CPU. Status on DØ-7 is latched in U93 and U106 (each of which contains four D flip-flops) when pin 8 of inverter U45 goes high. Status information, as identified on the schematic, is then buffered through tri-state drivers U94 and U107 to the S-100 Bus. The status latch strobe on pin 8 of U45 is extracted in the middle of the SYNC pulse by gating PSYNC and $\overline{\text{Ø2}}$ in NAND gate U44. $\overline{\text{STAT DSB}}$ on S-100 Bus pin 18 is used to disable the U94 and U107 buffers when a DMA device or another processor assumes control of the S-100 Bus.

A second function of DØ-7 is to output data from the CPU to the Bidirectional Data Bus. Data out of the CPU is placed on this bus through tri-state drivers (U80 and U81). Note that these drivers are normally enabled unless this bus is in the input mode or an external device has control of the bus. In the latter case, $\overline{\text{DO DSB}}$ on S-100 Bus pin 23 would be pulled low to make pin 8 of NOR gate U48 high. In the input mode pin 8 of U48 is high because $\overline{\text{OUT DSB}}$ is low. This signal is generated by decoding $\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$, MEM SEL, $\overline{\text{PORT IN FC}}$, PORT IN FD, INT SEL to produce MPX ADR A and MPX ADR B on pins 3 and 11 respectively of two NOR gates in U48. MPX ADR A and MPX ADR B are decoded with $\overline{\text{DBIN}}$ on pin 5 of NAND gate U47.

The DØ-7 bus lines are also used to input data to the CPU. Data input to the CPU is multiplexed from four data buses with four 4-to-1 line multiplexers (U65, 66, 70 and 79). These four buses are the: 1) Keyboard Data Bus, KDBØ-7, 2) Parallel Input Data Bus, PIDØ-7, 3) Internal Data Bus, INTØ-7, and 4) Bidirectional Data Bus, DIOØ-7.

These data multiplexers are tri-state devices, with their outputs pulled up by R107 through R114 to a level that satisfies the input requirements of the CPU. Their outputs are active only when both their E1 and E2 (pins 1 and 15) are low. As can be seen, this occurs only when $\overline{\text{DBIN}}$ on pin 3 of NOR gate U46 is low; that is, when the DBIN output of the CPU is active to indicate its data bus is in the input mode.

Input selection to the multiplexers is done with the A and B inputs to U65, 66, 78 and 79. These two inputs are driven by MPX ADR A on pin 3 of NOR gate U48 and MPX ADR B on pin 11 of NOR gate U48. There are four possible states for the combination of MPX ADR A and B, and their relation to input selection is as follows:

1. If both are active (high), the multiplexers select the Bidirectional Data Bus.

2. When the keyboard is called up by the CPU, only $\overline{\text{PORT IN FC}}$ is active (low) to make MPX ADR A low. This selects the Keyboard Data Bus.

3. When the parallel port is called up by the CPU, only $\overline{\text{PORT IN FD}}$ is active (low) to make MPX ADR B low. This selects the Parallel Input Data Bus.

4. When the CPU selects any I/O port that uses the Internal Data Bus, only $\overline{\text{INT SEL}}$ (pin 2 of U47 and U61) is active. Thus, both MPX ADR A and B are low to select the Internal Data Bus.

Two other conditions, defined by $\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$ on pin 2 and MEM SEL on pin 1 of NAND gate U44, are possible. When any of the four memory pages in the Sol are accessed, MEM SEL goes high and an inversion in U44 ($\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$ is normally high) appears as a low MPX ADR A and B to select the Internal Data Bus. Should Page CC (the Display RAM) be addressed, $\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$ also goes active (low) to override MEM SEL. MPX ADR A and B are consequently high to select the Bidirectional Data Bus. These two conditions are required since the ROM and System RAM use the Internal Data Bus and the Display RAM uses the Bidirectional Data Bus.

The address outputs of the CPU (AØ-15) are placed on the Address Bus via tri-state drivers (U67, 68 and 81). These drivers are normally enabled since pin 3 of inverter U49 is pulled high by R36. $\overline{\text{ADD DSB}}$ on S-100 Bus pin 22 is used to disable the address drivers when a DMA device or another CPU takes over the bus.

A 5.1 volt zener diode, D11, and a divider network composed of R130, 131 and 132 derive -5 V dc from the -12 V dc supply for use by the CPU. Diode D12 and the same divider supply -12 V dc to pin 3 of U104, the phase clock conditioner.

8.5.2 Memory and Decoder

Refer to the Memory and Decoder Schematic in Section X, Page X-15.

The System RAM consists of eight 1K by 1 bit static memory chips, U3 through U10, and it is assigned addresses C8ØØ-CBFF (hex). When the CPU wants to write data into memory, it addresses the System RAM on ADRØ-15. ADRØ-4 select the row inside the RAM chips, ADR5-9 select the column, and ADR1Ø-15 select the page (in this case Page C8, hex). Page selection enables the eight RAM chips on pin 13. For a read operation, MWRITE on S-100 Bus pin 68 is low, and the resulting high on pin 3 (WE) of the RAM chips keeps them in the read mode. Thus, data on the Bidirectional Data Bus is read into the RAM's on their DI (pin 11) inputs. MWRITE is high, however, during the time the CPU wants to write data into memory. In this case, pin 3 of the RAM's is low to enable them to accept data from the Bidirectional Data Bus.

The ROM is also addressed on ADRØ-15 as is the System RAM. Since there can be two pages, however, two enable lines (one for Page CØ, hex, and the other for C4, hex) are provided. The CØ and C4 enables are connected to pins A6 and A5 respectively of J5, the Personality Module connector. Unlike the RAM, the ROM can only read data into the CPU, so the previously discussed MWRITE signal is not needed. Data out of the ROM is output on the Internal Data Bus on pins A3, A4 and B5-1Ø of J5.

ADR1Ø-15 are input to the Address Page and Port Decoder (U34, 35, 36 and their associated logic). U34 (Address Page), U35 (Output Port) and U36 (Input Port) are 3-to-8 line decoders which have three enable inputs (G1, G2A and G2B). G1 must be high and both G2A and B must be low in order to obtain an active output.

Let's look at the Address Page Decoder, U34, first. It must be able to decode four pages: CØ and C4 (ROM), C8 (System RAM) and CC (Display RAM). (Note that these are the hexadecimal digits of the six high order address bits, ADR1Ø-15).

The high order four bits (ADR12-15) must be 11ØØ (C, hex) in all cases by virtue of the U22 exclusive OR logic. If they are not, the G1 enable on U34 is low to disable that decoder. Bits ADR1Ø and 11 (The A and B inputs to U34) are the high order bits of the second hexadecimal digit which must be ØØ (Ø, hex), Ø1 (4, hex), 1Ø (8, hex) or 11 (12, hex) if U34 is to have an active output. For CØ, pin 11 of U34 is active (low); for C4, pin 1Ø is active; for C8 pin 9 is active; and for CC pin 7 is active. These outputs are applied to the appropriate memories and also provide the MEM SEL signal on pin 6 of one section in U23. (This section is actually a 4-input NAND gate which is functionally the same as a 4-input NOR gate.)

Note that the U22 logic input with ADR14 and 15 is also connected to $\overline{\text{PHANTOM}}$. When this signal is active (low), the output on pins 3 and 11 will be low to disable U34 when ADR12-15 represent a C. If Page Ø is addressed, however, pins 3 and 11 of U22 are high, and this, coupled with lows on ADR1Ø-13, are decoded by U34 as an active output on pin 11. The ROM will consequently respond to addresses in Page Ø and CØ (hex) as long as $\overline{\text{PHANTOM}}$ is active.

The other two enables on U34 (G2A and G2B) are connected to SINP and SOUT. These two status signals indicate an input or output operation during the CPU cycle. U34 is therefore disabled during these operations.

SINP and SOUT are also fed to pins 5 and 6 of NOR gate U53 which detects an input or output operation. Its output is inverted by U54 and applied to pin 9 of another U53 NOR gate. The other input (pin 8) to U53 is MEM SEL. So during a memory reference, input operation or output operation, pin 10 of U53 is active to enable the PRDY driver, U71. The low on pin 10 of U53 is also clocked by Ø2 as a high to pin 7 of U70, a J-K flip-flop that is connected as a D flip-flop. Note that the PSYNC • $\overline{Ø2}$ signal on pin 5 of U70 forces U70 to set during the middle of PSYNC (refer to CPU and Bus discussion). U70 cannot clock until pin 5 is released, and this occurs simultaneously with the low-to-high transition of Ø2. PRDY is thus low immediately after pin 10 of U53 goes low and remains in that state from the middle of PSYNC to the first positive-going Ø2 after PSYNC. This is the time the CPU tests the status of the ready lines (PRDY and XRDY). If either is low, the CPU enters a WAIT state. U53, 70 and 71 thus guarantees that the CPU enters one WAIT state during cycles in which an input, output or memory reference is made.

U35 and 36, the Output and Input Port Decoders respectively, decode the higher order eight address bits (ADR8-15).

All Sol ports have a hexadecimal F (1111) in their high order four bits (ADR12-15 are 1's). The second hexadecimal digit is also never less than eight. This means that ADR11 is always 1 for a port address. These five address bits are thus NAND gated in U23 to provide one of the enables on U35 and 36. Note that the ADR14-15 combination is derived from the output on pins 3 and 11 of the U22 exclusive OR logic. This is permissible since no I/O operations are performed during the first four start-up cycles of the CPU.

The A, B, and C inputs to U35 and 36 (ADR8, 9 and 10 respectively) specify the second hexadecimal digit in the port address and are decoded to supply the indicated outputs. These outputs and their functions are defined in Table 8-1. U36 is enabled to decode when PDBIN and SINP are active; that is, during an input operation. U35 is enabled when SOUT and $\overline{PWR}$ are active; that is, during an output operation.

INT SEL on pin 8 of inverter U83 is the remaining signal generated by the Input Port Decoder circuit. This signal is active when either input port F8, F9, FA or FB is decoded by U36.

Both the address page and input/output decoders can be disabled by SINTA (S-100 Bus pin 96) when the AE-to-AC and AB-to-AD jumpers are installed. SINTA is active (high) when the CPU is responding to an interrupt. Should an external device issue addresses during this time, any memory response would interfere with the

Table 8-1. Port Decoder (U35 & U36) Outputs and Their Functions.

PORT DECODER OUTPUT	FUNCTION
$\overline{\text{PORT OUT FE}}$	Loads starting row address and first display line position information from Bidirectional Data Bus into Video Display scroll circuit.
$\overline{\text{PORT OUT FD}}$	Clocks data from Bidirectional Data Bus to output data pins of PP connector.
$\overline{\text{PORT OUT FB}}$	Loads data from Bidirectional Data Bus into Cassette Data UART.
$\overline{\text{PORT OUT FA}}$	Clocks PP and CDI control bits from Bidirectional Data Bus.
$\overline{\text{PORT OUT F9}}$	Loads data from Bidirectional Data Bus into SDI UART.
$\overline{\text{PORT OUT F8}}$	Clocks RTS (request to send) from bit 4 of Bidirectional Data Bus to pin 4 of SDI connector.
$\overline{\text{PORT IN FF}}$	Permits CPU to read data byte entered from Sense Switches.
$\overline{\text{PORT IN FE}}$	Places Video Display scroll timer and screen position status on bits Ø and 1 of Bidirectional Data Bus.
$\overline{\text{PORT IN FD}}$	Switches Data Input Multiplexer to input data pins of PP connector and resets PP at end of a transfer to ready it for another.
$\overline{\text{PORT IN FC}}$	Switches Data Input Multiplexer to Keyboard Data Bus.
$\overline{\text{PORT IN FB}}$	Strobes received data in CDI UART to Internal Data Bus.
$\overline{\text{PORT IN FA}}$	Places PP, keyboard and CDI UART status on Internal Data Bus.
$\overline{\text{PORT IN F9}}$	Strobes received data in SDI UART to Internal Data Bus.
$\overline{\text{PORT IN F8}}$	Places SDI UART status on Internal Data Bus.

interrupt operation. To prevent this, SINTA is inverted in U58 to 1) disable U34 on pin 6 and 2) force pin 8 of NAND gate U23 high to disable U35 and U36 on pin 5. (This feature is provided to enable future versions of Sol to operate with a vectored interrupt system.)

8.5.3 Input/Output

Refer to the Input/Output Schematic In Section X, Page X-16.

This section in the Sol has five functional circuits: 1) Parallel I/O Logic, 2) Sense Switch Logic, 3) Keyboard Flag Logic, 4) SDI/UART and 5) Baud Rate Generator.

The PP uses U95 and 96 (4-bit D-type registers) and their related logic. Data output to the PP connector (J2) is latched from DIOØ-7 by U95 and U96. Data is strobed into these registers on the leading edge of an inverted active $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FD}}$ signal on pin 4 of inverter U54. This strobe is also applied to pin 2 of U73 which functions as a J-K flip-flop that is clocked by $\overline{Ø2}$. When the $\overline{Ø2}$ goes from low to high 200 to 300 nsec after $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FD}}$, pin 7 of U73 goes low to become $\overline{\text{POL}}$ on pin 17 of J2. (This delay allows U95 and 96 to stabilize.) U73 is reset in the middle of the following PSYNC which means $\overline{\text{POL}}$ is active for the balance of the cycle.

The outputs of U95 and 96 are tri-state outputs that are enabled by a low on pin 2. In the absence of POE at pin 15 of J2, pin 2 of U95 and 96 are low by virtue of the output on pin 8 of inverter U55. Note that the input to U55 is normally pulled up through R63. The POE provision permits tri-stating an external bidirectional data bus.

As discussed in Paragraph 8.5.1, parallel input data on J2 is fed directly to the Data Input Multiplexer (see Page X-15). The strobe that indicates the presence of input data, $\overline{\text{PDR}}$ on pin 4 of J2, is applied to pins 2 and 3 of one section in U72, a J-$\overline{\text{K}}$ flip-flop which is connected as a D flip-flop. When $\overline{\text{PDR}}$ goes active (low), pin 7 of U72 will go high on the next low-to-high transition of Ø2 to toggle the following U72 stage. At this point pins 9 and 10 of the second section in U72 go high and low respectively. Pin 9 supplies PIAK on pin 5 of J2. When high, PIAK signals the external device that Sol has yet to complete acceptance of the data. The state of pin 10 of U72 is transmitted to INT1 of the Internal Data Bus through a U71 tri-state noninverting buffer. U71 is enabled only for the duration of $\overline{\text{PORT IN FA}}$ (auxiliary status). During the time U71 is enabled, the CPU reads the Internal Data Bus. A high INT1 indicates the parallel input data is not ready; a low indicates the data is ready.

The second U72 flip-flop is preset by $\overline{\text{PORT IN FD}}$ or POC. $\overline{\text{PORT IN FD}}$ is active to read data in from the PP; POC occurs only when Sol is restarted or power is turned on. Thus the PP is reset and ready for another transfer at the end of a transfer or when POC is active.

PXDR on pin 16 of J2 is supplied by the external device. It indicates the device is ready to receive data. $\overline{\text{PXDR}}$ is buffered to INT2 and will effect the transfer of data to the Internal Data Bus during the status input to the CPU. $\overline{\text{PXDR}}$ is analogous to the previously discussed PIAK signal.

Sense Switches S2-1 through 8 are driven by $\overline{\text{PORT IN FF}}$ when it is low. Thus, the DIO lines connected to closed switches are driven low, and those connected to open switches are pulled high.

U97 (a 4-bit D-type register) and one section of U52 (a J-$\overline{\text{K}}$ flip-flop connected as a D flip-flop) latch five bits of data on DIO3-7 when $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FA}}$ goes active. These bits, which supply the indicated outputs, control conditions in both the PP and CDI. With respect to the PP, PIE enables parallel input, and PUS selects the parallel device for the transfer. The data in these two latches remains until either a new word is read out or POC goes active.

Also during $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FA}}$, the keyboard flag is reported. $\overline{\text{KEYBOARD DATA READY}}$ on pin 3 of J3 is a low going pulse 1 to 10 usec in duration. It is applied to pin 13 of J-$\overline{\text{K}}$ flip-flop U70. Some time after pin 13 of U70 goes low, but before 500 nsec, U70 is set by Ø2 and pin 10 goes low. This low is buffered through U71 to INTØ to indicate the keyboard is ready to send data. Reset of U70 occurs with a POC or by $\overline{\text{PORT IN FC}}$. The latter occurs when data is accepted from the keyboard.

The other half of flip-flop U52, with its output on pin 6, latches one bit of status, DIO4, when $\overline{\text{PORT OUT F8}}$ is active. Its output is applied to pin 5 of one operational amplifier section in U56 to become the SRTS (request to send) signal on pin 4 of J1, the SDI connector.

The SDI/UART centers around a UART, U51. The UART transmission conditions (parity, word length and stop bits) are determined by the settings of S4-1 through 5. (Refer to Paragraphs 7.5.8 through 7.5.10 in Section VII for descriptions of the switch settings and their effect on transmission.

Data destined to leave Sol through the SDI/UART enters the UART on its TI1-6 inputs from the Bidirectional Data Bus when TBRL (pin 23) is low; that is, when $\overline{\text{PORT OUT F9}}$ goes active. Circuitry within the UART serializes the input data, which is in parallel form, and outputs it on pin 25 at a rate determined by the clock on pin 40. The binary states at pin 25 are low for a zero and high for a one. Assuming Sol is not in local operation ("off line"), the output on pin 25 of the UART is applied to pins 2 and 11 of J1 via two gates in U55 and the other half of U56.

Data that enters Sol through the SDI/UART on pins 3, 12 or 13 of J1 is input to the SDI UART on pin 20 by way of U38, an inverting level converter that converts data levels of up to ±25 volts to TTL levels. (Note that current loop data on pin 12 or 13 of J1 is first rectified before it is applied to U38.) The UART converts this serial data into parallel form and outputs it on RO1 through RO8 (pins 12 through 5 respectively) to the Internal Data Bus when ROD (pin 4) is low; that is, when $\overline{\text{PORT IN F9}}$ goes active.

The receive-transmit clock for the SDI UART is supplied by the Baud Rate Generator (U84, U85, U86 and their associated circuitry). U85 is a phase locked loop, U86 is a 7-stage binary counter and U84 is connected as a divide-by-11 counter. The 1200 Hz reference signal applied to pin 14 of U85 is supplied from the Video Display Generator. A phase comparator in U85 compares this signal to the output of a voltage controlled oscillator (VCO) in U85. By feeding an output from U86 (in this case the 1200 Hz output on pin 3) back to the compare input (pin 3) of U85, the circuit acts as a frequency multiplier. The output (pin 4) of U85 remains locked, therefore, to a multiple of its input on pin 14. In this case we have a 128X multiplier to generate 153.6 KHz which is counted down in U86. Since U86 is a 7-stage binary counter, the first stage output (pin 12) is 76.8 KHz (one-half of 153.6 KHz, the clock for U86), the second stage output (pin 11) is 38.4 KHz (one-fourth of 153.6 KHz), the third stage output (pin 9) is 19.2 KHz (one-eighth of 153.6 KHz), and so on to the seventh stage output (pin 3) which is 1.2 KHz (1/128 of 153.6 KHz).

With the exception of outputs on pins 12 and 9, the outputs of U86 are connected to S3, the Baud Rate Switch. The 19.2 KHz output on pin 9 is divided by 11 in U84 to supply 1745 Hz to S3-2. The 38.4 KHz on pin 12 can be connected to S3-8 instead of the 153.6 Hz clock by cutting the L-M connection and installing a jumper between K and M.

Let's now translate the frequencies input to S3 into Baud rates. The Baud rate of a UART is 1/16 of its clock rate. Thus, a 1200 Hz clock equates to a 75 Baud transmission rate, a 1745 Hz clock equates to a 109.1 (110) Baud rate, etc. It is now readily seen that the Baud rate available with S3-8 is 9600 assuming the L-M connection is made (153.6 KHz ÷ 16 = 9600). (The L-M connection is default wired on the Sol-PC; that is, there is a trace between L and M on the circuit board.) If the L-M trace is cut and a jumper is installed between K and M, the Baud rate with S3-8 is 4800 (76.8 KHz ÷ 16 = 4800).

We can thus select any one of eight clock frequencies for the SDI UART with S3, with the highest being determined by the K, L and M jumper arrangement. The selected clock is applied to both the receive and transmit clock inputs (pins 17 and 40 respectively) of the UART. This means, of course, that the UART always receives and transmits at the same Baud Rate.

Returning to the SDI UART, we see that its transmitter output on pin 25 is applied to pin 5 of U55, a two-input NAND gate that is functionally a NOR gate. It is normally enabled on pin 4 by pull-up resistor R44. A low on pin 5 represents a binary Ø; a high represents a binary 1. The inverted output on pin 6 of U55 is again inverted (assuming Sol is not operating in Local) by the following U55 NAND gate. One-half of operational amplifier U56, operating open loop, converts TTL levels to RS-232 levels (5 to 15 volts). Pin 3 of U56 is held at +2.5 V dc by the R47 and R48 divider network. When pin 2 is more negative than pin 3, the output on pin 1 of U56, which is fed to pin 2 of J1, is at approximately +10 volts. For the opposite condition, pin 2 of J1 is about -10 volts. Thus, U56 also inverts, and a high or low on pin 2 of J1 represent a binary 1 and Ø respectively.

Two conditions can override transmitted data: a keyboard break ($\overline{\text{BRK}}$) or local ($\overline{\text{KBD LOC}}$) command. For a break command, $\overline{\text{BRK}}$ on pin 4 of J3 and pin 4 of NOR gate U55, is low to hold pin 6 of U55 high for the duration of the $\overline{\text{BRK}}$ signal. This appears as a "space", or high level, on pin 2 of J1. (A space, or break, condition requires that the space level exist for a period longer than the normal length of a character.) In the case of a $\overline{\text{KBD LOC}}$ command from the keyboard, pins 1 and 13 of the other two U55 sections are low. Thus, data cannot be transmitted to pin 3 of NAND gate U55, and pin 11 of NOR gate U55 is held high to enable tri-state driver U37 at pin 15. Data on pin 6 of U55 is consequently looped back by way of U37 and R21 to pin 12 of U38. Data on pin 12 of U38 overrides any data arriving at pin 13 of U38. In local operation, therefore, data from pin 25 of the UART does not appear at pin 2 of J1, but it is looped back to the receiver input (pin 20) of the UART via U37, R21 and U38.

Notice that data on pin 25 of the UART will also be looped back if S4-6 is closed (half duplex operation). But in this case, data from the UART is also fed to pin 2 of J1.

Serial data from the UART that appears at pin 1 of U56 also drives transistor Q1 by way of R45 and R46 to supply the serial current loop output (SCLO) on pin 11 of J1. Q1 supplies 20 ma. (max.) current for a binary 1 and no current for a binary Ø.

Pin 23 of J1 (connected through R23 to +12 V dc) is the serial loop current source (SLCS). It can supply up to 20 ma of current to ground and is used when the external current loop device has no current source.

Data received from a current loop device enters Sol on pins 12 and 13 of J1 in the form of no current for a Ø and 20 ma of current for a 1. This input is rectified by bridge rectifier D3-D6 and applied to a light emitting diode (LED) in optical isolator U39. As its name implies, U39 electrically isolates the current loop circuit from the rest of the Sol. (This isolation permits a high offset voltage on pins 12 and 13 of J1.) For a 1, the LED is energized, and

the light is optically coupled to the base of a photo transistor in U39 to cause the transistor to conduct. Conduction translates to a low, or mark, level at the input (pin 13) of U38. Since both the current loop and RS-232 received data (SLR1/SLR2 and SRD respectively) share the input to U38, both should not be used simultaneously.

There are five external control signals in the RS-232 section of the SDI/UART: two are sent to the external device (SRTS and SDTR), and three are received from the device (SCTS, SCD and SDSR).

SRTS on pin 4 of J1 was discussed earlier. SDTR (serial data terminal ready) is simply tied to +12 V dc through R24. This indicates to the external device that Sol is connected to it.

SCTS (serial clear to send), SCD (serial carrier detect) and SDSR (serial data set ready) indicate status of the external device. They enter Sol on pins 5, 8 and 6 of J1 respectively, and all three are active high. Following level conversion and inversion in line receivers U38, data on these lines is gated through noninverting tristate buffers U37 to the Internal Data Bus when $\overline{\text{PORT IN F8}}$ is active.

$\overline{\text{PORT IN F8}}$ also enables five bits of UART status to be reported over the Internal Data Bus. These are PE, FE, OE, DR and TBRE on pins 13, 14, 15, 19 and 22 respectively of the UART. They are defined as follows:

PE: Parity Error--received parity does not compare to that programmed. (Bit INT2)

FE: Framing Error--valid stop bit not received when expected. (Bit INT3)

OE: Overrun Error--CPU did not accept data before it was replaced with additional data. (Bit INT4)

DR: Data Ready--data received by UART is available when requested. (Bit INT6)

TBRE: Transmitter Buffer Register Empty--UART is ready to accept another word from the Bidirectional Data Bus. (Bit INT7)

8.5.4 Display Section

An understanding of how characters are formed on the video monitor will help you follow operation of the display section.

The monitor screen can be thought of as a large matrix of small light elements, or dots, that can be turned on and off. In this context the overall video presentation consists of light and dark dots.

In the Sol, the display format is 64 characters maximum per character row, with a maximum of 16 rows per frame (page). Thus, up to 1024 characters can be displayed per page.

A 9 x 13 (columns by lines) dot area, or character position, is alloted on the monitor screen for each displayed character (see Figures 8-2 and 8-3 on Page VIII-24). Consequently, each character row consisting of sixty-four 9 x 13 dot areas requires 13 horizontal scan lines. To provide spacing between both characters and rows, only 12 dot lines and seven dot columns within the 9 x 13 matrix are used for character display. Only nine of the available 12 dot lines, however, are used for any given character.

Let's take a closer look at how the 9 x 13 dot matrix is used. The first seven dot columns are available for all character displays; the last two are used to provide a space between characters. The first dot line in a character row is always blank to provide a space between character rows. As shown in Figure 8-2, the second through tenth dot lines are available for all upper case (capital) and control characters, all symbol and punctuation marks (except the comma and semicolon), and all lower case characters (except the g, j, p, q and y). As shown in Figure 8-3, dot lines five through 13 are available to display characters that normally extend below the base line--lower case g, j, p, q and y plus the comma and semicolon.

Now that we have a feeling for how characters are formed on the video monitor screen, we will move on to the circuit description.

Refer to Display Section Schematic in Section X, Page X-17.

The 14.31818 MHz DOT CLOCK, which defines the period of one dot (69.8 nsec) in a character display matrix, controls all timing in the Video Display Generator. DOT CLOCK is applied to pin 2 of U28, a four-bit binary counter that is preset to count from seven through 15 to divide DOT CLOCK by nine. Two 1.591 MHz outputs are supplied by U28: LOAD CLOCK on pin 11 and $\overline{\text{CHARACTER CLOCK}}$ on pin 12. Pin 11 is a low-active pulse of one DOT CLOCK duration. Pin 12 is high for five and low for four DOT CLOCK periods. Both the LOAD and $\overline{\text{CHARACTER CLOCK}}$ low-to-high transitions occur synchronously on the same DOT CLOCK.

$\overline{\text{CHARACTER CLOCK}}$, which defines the period of one character position (628 nsec), is inverted in U49 to become CHARACTER CLOCK. It performs most of the clocking functions in the Video Display Generator and is made available on pin 4 of J4 for use by external graphic display devices.

CHARACTER CLOCK is in turn divided in U31 and U33, both of which are presettable four-bit binary counters. Both start at count 3 when pin 8 of NAND gate U47 is low, and together they count 102 CHARACTER CLOCKS to define horizontal timing at 64 usec (102 x 628 nsec = 64 usec).

CHARACTER ADDRESS*	LINE ADDRESS	SCAN LINE NO.	COLUMN NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	VIDEO INFORMATION BITS
1001001	1111	1	○○○○○○○○○	000000000 (blank)
↑	0000	2	○●●●●●○○○	011111000
	0001	3	○○○●○○○○○	000100000
	0010	4	○○○●○○○○○	000100000
	0011	5	○○○●○○○○○	000100000
	0100	6	○○○●○○○○○	000100000
	0101	7	○○○●○○○○○	000100000
	0110	8	○○○●○○○○○	000100000
	0111	9	○○○●○○○○○	000100000
	1000	10	○●●●●●○○○	011111000
	1001	11	○○○○○○○○○	000000000 (blank)
	1010	12	○○○○○○○○○	000000000 (blank)
↓ 1001001	1011	13	○○○○○○○○○	000000000 (blank)

*7-bit ASCII code for I ● = illuminated dot

Figure 8-2. Example of uppercase character (I) display.

CHARACTER ADDRESS*	LINE ADDRESS	SCAN LINE NO.	COLUMN NO. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	VIDEO INFORMATION BITS
1110000	1111	1	○○○○○○○○○	000000000 (blank)
↑	0000	2	○○○○○○○○○	000000000 (blank)
	0001	3	○○○○○○○○○	000000000 (blank)
	0010	4	○○○○○○○○○	000000000 (blank)
	0011	5	●○●●●○○○○	101110000
	0100	6	●●○○○●○○○	110001000
	0101	7	●○○○○●○○○	100001000
	0110	8	●○○○○●○○○	100001000
	0111	9	●●○○○●○○○	110001000
	1000	10	●○●●●○○○○	101110000
	1001	11	●○○○○○○○○	100000000
	1010	12	●○○○○○○○○	100000000
↓ 1110000	1011	13	●○○○○○○○○	100000000

*7-bit ASCII code for p ● = illuminated dot

Figure 8-3. Example of lowercase character (p) display.

As indicated in Figure 8-4 on Page VIII-27, Subgroup Counter U31 and Group Counter U33 are preset to a count of 3 at the start of each horizontal scan line. U31 counts from 3 through 15 (13 character positions) and enables U33 for one count. U31 then counts Ø through 15 and enables U33 for the second count. The sequence continues through four more groups of 16 character positions, and at this point U33 is at its sixth count (a binary 9). Thus, pins 11 and 14 are high at pins 10 and 11 of U47. U31 continues to count from Ø, and on the ninth count (a binary 8) pin 9 of U47 goes high. The resulting low on output pin 8 of U47 loads three into U31 and U33, and the cycle repeats. The U31-U33 cycle, from preset, is then 13, 16, 16, 16, 16, 16 and 9 character position counts for a total of 102.

The QD output on pin 11 of U33 is SCAN ADV, and the QC output on pin 12 is HDISP. SCAN ADV is used to generate horizontal synchronization signals, and HDISP defines the start of the display portion of the horizontal scan line.

Four outputs from U31 and the two low order outputs of U33 (pins 13 and 14) are input to the Character Address Multiplexer, U30 and U32, which supplies the low order six address bits to the Display RAM (U14 through U21). The second address source for the Display RAM is the Address Bus, bits ADRØ-5. Address source selection is controlled by the output on pin 7 of D flip-flop U75. Pin 7 of U75 goes high when $\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$ (the Display RAM) is active and PSYNC • $\overline{\text{Ø2}}$ goes high (which it does in the middle of PSYNC). Pin 7 of U75 remains high for the rest of the memory access cycle.

The preset signal (pin 8 of U47) to U31 and U33 is applied to the Scan Counter (U40) via inverter U87. U40 counts the horizontal scan lines that make up a row of characters and supplies the line number to U25, the Character Generator ROM. (This ROM is discussed later.) U40 is preset to a count of 15 for the first scan line in the character row. It then counts from Ø through 11. On count 11, SCAN ENABLE on pin 8 of U47 is inverted in U87 to disable the Scan Counter. A decoder, comprised of NAND gates U59 and U60, decodes the 13th count (count 11) in U40 and SCAN ENABLE to supply a load pulse to pin 9 of U40. This resets U40 to a count of 15, and the cycle repeats. (Presetting the Scan Counter to a count of 15 permits the Character Generator ROM to provide a blank spacer line between character rows since line 15 in the ROM is always blank.)

The output on pin 8 of NAND gate U59, after inversion in U87, becomes the OVERFLOW LINE signal. This signal occurs after each character row and appears at pins 7 and 10 of Text Counter U62 to enable it to count. Thus, the Text Counter counts character rows. It resets itself with its carry output (pin 15) through another inverter in U87, with the reset count being determined by the state on pin 10 (VDISP) of J-$\overline{\text{K}}$ flip-flop U43. If VDISP is low, the Text Counter resets to a count of Ø; if VDISP is high, it resets to a count of 12.

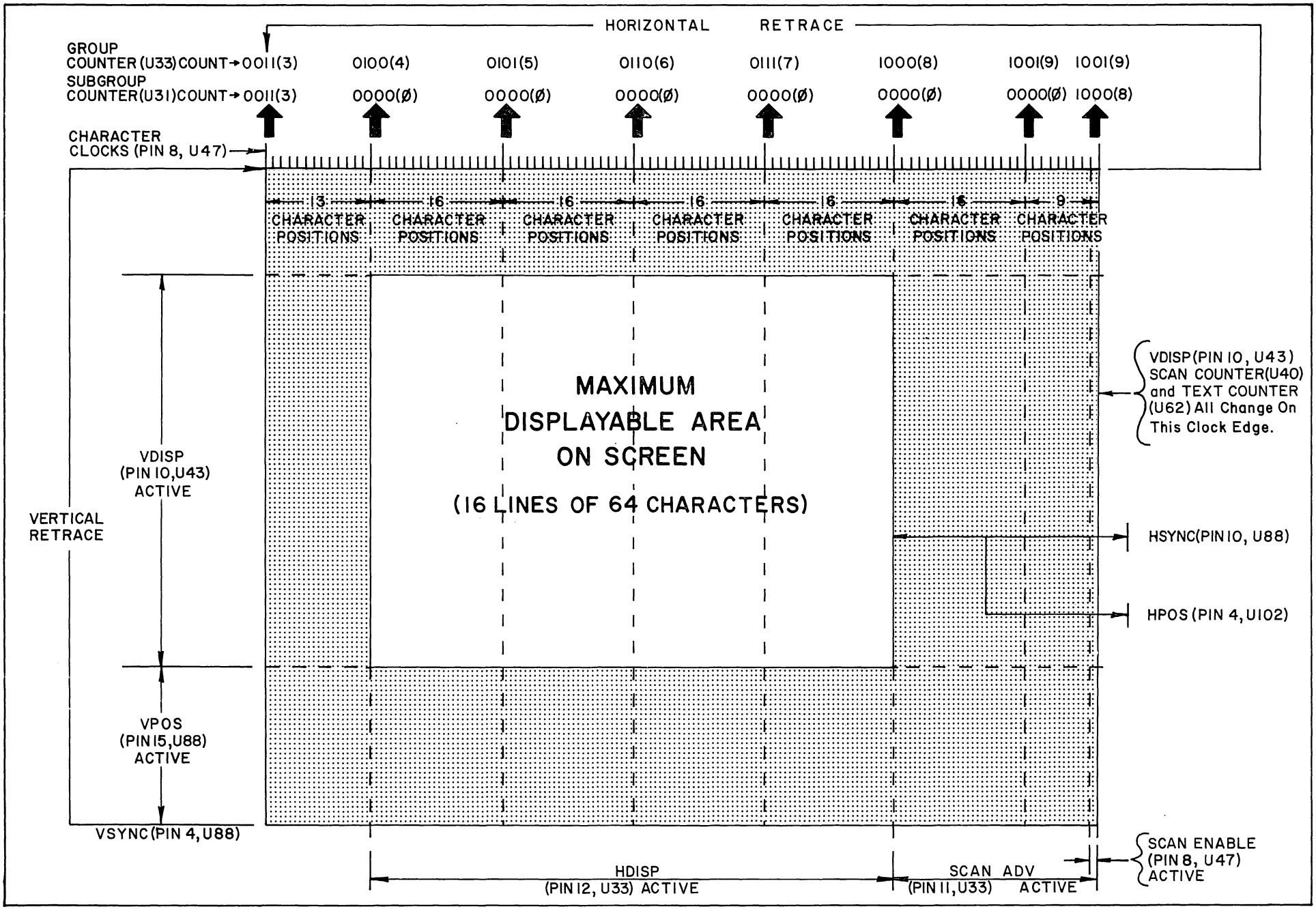
Assume VDISP is active (low), which it is during the vertical display portion of the displayable area on the screen. (Refer to Figure 8-4.) U62 is then preset to a count of Ø and will count from Ø through 15 (16 character rows). The resulting carry output on count 15 of the Text Counter causes the U43 VDISP flip-flop to toggle. It also appears as a low on the load input of the Text Counter. The Text Counter is also enabled to reset by virtue of the OVERFLOW LINE going low after the reset of the Scan Counter. Since VDISP is now high, the Text Counter is reset to a count of 12 and will count 12 through 15 (four character rows). The carry output from the Text Counter then causes the U43 VDISP flip-flop to toggle, and the Text Counter is reset to a count of Ø. We can now see that the Text Counter counts 16 character rows when the display is active (VDISP is low) and four character rows when the display is blanked (VDISP is high). The total of 20 character rows represents a full display of 260 scan lines for 60 Hz operation (13 scan lines/row x 20 rows = 260 scan lines per page).

Horizontal and vertical synchronization signals are generated by two one-shot multivibrators consisting of three two-input NOR gates in U102. Horizontal sync is triggered by SCAN ADVANCE and vertical sync by VDISP. Both circuits generate fixed-length sync pulses with adjustable starting times. C52 determines the length of the horizontal sync pulse and C53 the length of the vertical sync pulse. The starting times, with respect to triggering, are variable with variable resistors VR1 (HORIZ) and VR2 (VERT) to provide continuous adjustment of the display position on the screen. An exclusive OR gate in U74 combines the two sync pulses into a composite sync (COMP SYNC) signal. Note that the use of the exclusive OR inverts the horizontal sync pulses when the vertical sync pulse appears. Since vertical sync information is extracted in a monitor by an integrating, or averaging, process, this technique maintains horizontal synchronization during the vertical sync period.

Two types of blanking are available: control character blanking and video blanking. The first blanks control characters and causes cursor information to be displayed in their place. Video blanking forces portions of the video display to a white or black level, depending on whether normal or reverse video is selected with S1-4.

Control character blanking, switch selectable with S1-3, is accomplished with one NAND gate in U60 and one NAND gate in U61. When a control character is present in the Data Latch (U26 and U27), pins 3 and 15 of U26 are high. Assuming the blanking option is selected (S1-3 closed), the output of U60 ($\overline{\text{LOAD CLOCK}}$) is gated with the control character bits by U61 to clear the video parallel-to-serial converter, U41. U41 then loads all zeros instead of the character.

Video blanking is initiated by the PRE BLANK or COMP BLANK (pin 14 of Blank Latch U42) inputs to U59, a three-input NOR gate. The third input, the video output on pin 6 of exclusive OR gate U74, is blanked when any of the two blanking inputs is active.


HORIZONTAL RETRACE
GROUP COUNTER (U33) COUNT → 0011(3) 0100(4) 0101(5) 0110(6) 0111(7) 1000(8) 1001(9) 1001(9)
SUBGROUP COUNTER (U31) COUNT → 0011(3) 0000(Ø) 0000(Ø) 0000(Ø) 0000(Ø) 0000(Ø) 0000(Ø) 1000(8)
CHARACTER CLOCKS (PIN 8, U47)
3 CHARACTER POSITIONS
16 CHARACTER POSITIONS
16 CHARACTER POSITIONS
16 CHARACTER POSITIONS
16 CHARACTER POSITIONS
6 CHARACTER POSITIONS
9 CHARACTER POSITIONS
MAXIMUM DISPLAYABLE AREA ON SCREEN
(16 LINES OF 64 CHARACTERS)
VDISP (PIN 10, U43) SCAN COUNTER (U40) and TEXT COUNTER (U62) All Change On This Clock Edge.
VERTICAL RETRACE
VDISP (PIN 10, U43) ACTIVE
VPOS (PIN 15, U88) ACTIVE
HSYNC (PIN 10, U88)
HPOS (PIN 4, U102)
VSYNC (PIN 4, U88)
HDISP (PIN 12, U33) ACTIVE
SCAN ADV (PIN 11, U33) ACTIVE
SCAN ENABLE (PIN 8, U47) ACTIVE
DISPLAYABLE PORTION OF SCREEN
BLANKED PORTION OF SCREEN

The PRE BLANK input provides "window shade" blanking which is analogous to pulling a window shade down from the top of the display. PRE BLANK is generated in one half of J-$\overline{K}$ flip-flop U43. U43 is reset by the TC output of First Screen Position Counter, U11, and set by VDISP. The output on pin 7 of U11 is generated by the scrolling circuitry (to be discussed later) and defines the character row for which the "window shade" ends. It may begin with any character row from zero through 14.

The remaining video blanking function concerns the output on pin 14 of D flip-flop U42. This signal, COMP BLANK, is a composite of HDISP and VDISP.

Since there is a two character time delay between Display RAM addressing and the corresponding video output on pin 6 of exclusive OR gate U74, the horizontal and vertical blanking signals must be delayed an equal amount. U42, connected as a two-stage shift register, functions to shift the blanking into synchronization with the video. Since U42 is clocked by LOAD CLOCK (which has a period equal to one character time), COMP BLANK is delayed two character times from the input on pin 4 of U42. COMP BLANK is active low during nondisplayable portions of the video scan to override any video input data on pins 1 and 2 of NOR gate U59. The display is thus blanked.

The Display RAM consists of eight 1K x 1 bit RAM (random access memory) chips, U14 through U28. All chips are held permanently enabled by connecting their CE (pin 13) inputs to ground. Memory addressing is provided through two-to-one multiplexers (U30, U32 and U12) which select one of two display address sources: 1) an external address on Address Bus bits ADRØ-9 and 2) an internal address supplied by the Subgroup Counter (U31), Group Counter (U33) and the Beginning Address Counter (U1). The function of the address bits associated with each address source is as follows:

1. External address bits ADRØ-5 specify the character position (one of 64) in the character row.

2. External address bits ADR6-9 specify the character row position (one of 16) on the display screen.

3. Internal address bits, a total of six outputs from U31 and U33, specify the character position (one of 64) in the character row.

4. Internal address bits, the four outputs from U1, specify the character row position (one of 16) on the display screen.

Normally the internal display address is multiplexed to the Display RAM. When the CPU or a DMA device requests access ($\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$ active), the multiplexers switch to the external address lines, ADRØ-9.

Seven-bit ASCII-coded data is written into RAM chips U14 through U20 from bits DIOØ-6 of the Bidirectional Data Bus, and the cursor bit (DIO7) is written into RAM chip U21. This writing occurs when the write enable ($\overline{\text{WE}}$) input to the RAM chips is low. This occurs when the Display RAM is addressed ($\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$ active low) and MWRITE on S-100 Bus pin 68 is high. The enable is supplied on output pin 8 of NAND gate U44. Data is read out of the Display RAM when pin 8 of U44 is high. Data out of the Display RAM is placed on the Bidirectional Data Bus via tri-state drivers U29 and U89 when $\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$ and PDBIN (S-100 Bus pin 78) are active. U29 and U89 are enabled by a low output on pin 11 of another U44 NAND gate.

Data out of the Display RAM is also strobed into Data Latches U26 and U27 by LOAD CLOCK. Seven outputs from these latches are used to address the Character Generator ROM, U25. Note that the output from RAM chip U19 is inverted in exclusive OR gate U74 before being applied to the C input (pin 13) of U26, and the complement (pin 14) of the QC output of U26 is used in addressing U25. This is done so that the Data latches will output the space code (Ø1ØØØØØ) to the Character Generator ROM when the latches are reset. These latches are reset each time $\overline{\text{PAGE CC}}$ is active by way of U75, a J-$\overline{\text{K}}$ flip-flop connected as a D flip-flop, and D flip-flop U42 ($\overline{\text{Q}}$ output pin 6). By outputting the space code on reset, the Data Latches insure a blank character position on the screen.

The Character Generator ROM, U25, has seven character address inputs (A1 through A7), four scan line inputs (RS1 through RS4) and seven data outputs (B1 through B7). It is programmed to generate seven bits (dots) of character information for the selected scan line of the character row. U25 also automatically blanks scan lines that are not a part of the character and shifts the g, j, p, q, y, comma and semicolon to the fifth through 13th scan lines in the dot matrix (refer to Figures 8-2 and 8-3 on Page VIII-24). Complete patterns for the 6574 and 6575 Character Generator ROM's are provided in Figures 8-5 and 8-6 respectively. Note that the address bits AØ through A6 in Figures 8-4 and 8-5 correspond to the A1 through A7 inputs to U25 on the schematic, scan lines RØ through R8 are specified by the RS1 through RS4 inputs to U25 on the schematic, and the data output bits DØ through D6 correspond to the B1 through B7 outputs from U25 on the schematic.

Let's see how the Character Generator ROM produces a character using an uppercase "C" and "T" as an example. In this example, these two characters are to be displayed in the first and second character positions respectively on the third character row of the display screen. Remember that the character position and row parameters are contained in the Display RAM since the 7-bit ASCII-coded

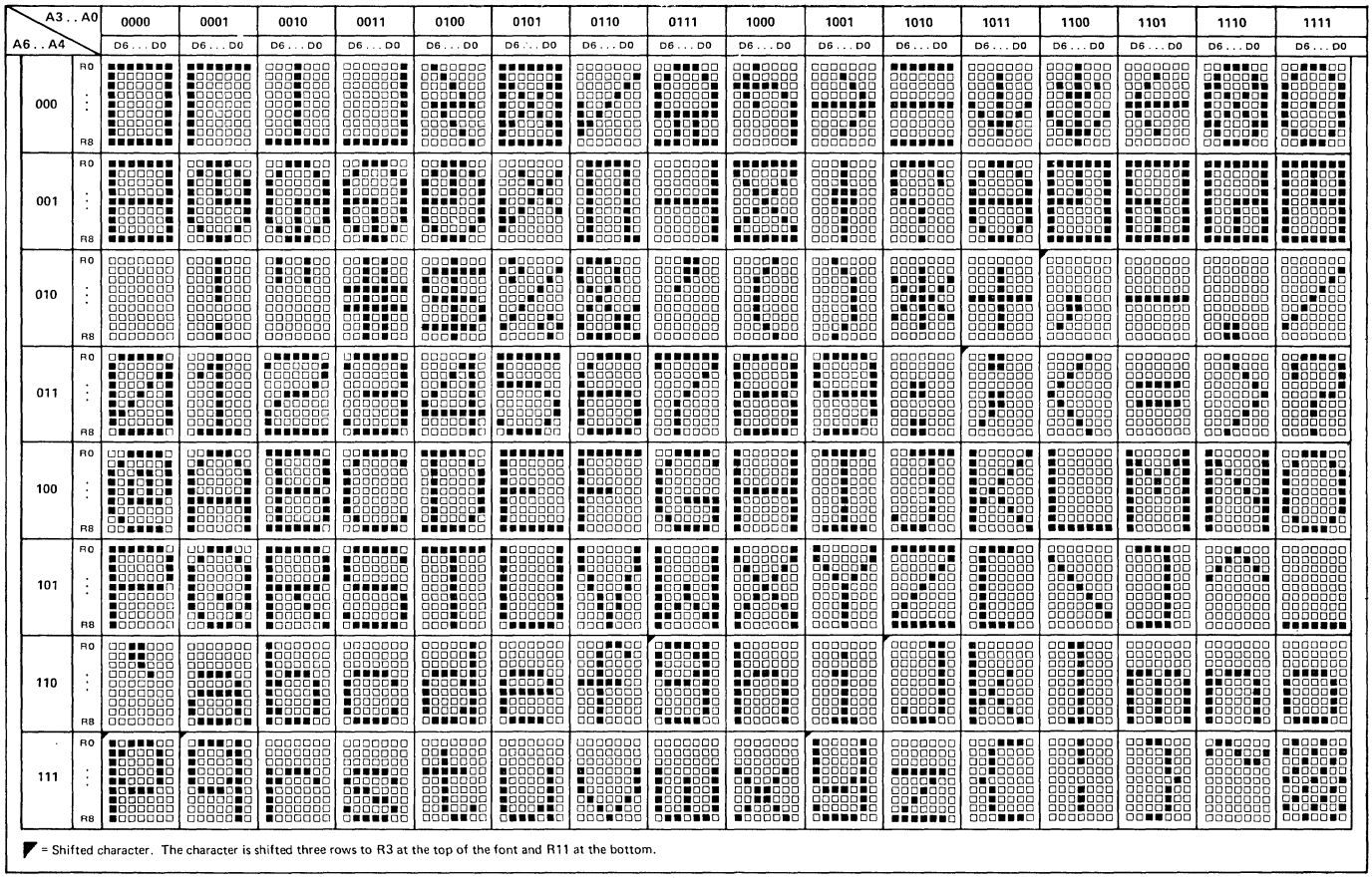


Figure 8-5. 6574 Character Generator ROM pattern.

"C" and "T" were stored in the RAM in the proper character positions in the third character row.

After the first two character rows have been displayed, the Scan Counter (U40) is reset to a binary count of 15 (1111) and the Character and Line Address Multiplexers (U30, U32 and U12) call up the "C" in the Display RAM. The Scan Counter output specifies line 15 in the Character Generator ROM on RS1 through RS4. As previously mentioned, this line in the ROM is blank. Thus, the first scan line of the third character row is blank.

The 7-bit ASCII code for the "C" (1ØØØØ11) is input from the Display RAM to address the Character Generator ROM by way of the Data Latches (U26 and U27). This address is applied to ROM inputs A7 through A1 (A6 through AØ in Figures 8-5 and 8-6). The Scan Counter changes to a count of zero which specifies scan line RØ in the Character Generator ROM. As shown in Figures 8-5 and 8-6, the ROM in turn outputs a 7-bit word, ØØ1111Ø, on D6 through DØ respectively (B7 through B1 on the schematic).

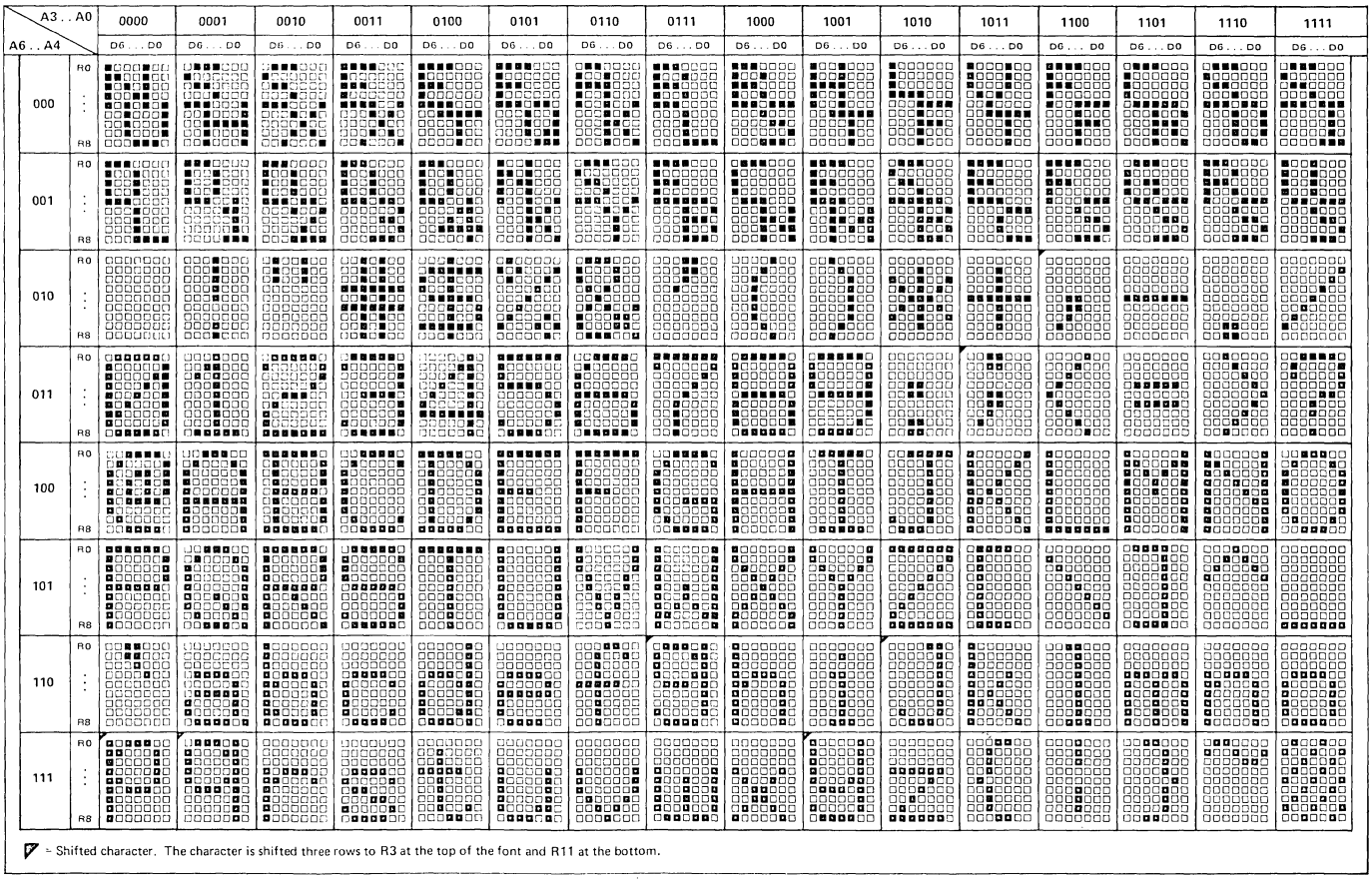


Figure 8-6. 6575 Character Generator ROM pattern.

For the second character position the Character and Line Address Multiplexers call up the "T" in the Display RAM. The resulting ASCII code for a "T" (1Ø1Ø1ØØ) ultimately appears on the address inputs to the Character Generator ROM. Since the Scan Counter is still at a count of zero, the ROM outputs 1111111. This process continues for the balance of the displayable portion of the video scan line.

At the end of the horizontal scan line, the Scan Counter changes to a binary count of ØØØ1 which specifies scan line R1 in the Character Generator ROM. The "C" and "T" are again called up from the Display RAM for the first and second character position respectively. The ROM consequently outputs Ø1ØØØØ1 and then ØØØ1ØØØ. This sequence continues through scan line R8 when the Scan Counter is at a count of 8 (1ØØØ) to produce the "C" and "T".

As discussed earlier, the Scan Counter cycles through 13 counts or scan lines. For the "C" and "T" in our example, the Scan Counter has counted ten lines (15, Ø, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8). The remaining three scan lines are not used in forming the "C" or "T", so on counts 9, 10 and 11 of the Scan Counter the Character

Generator ROM automatically outputs all zeros for these two character positions. After the last scan line in the third character row, the Scan Counter is reset to a count of 15 to start the fourth character row.

The Character Generator ROM output is converted from parallel to serial form in an 8-bit shift register (U41) that is clocked by the rising edges of DOT CLOCK. Shift and load control is provided by LOAD CLOCK. Parallel input bit PH (pin 14) and serial input (pin 1) are connected to ground to generate the two horizontal spacer dots between characters. Following the first seven data bits, the eighth DOT CLOCK shifts a zero from the grounded serial input into QH to supply the first spacer dot. The ninth DOT CLOCK, which arrives when LOAD CLOCK is low, loads the next parallel dot pattern. QH, however, remains low during the next DOT CLOCK period since PH is at ground, thus supplying the second spacer dot. LOAD CLOCK then goes high and the sequence repeats.

A blink oscillator (two inverter sections in U88), a latch (one section in U42) and their associated components comprise the cursor circuit. The blink oscillator runs continuously at a rate set by R84 and C36. Its output has a nominal 0.5 sec period. If the blink option is selected with S1-5, the blink signal is applied to one input of a gate in U60. The other input to this gate is provided by the blink latch, one section in U41. If the cursor bit QA out of Data Latch U26 is high, D flip-flop U42 sets for the time the ROM is active on the character and remains set during the period when video data is shifted out of U41. The output of U42 is gated high through NAND gate U60 when BLINK (pin 6 of U88) is low. BLINK is held low when the blink option is not selected. The output of U60 is in turn gated with the video output of U41 in U74, an exclusive OR gate. U74 thus inverts the video if the output of U60 is high, and no inversion takes place if the output of U60 is low.

The video signal including the cursor, is gated to pin 9 of another U74 exclusive OR gate in the absence of any blanking signals at the other two inputs to NOR gate U59. If S1-4 is open, U74 inverts the video signal to produce a reverse (black on white) display. Raw video on pin 8 of U74 is supplied to pin 15 of J4. Video out on pin 6 of inverter U87 is combined with COMP SYNC on pin 8 of another U87 inverter in a resistive mixer, R80-R82, to meet EIA composite video signal standards, and coupled to P1 for use by a video monitor. This mixer has a 61-ohm output impedance.

Both Beginning Address Counter U1 and First Screen Position Counter U11 are enabled to advance their counts when pin 9 of J-$\overline{K}$ flip-flop U75 is low, which it is for about 600 nsec following $\overline{\text{OVERFLOW LINE}}$; that is, after the Scan Counter (U40) is loaded. This, of course, occurs at the end of every scan line in the character row.

The scroll circuit consists of U1, U11, Scroll Control Latch U12 and Screen Position Control Latch U13 and their associated circuitry. U1 and U11 are up and down counters respectively that are pre-

set to the outputs of latches U2 and 13. U2 latches the starting row address from DIOØ-3 and U13 latches the data on DIO4-7, with $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FE}}$ being the strobe. Data on DIO4-7 specifies where the first line will be displayed. Thus, the number loaded into U1 is the address of the first displayable scan line, and the number loaded into U11 defines the character row (Ø through 15).

U11 is preset by $\overline{\text{VDISP}}$ from pin 9 of J-$\overline{\text{K}}$ flip-flop U43. This means U11 is forced to its preset condition from the end of the displayed text to the top of the next character row. During this time, pin 6 of another U43 J-$\overline{\text{K}}$ flip-flop is set high to preset U1. If U11 is preset to Ø, its TC output on pin 7 is low and pin 6 of U43 is reset to a low. This allows U1 to count with each horizontal scan line.

If U11 is preset to any number other than Ø, pin 6 of U43 cannot be reset low until U11 reaches zero. Assume U11 is preset to two. It must count down two character rows before U1 starts counting. During this time, pin 7 of U43 (PRE BLANK) is low, and as previously discussed, the display is blanked.

We can now see that the PRE BLANK time, often called "window shade", is variable with the number loaded into U11. Therefore, scrolling is performed by changing the numbers in U2 and U13 without the need to reposition the text within the Display RAM.

The remaining circuit in the Display Section consists of transistor Q2, one section of U87, 89 and 102. U88 and U102 are connected as a one-shot 250 msec timer that is triggered when $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FE}}$ goes active (pin 1 of inverter U87 goes high). Thus, when data is loaded into U2 and U13, this timer starts. Tri-state driver U89, which is enabled by $\overline{\text{PORT IN FE}}$, transmits the state of this timer to DIOØ on the Bidirectional Data Bus. The CPU can consequently test the timer status by looking for a high on DIOØ. This timing allows a 250 msec scroll rate without the need for complex timing routines in the CPU. Q2, R102 and C37 serve to speed up timer reset.

8.5.5 Audio Tape I/O

Refer to Audio Tape I/O Schematic in Section X, Page X-18.

Timing for the Audio Tape I/O is derived from the 1200, 2400, 4800, 19,200 and 38,400 Hz signals received from the Baud Rate Generator in the Input/Output section of Sol. The first two are used by the write data synchronizer (U100) and the digital-to-audio converter (U101).

The remaining three signals are fed to two sections of U111, a quad multiplexer or select gate. All four sections of U111 are used to select clocks for low speed or high speed operation according to the select inputs, pins 9 (A) and 14 (B). The states of these two select inputs must be complementary to each other in order to select

the high or low speed clocks. Specifically, A must be high and B low to select high speed clocks; the converse condition selects low speed clocks. The select inputs are supplied by TAPE HI SPEED and $\overline{\text{TAPE HI SPEED}}$.

The output of the second section on pin 11 of U111 is BYTE WRITE CLOCK, 4800 Hz on low speed and 19.2 KHz on high speed. The third section outputs a 19.2 KHz (high speed) or 38.4 KHz (low speed) timing signal to input pin 10 of binary up counter (U112).

RECOVER CLOCK is produced by a phase locked loop (U110), another U112 binary up counter and the first and fourth sections of U111. The signal input (pin 14) to U110 is supplied from output pin 1 of D flip-flop U113. It is a constant frequency, regardless of whether one or two transitions are detected in the read data during the count out time (12 counts) of the U112 counter with outputs on pins 13 and 14. A phase comparator in U110 compares the signal input to the output of a voltage controlled oscillator (VCO) in U110 (pin 4). By feeding the VCO output through a counter (the other half of U112) before feeding the counter output back to the compare input (pin 3) of U110, the circuit acts as a frequency multiplier. The output of this circuit remains locked, therefore, to a multiple of the signal input on pin 14 of U110.

The output of U110 is nominally 19.2 KHz. The actual output is determined by the signal input which in turn is a function of tape speed. In other words, the phase lock loop circuit tracks input frequency variations. And it will track such variations within its locking range which is determined by the setting of variable resistor VR3 (connected to pin 12 of U110).

For high speed, the divide-by-four output of U112 (pin 4) is selected as RECOVER CLOCK. For low speed, the VCO output of U110 is selected for RECOVER CLOCK. This clock serves as read clock for the CDI UART, U69.

CDI control involves $\overline{\text{PORT IN FA}}$, $\overline{\text{PORT IN FB}}$, $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FB}}$, $\overline{\text{TAPE CONTROL}}$ 1 and 2, POC (power on clear), TAPE HIGH SPEED and $\overline{\text{TAPE HI SPEED}}$. The last two were previously explained in the discussion of U111. $\overline{\text{PORT IN FA}}$ strobes the CDI UART status (DR, TBRE, OE and FE--refer to Page VIII-22 for definitions) to the Internal Data Bus, INT3-7. $\overline{\text{PORT IN FB}}$ strobes received data on pins 5-12 of U69 to the Internal Data Bus, INTØ-7. $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FB}}$ loads data from the Bidirectional Data Bus (DIOØ-7) into U69. POC simply resets U69 whenever power is applied to the Sol.

TAPE CONTROL 1 and 2 are used to turn one or two recorder motors on and off. An active low TAPE CONTROL 1 energizes K1 to close its contacts and turn recorder #1 on; a high de-energizes K1 to turn the recorder off. TAPE CONTROL 2 does the same thing with K2 to control another recorder. Diodes D13 and 14, which shunt K1 and K2

respectively, prevent damage to the logic circuitry in the Input/Output section due to inductive kickback. R155 and 156 are current limiters that keep the relay contacts from "welding" together.

When the CDI is in the write mode, data is input to the UART (U69) under control of $\overline{\text{PORT OUT FB}}$. Upon completion of this strobe, the transmit sequence is initiated within the UART, with the transmission rate being governed by BYTE WRITE CLOCK.

The transmission sequence begins with a start bit, a low (data zero) on the UART's TO output. It is followed by eight data bits and two stop bits (high on the UART's TO output), with the number of bits being fixed by the connections to pins 34 through 39 of U69.

The data from U69 is applied to the D input of D flip-flop U100 which is clocked at 1200 Hz. Consequently, the output on pin 1 of U100 follows the input data on pin 5 after the rising edge of the 1200 Hz clock. This output is connected to the reset (pin 4) of U101, so when the data out of the UART is high, the first section in U101 is forced to a reset condition. In this condition the J and K inputs to the second stage of U101 are held high which allows the flip-flop to change state on the rising edge of the clock.

The clock for U101 (OUTPUT CLOCK) is 2400 Hz in the high speed mode or 4800 Hz in the low speed mode. This clock is derived from 2400 Hz in conjunction with the low speed select signal in NAND gate U98 and exclusive-OR gate U99.

In the high speed mode, pins 12 and 13 of U98 are held low, thus holding pin 10 of U98 high. As a result the 2400 Hz signal is inverted in U99 to become the clock for U101.

Pins 12 and 13 of U98 are held high, however, in the low speed mode to enable U98. In this case R117 and C47 provide a delay in the U98 gate. When the 2400 Hz signal on pin 2 of U99 changes state, so does pin 3 of U99. Also, C47 charges through R117 for several usec, at which point pin 10 of U98 is brought to the opposite polarity. The output from U99 then goes high. A series of positive pulses, with a pulse width approximately equal to the R117, C47 time constant (10 usec) and occuring at every transition of the 2400 Hz signal, appears on pin 3 of U99. This circuit thus operates as a frequency doubler in the low speed mode to provide a 4800 Hz clock for U101.

The 2400 Hz signal from which the U101 clocks are derived also produces the 1200 Hz clock signal for U100. As a result the 1200 Hz signal changes state following a propagation delay after the 2400 Hz signal falls.

As previously stated, the second stage of U101 is allowed to change state on the positive going transitions of the OUTPUT CLOCK as long as the data out of the synchronizer is a "1". The end result is an output on pin 14 of U101 that is one-half the clock frequency (1200 Hz and 2400 Hz in the high and low speed modes respectively).

Assume the data stream out of the UART goes low ("Ø"). On the next rising edge of the 1200 Hz signal, U100 will reset with Q low and $\overline{Q}$ high. A low reset on pin 4 of U101 enables the first U101 stage to toggle on the next rising edge of the OUTPUT CLOCK which occurs 1/2400 second after the synchronizer output falls. Remember that OUTPUT CLOCK moves from a low to a high shortly before the 1200 Hz signal did. The reset on pin 4 of U101 is thus removed slightly after the OUTPUT CLOCK occurred. With the J and K inputs to the first U101 stage high, its output will change state on each succeeding low to high transition of OUTPUT CLOCK. The second U101 stage in turn can only toggle on the positive going transition of OUTPUT CLOCK when its J and K inputs are high. Since the inputs are high at one-half the clock rate, by virtue of the first U101 stage, the second U101 stage toggles at one-fourth the OUTPUT CLOCK rate.

The two sections of U101, therefore, operate as a frequency divider, dividing the OUTPUT CLOCK by two when the write data is a "1" and by four when the data is a "Ø". Thus, in the low speed mode, four cycles of the 1200 Hz represent a "Ø" and eight cycles of 2400 Hz represent a "1". In the high speed mode, one cycle of 1200 Hz represents a "1" and one-half cycle of 600 represents a "Ø".

The output on pin 14 of U101 is applied to one section in U109 which provides sufficient current drive for the divider network. This divider and a jumper arrangement allow selecting one of three outputs to be fed to the audio output jack J6. The I-to-J jumper selects a 500 mv signal for the auxiliary input to an audio recorder; the I-to-H jumper selects a 50 mv signal for the microphone input to an audio recorder.

When the CDI is in the read mode, data from the recorders enters on J7. This input is fed to the negative input (pin 6) of operational amplifier U108.

The first section of U108 is a high gain amplifier, with its gain (approximately 100) being determined by R142 and R143. The output from this amplifier is coupled to input pin 2 of the following U108 stage and the base of a Darlington pair (Q4 and Q5) which provides high current gain.

Current into the base of transistor Q5 causes C67 to discharge. (C67 charges through R39 to 5 V dc.) The voltage on C67 in turn controls the gate of field effect transistor (FET) Q3. Q3 functions as a variable resistor which can be changed by its gate voltage. Since Q3 is connected between ground and the input network to the

first U108 stage, it serves as a variable shunt. A low gate voltage on Q3 decreases the shunt resistance and the input to U108. In a like manner, a high voltage on C67 results in an increased input to U108. Q3, Q4 and Q5 with their associated circuitry, therefore, serve as an automatic gain control (AGC) circuit which limits the input to the second U108 stage to approximately a positive 2 volt peak signal.

The second stage of U108 is a comparator with hysteresis that performs the needed audio to digital conversion. Feedback resistor R147, in conjunction with R145, establishes the level on the positive input (pin 3) of U108. This level, be it positive or negative, is the threshold voltage, $\pm$50 mv, which the negative input (pin 2) must exceed in order for the output of U108 to switch levels, positive to negative and the converse. Since the feedback loop is regenerative, U108 switches at its maximum rate, and U108 switches on each transition of the audio signal input. It is in this manner that U108 performs the audio to digital conversion.

The digital output of U108 is inverted in one section of inverter U109 and applied to pin 9 of exclusive OR gate U99 which is connected as a buffer without inversion. If the output of U109 is low, the output on pin 10 of U99 is also low and the output on pin 4 of another U99 exclusive OR gate is high. The voltage across C49 under this condition is minimal. When the output of U109 goes high, C49 starts to charge through R118 until pin 9 of U99 crosses the threshold of that gate. At this point pin 10 of U99 goes high, and since the two inputs to the second exclusive-OR gate are both high, pin 4 of U99 goes low. C49 now discharges because pins 9 and 10 of U99 are at the same level so that the circuit can repeat the operation on the next high to low transition at pin 4 of U109. R118, C49 and U99 consequently serve as a transition detector that produces a pulse less than one microsecond long for each transition of the output on pin 4 of U109, regardless of the polarity of the transition.

Transition pulses from U99 clock both D flip-flops in U113. A transition pulse clocks the top U113 at pin 3 which sets Q (pin 1) high and Q (pin 2) low to enable up binary counter U112 on pin 15. Pin 1 is applied to the D input (pin 9) of the lower U113 and the circuit remains in this state until one of two things occurs: 1) a second transition pulse arrives before U112 reaches count 12 or 2) U112 reaches count 12.

If a second transition pulse arrives before count 12, the bottom U113 stage is set and presents a "1" to the D input (pin 9) of flip-flop U100. This is clocked by the $\overline{Q}$ output on pin 2 of U113 as a low to pin 12 of U100.

If a transition pulse does not arrive before count 12, the bottom U113 stage outputs a "Ø" to input pin 9 of U100. On count 12, the C and D outputs of U112 go high to reset U113 by way of U98 at pin 4. As a result the U100 clock goes high, as does pin 12 of

U100. The output on pin 12 of U100 is inverted by U109 and applied to the receive input (pin 20) of the UART.

The Q output on pin 1 of U113, which occurs at the actual bit rate of the incoming data, is also used by the receive clock circuitry to reconstruct the receive clock from the data signal.

Received data undergoes serial-to-parallel conversion in the UART and is placed on the RO1-8 data outputs of the UART when ROD (pin 4 of the UART) is low ($\overline{\text{PORT IN FB}}$ active) and onto INTØ-7.

Four status outputs from the UART can also be enabled when SFD (pin 16) is low. These four bits are FE (framing error), OE (overrun error), DR (data ready) and TBRE (transmitter buffer register empty).

8.6 KEYBOARD

8.6.1 Block Diagram Analysis

A simplified block diagram of the keyboard is provided on Page X-21 in Section X.

The Clock Oscillator produces the basic timing signals for the keyboard, and they are distributed as indicated.

At the heart of the keyboard is a Key Switch Capacitive Matrix which can be viewed as a 16 x 16 X-Y matrix, with X being the column and Y the row. Conceptually, a key depression increases the capacitance between the X and Y coordinates that uniquely define that key.

The Column Scanner supplies a pulse train to the X lines in the matrix, with only one line being pulsed at any given point in time. When a key is depressed to increase the capacitance between the Column Scanner output and a Row Scanner input, the X-Y coordinates for that key are detected to provide an input to the Sense Circuit.

The Sense Circuit in turn generates an input to the Sequence Detector when a key closure occurs. This detector basically detects key closures and count cycles of the Row Scanner to discriminate against false key signals and insure that valid closures are serviced in order.

In the absence of key closures, the Sequence Detector feeds PKD to the Sense Circuit to increase its threshold. This action serves to increase the circuit's noise immunity. On valid key closures, the PKD input is such as to decrease the Sense Circuit's threshold. When valid key closures exist, the Sequence Detector strobes data into the Output Latch. The low order four bits to this latch are supplied by the Row Scanner; the high order four bits are

supplied by the Encoding ROM, with the data being determined by inputs from the Column Scanner and Function Latch Decoder. This strobe (Data Out) also enables the Strobe Generator to output $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$, a 6 usec pulse that signals the Sol CPU that the Keyboard is ready to send data.

Eight bits of keyboard data (KBDØ through KBD7) are stored in the Output Latch. KBDØ through KBD6 represent the ASCII code for the character associated with the key closure, or closures, that initiated the Data Out strobe from the Sequence Detector. KBD7 is used only for special control characters (e.g. MODE SELECT, CLEAR and cursor movement) that are recognized by the Sol program. The data on KBDØ-7 is input to the Sol CPU when it issues $\overline{\text{PORT IN FC}}$ (refer to Paragraph 8.5.2 on Page VIII-14).

The Repeat Counter is enabled when the REPEAT key and a character key in the Key Switch Capacitive Matrix are pressed at the same time. When this occurs, Key Out (initiated by the character key closure) is active, and the Repeat Counter generates a periodic Repeat Strobe. This strobe disables the Sequence Detector and causes the Strobe Generator to output repetitive $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$ pulses. Column 3Ø also prevents the Sequence Detector from strobing additional data into the Output Latch.

The Function Latch and Decoder latches and decodes the Low Order Count from the Row Scanner when the "function key" column in the Switch Matrix is selected by the Column Scanner. It then outputs, as appropriate, $\overline{\text{LOCAL}}$, $\overline{\text{RST}}$ and $\overline{\text{BRK}}$ to J1 and SHIFT/SHIFT LOCK, UPPER CASE and CONTROL bits to the Encoding ROM. The latter three supply three of the seven address bits to the ROM which specify the high order four KBD bits (KBD4-7).

All keyboard outputs are supplied to J1 which is connected to J3 on the Sol-PC.

8.6.2 Circuit Description

Refer to the Keyboard schematic in Section X, Page X-22.

Keyboard operation is controlled by a 3 usec clock circuit consisting of NAND gate U7, R7 and C7. U7 is connected as a Schmitt trigger inverter with negative feedback through R7 and C7. The output on pin 11 of U7, a square wave with a 3 usec period, is inverted in U4 (a NAND gate connected as a simple inverter) and applied to the clock input (pin 11) of U8. U8 operates in a toggle mode by virtue of feeding its $\overline{Q}$ output on pin 8 to the D input on pin 12. Thus, its output state changes on each clock to produce a 6 usec and an inverted 6 usec clock on pins 9 and 8 respectively.

Each of these outputs is connected to a section of U7 where each is AND'ed with the 3 usec clock. This generates two negative going clocks at pins 8 and 6 of U7. These outputs are called $\overline{\text{ØI}}$ and

$\overline{\emptyset 2}$ respectively. This circuit thus generates a symmetrical two phase clock, with each phase having a 6 usec period with a 1.5 usec negative going pulse.

$\overline{\emptyset 1}$ advances the cascaded ripple counter, U5 and 6, in the Column Scanner circuit (U5, U6, NAND gates U4 and decoders U17 and U21). U6 divides $\overline{\emptyset 1}$ by two on each advance. The output on pin 12 is consequently a square wave with a 12 usec period, the output on pin 9 is a square wave with a 24 usec period, and so on to pin 11 which has a 96 usec period. The output on pin 11 is then divided by two in U5 to provide 192, 384, 768 and 1536 usec periods. We will call these Clock 1 for the 12 usec period, Clock 2 for the 24 usec period, Clock 4 for the 48 usec period, and so on from Clock 8, 16, 32, 64 and 128.

Clocks 16, 32 and 64 are applied to the A, B and C inputs of binary-to-decimal decoders U17 and U21. In order for these decoders to yield outputs, their D inputs (pin 12) must be low. U4 is used to enable one or the other of these inputs, with Clock 128 being the determining factor. When Clock 128 is low, U17 is selected through U4 when $\overline{\emptyset 1}$ is high at pin 4 of U4. U21 is selected when Clock 128 is high and $\overline{\emptyset 1}$ is high at pin 13 of U4. By AND'ing $\overline{\emptyset 1}$ and Clock 128, neither decoder is selected when $\overline{\emptyset 1}$ is low, the time U5 and U6 count. During this time false binary signals can appear on the outputs of U5 and 6.

The net effect is that only one of the 15 outputs from U17 and 21 will be low, and this low advances on each count advance. The low outputs of U17 and 21 drive the column lines in the key switch matrix.

Clocks 1 through 8 are connected to analog multiplexers U19 and U22. Only one channel from input to output is connected at one time. Note that Clock 8 and $\overline{\text{Clock 8}}$ from U6 enable U19 and U22 respectively. U19 and U22 (the Row Scanner) thus scan through the 16 rows in the sequence indicated by the numbers contained within the "boxes" of the key switch matrix. An entire scan of the rows is made before the next column is selected by U17 and 21.

We now have U17 and U21 driving the column lines and U19 and U22 testing each row line by connecting it to an input to the Capacitance Keyswitch (KTC) Detector. These two inputs are normally high at 5 volts. Within the switch matrix there is a small capacitance connected between each column and row line; that is, there is a capacitance associated with each key on the keyboard. When a key is depressed on the keyboard, the capacitance associated with that key increases. When the column and row lines associated with that key are selected, there is a significant voltage difference between the two and the capacitance charges to produce a small negative going spike at the input to the Capacitance Keyswitch Detector.

This detector circuit consists of three transistors, Q7, Q8, and Q9 (connected as a linear amplifier with negative feedback) followed by Q4 and Q2. Q4 and Q2 are large signal amplifiers biased in their cut-off region. The input to the detector is selectively connected to +5 V dc by way of the analog multiplexers (U19 and U22), the row matrix wires, and the 33K resistors. A key depression causes a negative current pulse through R16 to the base of the input amplifier transistor, Q8, which is biased near cut-off. The pulse is then amplified by Q8 with inversion to appear as a positive pulse at the input of Q7. Q7 is an emitter follower circuit which gives a positive pulse at its output, across R18, at a low impedance. This signal is coupled back to the input through transistor Q9, a common base amplifier which has its base clamped to 2.5 V dc by zener diode CR4. When the positive pulse appears at the emitter of Q9, it is amplified without inversion and applied to the input of Q8. Since the original input was a negative pulse, the positive pulse constitutes negative feedback. The output across R18, a positive pulse, is further amplified by pulse amplifier transistor Q4, a common base amplifier that is normally biased off. The output stage Q2 is biased in the cut-off region also, but a sufficient positive pulse from Q4 will cause Q2 to conduct to give a negative pulse output across R12.

Transistors Q1, Q6, Q5 and Q3, represent a second pulse amplifier circuit that is analogous to transistors Q9, Q8, Q7 and Q4 respectively. The output of this second amplifier, which appears at the collector of Q3, is also connected to the base of the output transistor Q2. An input pulse from either U19 or U22 will therefore supply an amplified negative pulse to pin 13 of NOR gate U14.

The $\overline{\text{PKD}}$ signal through R24 helps to set the threshold at the base of Q4 and Q3. This threshold is normally high when $\overline{\text{PKD}}$ is high, so the output from Q7 and Q5 has to overcome a higher threshold at the emitter of Q4 and Q3 in order to cause conduction of Q4 and Q3. On the second such pulse on the same count address, $\overline{\text{PKD}}$ goes low to reduce the threshold at the bases of Q4 and Q3. This sensitizes the circuit, acting as a positive feedback path, and gives an output. Thus two consecutive detections of a key stroke are necessary to give an output. This feature provides noise immunity since a single noise pulse will not pass through the amplifier. The complete key switch matrix is scanned at a very high rate compared to the time it takes to physically press and release a key. Thus a key closure will be detected, even though the key is not held down for any appreciable time.

Two sections of NOR gate U14 are connected as a cross-coupled flip-flop. A low on pin 13 of U14 sets output pin 11 of U14 high, providing that the low is longer than 1.5 usec (which it is when a valid key closure is detected). That is because $\overline{\text{ØI}}$ is applied to pin 9 of U14. $\overline{\text{ØI}}$ effectively prevents switching noise, which is short in duration, from being interpreted as a key closure. The high, let's call it KEY, on pin 11 of U14 will remain until $\overline{\text{ØI}}$ again goes low about 4.5 usec later.

KEY is fed to pin 5 of 8-input NAND gate U25, pin 9 of ROM U20 and pin 1 of NAND gate U27. Let's examine the other inputs to U25.

KEY, as mentioned, is fed to pin 9 of U20 which is a 256 x 4 bit static ROM. Only two bits are used. For each possible row-column combination, there is one storage location in U20. DI1 and DO1 (pins 9 and 11) are the input and output respectively of one bit location; DI2 and DO2 serve the same functions for the other bit location. The row count is applied to AØ-4 and the column count is applied to A5-7 to address U20.

When a key closure is detected, the counts are presented to U20 continuously. When the counts change shortly after the falling edge of $\overline{Ø1}$, U20 outputs the status of the address that is already stored in the ROM about 1 usec later on pin 10. On the rising edge of Ø1 after the address change, the status on pin 10 is latched in one-half of D flip-flop U26 and presented at output pins 9 and 8. About 1.5 usec later the R/W signal on pin 20 of U20 goes low, and the KEY signal on pin 9 enters the specified location in U20. Note that this KEY is related with the new count address. The key stored in U26 represents the preceding address. We consequently call the KEY in U26 "KEY minus 1", and it is applied to pin 11 of U25.

The remaining inputs to U25 are 1) Ø2 (an inverted $\overline{Ø2}$) on pin 12, 2) a repeat strobe signal on pin 4 (supplied by pin 11 of NAND gate U16 which is high without a repeat command), 3) PKD minus 1 on pin 6 (supplied on pin 3 of U26 which is low if three or more count cycles have occurred since one key closure), and 4) the column output on pin 4 of U17 which is applied to pins 1, 2 and 3. The last signal drives the column associated with the special function keys on the keyboard (SHIFT, SHIFT LOCK, LOCAL, BREAK, UPPER CASE, REPEAT and CONTROL).

In order for U25 to output a low on pin 8, therefore, we need a current KEY, a KEY from the preceding count cycle, no repeat function, no drive on pin 4 (column 3Ø, hexadecimal), and we must be on the second count cycle during the current key depression.

With these conditions satisfied output pin 8 of U25 goes low. It is inverted by U10 to a high on pin 11. This signal then clocks the output latches, U1 and 2. On this signal, the data present on the inputs are latched into U1 and 2, and it remains latched until the next output on pin 8 of U25 occurs.

A low on pin 8 of U25 also resets one-half of D flip-flop U11 at pin 13 which causes output pin 9 to go low. On the rising edge of the inverted 6 usec clock from U8, the second U11 stage sets and out-

put pin 5 goes low to clear the first stage. The high on output pin 6 is inverted by NAND gate U10 to supply a low active $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$ on pin 3 of J1. (Note that J1 on the keyboard connects to J3 on the Sol-PC.) The next inverted 6 usec clock resets the second U11 stage. We thus have a 6 usec strobe pulse following the latching of data into U1 and U2.

The complement of KEY minus 1 on output pin 8 of U26 is fed to input pin 10 of NAND gate U16 and is translated to a high on pin 8. The other input on pin 9 is high at this time since it is driven by the signal which indicates the third count cycle. A three-input NAND gate, U27, thus has a high on pin 2. A second input on pin 1 is KEY which is active (high) from the first count cycle of the key closure. The remaining input on pin 13 is supplied by pin 11 of U16, and it is low only when the repeat function is operating. U27 is consequently satisfied and outputs a low on pin 12.

This low appears at pin 5 of NOR gate U16. Pin 4 of U5 is high at this point by virtue of a low on pin 1 of U16 which indicates the third count. Thus, the high on pin 6 of U16 will be stored in the second bit location U20 when $\overline{\emptyset 2}$ goes low at pin 20 of U20. When this happens DO2 (pin 12) of U20 goes high to indicate the new status of this bit.

The DO2 output is inverted in U10 and applied to input pin 2 of another U26 D flip-flop and to the Capacitance Keyswitch Detector as PKD. PKD serves to lower the detector threshold; that is, the detector offers less "resistance" to its input. This is positive feedback that allows the detector to discriminate between noise and a key closure. Note that two key closures are required before the detector threshold is lowered.

The inverted DO2 output from U20 also appears at the D input (pin 2) of U26. Since this flip flop is clocked by $\overline{\emptyset 1}$, the prior status of $\overline{\text{PKD}}$, called "$\overline{\text{PKD}}$ minus 1", is already present in this latch on output pin 5. If we are on the second count cycle of a key closure, pin 5 is high. If we are on the third count or more, it is low to inhibit U25. As previously mentioned, $\overline{\text{PKD}}$ minus 1 is also connected to the NOR gate (U16) used to feed data to pin 11 of U20 from KEY minus 1.

When the current KEY signal is released, pin 12 of NAND gate U27 and pin 5 of NAND gate U16 go high. The U16 NAND gate that inputs to pin 4 of U16 looks at KEY minus 1 on pin 2 and the complement of $\overline{\text{PKD}}$ minus 1 on pin 1. Thus, pin 1 is high for the first one and a half counts and pin 2 is high for the first count. Upon release of KEY, therefore, pin 3 of U16 is low for the first count. On the second count, KEY minus 1 goes low--as do pin 6 of U16 and pin 12 of U20. On the next $\overline{\emptyset 2}$ clock, the data is read into U20. The output on pin 12 of U20 changes to remove $\overline{\text{PKD}}$ which increases the Capacitance Keyswitch Detector threshold for greater noise immunity. It also sets $\overline{\text{PKD}}$ minus 1 on pin 5 of U26 on the third count cycle

following release of KEY. On the third cycle the circuit reverts to its original state.

This circuit, comprised of U20, U26, U16 and U17 serves two functions. By requiring two events during two consecutive count cycles before generating a KEY, it discriminates against false key closures. It also insures that multiple key strokes are serviced in order. (This is the n-key rollover feature.) That is because the row-column addresses are continuously presented to U20 and this circuit's cycle can occur for each possible key closure. U20 can thus contain data for all possible key closures, and the data will enter U1 and U2 on the KEY generated for each closure as the row-column count progresses.

The previously mentioned column 3Ø output on pin 4 of U17 drives the keyboard control key "switches". Data for these key closures, present on pins 1, 2 and 3 of addressable latch U12 is latched in U12 during Clock 8 and Ø2 when column 3Ø is driven. Pin 13 of U12 is connected to the complement of PKD minus 1. Thus, the data (active low) is strobed into U12 on the first count cycle. During the third count it will be strobed again and a high is read in. When the key is released, a low is strobed in again. As a result, a high active pulse appears on the output line related to the key that was closed for the duration of the key closure.

SHIFT and SHIFT LOCK, on pins 11 and 10 respectively, are applied through U23 inverter stages to NOR gates U13 and U14. These are connected as a cross-coupled flip-flop. An active SHIFT sets this flip-flop at pin 5 of U13 to make output pin 6 of U13 and output pin 3 of U14 high. The latter is connected to pin 3 of U18, a 512 x 4 bit ROM. U18 is programmed to output the high-order four bits of the data to U1 according to the states of pins 1, 2 or 3.

The U13-14 flip-flop is set to a high on pin 6 if SHIFT LOCK is active. As can be seen, the shift bit to U18 is high by virtue of the low on pin 6 of U13 and it will remain so until SHIFT again causes U13-14 to change state. When output pin 6 of U14 is high, pin 12 of U24 is low to turn light emitting diode LED1 on. This LED is located in the SHIFT LOCK key and indicates the keyboard is in a locked shift condition.

When UPPER CASE is active, pin 7 of U12 goes high to clock D flip-flop U15 on pin 3. This flip-flop is connected to operate in a toggle mode. On the UPPER CASE "clock", pin 5 of U15 goes to make pin 2 of U18 low. The high on pin 6 of U15 is inverted by U24 to turn on LED2. LED2 is located in the UPPER CASE key. A second closure of this key toggles U15 to the opposite condition.

Now assume the LOCAL key is depressed, the output on pin 5 of U12 goes active high to clock the other D flip-flop U15 stage at pin 11. This stage also operates as a toggle, and output pin 9 goes low to become $\overline{\text{LOCAL}}$ on pin 14 of J1. Again, the high on output pin 8

causes LED3, the LOCAL light, to turn on. A second closure of the LOCAL key toggles this section of U15 to the opposite condition. Note that $\overline{\text{LOCAL}}$ has no affect on keyboard data.

The other outputs from U12 are BREAK (pin 12), CONTROL (pin 6) and REPEAT (pin 9). BREAK is inverted in U23 to become $\overline{\text{BRK}}$ on pin 4 of J1. CONTROL is applied directly to input pin 1 of U18 so that the control character related to the low order bits enters U1 and U2.

REPEAT is applied to pins 10 and 11 of NAND gate U27 and pin 13 of NAND gate U16. The input to U27 is gated with UPPER CASE to generate $\overline{\text{RST}}$ at pin 13 of J1. This means, of course, that REPEAT and UPPER CASE must be depressed at the same time to generate $\overline{\text{RST}}$.

On pin 13 of U16, REPEAT enables that gate so that U16 transmits the output on pin 9 of U9. U9 is connected as a two-stage shift register whose input (pin 2) is ground. It is clocked by clock 128 from U5.

U9 is initially set with output pins 5 and 9 high during the third count cycle by PKD minus 1. This is also the time when U12 outputs data. If the key is released, U9 clears to a low on pin 9 five count cycles following KEY. If the key is held down, U9 cannot shift since PKD minus 1 remains on preset input pins 4 and 10.

When REPEAT exists at pin 13 of U16, pin 11 of U16 is low to inhibit U25 and U27 at pin 13. This prevents further KEY signals and disables the n-key rollover circuitry. The low on pin 11 of U16 is also inverted by open collector inverter U24 to enable the repeat oscillator (timer U3, R4, R5 and C3). U3 generates a square wave on pin 3 with a period determined by the RC network.

This clocks the first stage of D flip-flop U11, the $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$ generator, and U11 produces the previously discussed 6 usec $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$. U11 continues to generate $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$ at the repeat oscillator rate until either the REPEAT or character key is released. And with each $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$, of course, the data associated with the character key is latched into U1 and U2.

Eight ASCII-coded data bits are output by U1 and U2 to J1 as indicated. Seven bits (Ø-6) are used for ASCII characters, and the eighth bit (7) is set only for certain control characters that are recognized by the Sol program. These are used for control functions such as MODE SELECT and cursor movement.

The remaining circuit, R32 and C14, initializes the keyboard when power is applied. That is, it resets the output latches and the SHIFT/SHIFT LOCK, UPPER CASE and LOCAL flip-flops. It also inhibits $\overline{\text{STROBE}}$ at pin 1 of NAND gate U10.

IX SOFTWARE

SOLOS™/CUTER™ USER'S MANUAL
(Separately bound. May be inserted here.)

BASIC 5 USER'S MANUAL
(Separately bound. May be inserted here.)

SOLOS™ Monitor Program Source Listing

SOLOS™ Monitor Program Source Listing

```
                        9999        COPY   SOLOS1/1                                1 OF 3 ******
                        0002 *
                        0003 *
                        0004 *
                        0005 *
                        0006 *                      *****              *
                        0007 *                     *                   *
                        0008 *                     * * *       **      *
                        0009 *                         *     * *      *
                        0010 *                     *****       **      *
                        0011 *
                        0012 *                          SYSTEM SOLFTWARE
                        0013 *
                        0014 *
                        0015 *
                        0016 *    NOTE:   CONSOL, SOLOS AND SOLED ARE REGISTERED
                        0017 *            TRADEMARKS OF:
                        0018 *
                        0019 *                      PROCESSOR TECHNOLOGY CORP.
                        0020 *                          EMERYVILLE, CALIF
                        0021 *
                        0022 *
                        0023 *
                        0024 *                      -=-=-=-     SOLOS     -=-=-=-
                        0025 *
                        0026 *
                        0027 *     VERSION  1.3
                        0028 *     RELEASE  77-03-27
                        0029 *
                        0030 *
                        0031 *       THIS 2048 BYTE PROGRAM IS THE STANDARD Sol STAND
                        0032 *   ALONE OPERATING SYSTEM.  IT IS CONFIGURED TO OPTIMIZE
                        0033 *   THE CONVENIENCE AND POWER OF THE Sol-20 AND ONE OR TWO
                        0034 *   CASSETTE RECORDERS IN STAND ALONE COMPUTER APPLICATIONS.
                        0035 *
                        0036 *
                        0037 *
                        0038 *    AUTO-STARTUP CODE
                        0039 *
C000 00                 0040 START  DB     0       FOUR PHASE WONDER
C001 C3 AF C1           0041 INIT   JMP    STRTA   SYSTEM RESTART ENTRY POINT
                        0042 *
                        0043 *
                        0044 *                    ENTRY POINTS
                        0045 *
                        0046 *       THESE JUMP POINTS ARE PROVIDED TO ALLOW COMMON ENTRY
                        0047 *   LOCATIONS FOR ALL VERSIONS OF SOLOS.  THEY ARE USED
                        0048 *   EXTENSIVLY BY Sol SYSTEM PROGRAMS AND IT IS RECOMMENDED
                        0049 *   THAT USER ROUTINES ACCESS SOLOS THROUGH THESE POINTS.
                        0050 *
C004 C3 C9 C1           0051 RETRN  JMP    COMND   RETURN TO SYSTEM ENTRY POINT
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27 P.O. BOX 5260
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977 SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C007 C3 E0 C5           0052 FOPEN  JMP    BOPEN   FILE OPEN ENTRY
C00A C3 03 C6           0053 FCLOS  JMP    PCLOS   FILE CLOSE ENTRY
C00D C3 46 C6           0054 RDBYT  JMP    RTBYT   CASSETTE READ BYTE ENTRY
C010 C3 83 C6           0055 WRBYT  JMP    WTBYT   CASSETTE WRITE BYTE ENTRY
C013 C3 CB C6           0056 RDBLK  JMP    RTAPE   CASSETTE READ BLOCK ENTRY
C016 C3 7F C7           0057 WRBLK  JMP    WTAPE   CASSETTE WRITE BLOCK ENTRY
                        0058 *
                        0059 *
                        0060 *          SYSTEM I/O ENTRY POINTS
                        0061 *
                        0062 *   THESE ROUTINES PERFORM SYSTEM I/O
                        0063 *   THERE ARE TWO ENTRY TYPES:
                        0064 *    SINP/SOUT      REG "A" WILL BE SET TO THE STANDARD
                        0065 *                   SYSTEM PSEUDO PORT.
                        0066 *    AINP/AOUT      REG "A" MUST BE SET BY THE USER AND WILL
                        0067 *                   SPECIFY THE DESIRED PSEUDO PORT.
                        0068 *
                        0069 *   THE FOLLOWING ARE THE PSEUDO PORTS:
                        0070 *     PORT    DESCRIPTION
                        0071 *     ----    -----------------------------------------
                        0072 *      0      KEYBOARD WHEN INPUT, AND VDM WHEN OUTPUT
                        0073 *      1      SERIAL
                        0074 *      2      PARALLEL
                        0075 *      3      USER DEFINED
                        0076 *
C019 3A 07 C8           0077 SOUT   LDA    OPORT   SOUT ENTRY POINT
C01C C3 3B C0           0078 AOUT   JMP    OUTPR   AOUT ENTRY POINT
C01F 3A 06 C8           0079 SINP   LDA    IPORT   SINP ENTRY POINT
     C022               0080 AINP   EQU    $       AINP ENTRY POINT
                        0081 * * * * * * * * * * END OF SYSTEM ENTRY POINTS * * * *
C022 E5                 0082        PUSH   H       THIS IS ACTUALLY AINP
C023 21 9A C2           0083        LXI    H,ITAB
                        0084 *
                        0085 *
                        0086 *     THIS ROUTINE PROCESSES THE I/O REQUESTS BY DISPATCHING
                        0087 *   TO THE DRIVER REQUESTED IN REGISTER "A".  ON ENTRY HL
                        0088 *   HAVE THE PROPER DISPATCH TABLE.
                        0089 *
C026 E6 03              0090 IOPRC  ANI    3       KEEP REGISTER "A" TO FOUR VALUES
C028 07                 0091        RLC    .       COMPUTE ENTRY ADDRESS
C029 85                 0092        ADD    L
C02A 6F                 0093        MOV    L,A     WE HAVE ADDRESS
C02B C3 27 C2           0094        JMP    DISPT   DISPATCH TO IT
                        0095 *
                        0096 *
                        0097 *
                        0098 *
                        0099 *
                        0100 *              -----  Sol SYSTEM I/O ROUTINES  -----
                        0101 *
                        0102 *
                        0103 *     THIS ROUTINE IS A MODEL OF ALL INPUT ROUTINES WITHIN
                        0104 *   SOLOS.  EACH ROUTINE FIRST TESTS THE STATUS INPUT FOR
```

```
                        0105 *  DATA AVAILABLE.  IF NO CHARACTER HAS BEEN RECEIVED THE
                        0106 *  ROUTINE RETURNS WITH THE ZERO FLAG SET.  OTHERWISE THE
                        0107 *  CHARACTER IS INPUT AND A RETURN MADE WITH THE CHARACTER
                        0108 *  IN THE ACCUMULATOR AND THE ZERO FLAG RESET.
                        0109 *
                        0110 *
                        0111 *         KEYBOARD INPUT DRIVER
                        0112 *
C02E DB FA              0113 KSTAT  IN      STAPT   GET STATUS WORD
C030 2F                 0114        CMA     .       INVERT IT FOR PROPER RETURN
C031 E6 01              0115        ANI     KDR     TEST KEYBOARD BIT
C033 C8                 0116        RZ      .       ZERO IF NO CHARACTER RECEIVED
                        0117 *
C034 DB FC              0118        IN      KDATA   GET CHARACTER
C036 C9                 0119        RET     .       GO BACK WITH IT
                        0120 *
                        0121 *
                        0122 *    THIS JUMP IS PART OF THE AUTO START UP CODE
                        0123 *
C037 00                 0124        DB      0       VERIFY ADDR=C037 SO NEXT INSTRUCTION IS AT C038
C038 C3 01 C0           0125        JMP     INIT
                        0126 *
                        0127 *
                        0128 *             JUMP TABLE OUTPUT ROUTINES
                        0129 *
                        0130 *    THIS ROUTINE SETS UP THE DISPATCH TABLE FOR OUTPUT
                        0131 * ROUTINES.  THE CHARACTER FOR OUTPUT IS IN REGISTER "B".
                        0132 * OUTPUT IS MADE TO THE DRIVER POINTED TO BY THE REGISTER
                        0133 * "A".  THE DEVICE DRIVERS ARE DEFINED AS FOLLOWS:
                        0134 *
                        0135 *
                        0136 *       0 - DISPLAY SCREEN
                        0137 *       1 - SERIAL OUTPUT PORT
                        0138 *       2 - PARALLEL OUTPUT PORT
                        0139 *       3 - USER DEFINED OR ERROR FLAG
                        0140 *
                        0141 * ENTRY AT:  SOUT SELECTS CURRENT OUTPUT DEVICE
                        0142 *             AOUT SELECTS DEVICE IN REGISTER 'A'
                        0143 *
C03B E5                 0144 OUTPR  PUSH    H
C03C 21 92 C2           0145        LXI     H,OTAB  POINT TO OUTPUT TABLE
C03F C3 26 C0           0146        JMP     IOPRC   AND DISPATCH TO OUTPUT ROUTINE
                        0147 *
                        0148 *
                        0149 *
                        0150 *
                        0151 *            SERIAL INPUT DRIVER
                        0152 *
C042 DB F8              0153 SSTAT  IN      SERST   GET SERIAL STATUS WORD
C044 E6 40              0154        ANI     SDR     TEST FOR SERIAL DATA READY
C046 C8                 0155        RZ      .       FLAGS ARE SET
                        0156 *
C047 DB F9              0157        IN      SDATA   GET DATA BYTE
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **
SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27 P.O. BOX 5260
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977 SAN MATEO, CA 94402

```
C049 C9                 0158        RET     .       WE HAVE IT
                        0159 *
                        0160 *
                        0161 *   SERIAL DATA OUTPUT
                        0162 *
C04A DB F8              0163 SDROT  IN      SERST   GET PORT STATUS
C04C 17                 0164        RAL     .       PUT HIGH BIT IN CARRY
C04D D2 4A C0           0165        JNC     SDROT   LOOP UNTIL TRANSMITTER BUFFER IS EMPTY
C050 78                 0166        MOV     A,B     GET THE CHARACTER BACK
C051 D3 F9              0167        OUT     SDATA   SEND IT OUT
C053 C9                 0168        RET     .       AND WE'RE DONE
                        0169 *
                        0170 *
                        0171 *
                        0172 *
                        0173 *
                        0174 *                  VIDEO DISPLAY ROUTINES
                        0175 *
                        0176 *
                        0177 *  THESE ROUTINES ALLOW FOR STANDARD VIDEO TERMINAL
                        0178 *  OPERATIONS.  ON ENTRY, THE CHARACTER FOR OUTPUT IS IN
                        0179 *  REGISTER B AND ALL REGISTERS EXCEPT "A" AND FLAGS ARE
                        0180 *  UNALTERED ON RETURN.
                        0181 *
                        0182 *
                        0183 *
C054 E5                 0184 VDMOT  PUSH    H       SAVE MOST REGISTERS
C055 D5                 0185        PUSH    D
C056 C5                 0186        PUSH    B
                        0187 *
                        0188 *  TEST IF ESC SEQUENCE HAS BEEN STARTED
                        0189 *
C057 3A 0C C8           0190        LDA     ESCFL   GET ESCAPE FLAG
C05A B7                 0191        ORA     A
C05B C2 5F C1           0192        JNZ     ESCS    IF NON ZERO GO PROCESS THE REST OF THE SEQUENCE
                        0193 *
                        0194 *
C05E 78                 0195 CHPCK  MOV     A,B     SAVE IN B...STRIP PARITY BEFORE SCREEN!
C05F E6 7F              0196        ANI     7FH     CLR PARITY TO LOCATE IN TBL
C061 47                 0197        MOV     B,A     KEEP IT W/OUT PARITY IN B TOO
C062 CA 7C C0           0198        JZ      GOBK    DO A QUICK EXIT IF A NULL
C065 21 73 C2           0199        LXI     H,TBL   POINT TO SPECIAL CHARACTER TABLE
C068 CD 82 C0           0200        CALL    TSRCH   GO PROCESS
                        0201 *
C06B CD 1C C1           0202 GOBACK CALL    VDADD   GET SCREEN ADDRESS
C06E 7E                 0203        MOV     A,M     GET PRESENT CURSOR CHARACTER
C06F F6 80              0204        ORI     80H
C071 77                 0205        MOV     M,A     CURSOR IS BACK ON
C072 2A 0A C8           0206        LHLD    SPEED-1 GET DELAY SPEED
C075 2C                 0207        INR     L       MAKE SURE IT IS NON-ZERO
C076 AF                 0208        XRA     A       DELAY WILL END WHEN H=0
C077 2B                 0209 TIMER  DCX     H       TIMER DELAYS HERE
C078 BC                 0210        CMP     H       DONE WITH DELAY YET
```

```
C079 C2 77 C0          0211          JNZ    TIMER  KEEP DELAYING
C07C C1                0212 GOBK     POP    B
C07D D1                0213          POP    D      RESTORE REGISTERS
C07E E1                0214          POP    H
C07F C9                0215          RET    .      EXIT FROM VDMOT
                       0216 *
C080 23                0217 NEXT     INX    H
C081 23                0218          INX    H
                       0219 *
                       0220 *
                       0221 *   THIS ROUTINE SEARCHES THROUGH A SINGLE CHARACTER
                       0222 * TABLE FOR A MATCH TO THE CHARACTER IN "B".  IF FOUND
                       0223 * A DISPATCH IS MADE TO THE ADDRESS FOLLOWING THE MATCHED
                       0224 * CHARACTER.  IF NOT FOUND THE CHARACTER IS DISPLAYED ON
                       0225 * THE MONITOR.
                       0226 *
C082 7E                0227 TSRCH    MOV    A,M    GET CHR FROM TABLE
C083 B7                0228          ORA    A
C084 CA 94 C0          0229          JZ     CHAR   ZERO IS THE LAST
C087 B8                0230          CMP    B      TEST THE CHR
C088 23                0231          INX    H      POINT FORWARD
C089 C2 80 C0          0232          JNZ    NEXT
C08C E5                0233          PUSH   H      FOUND ONE...SAVE ADDRESS
C08D CD 36 C1          0234          CALL   CREM   REMOVE CURSOR
C090 E3                0235          XTHL   .      GET DISPATCH ADDRESS TO HL
C091 C3 27 C2          0236          JMP    DISPT  DISPATCH NOW
                       0237 *
                       0238 *       PUT CHARACTER TO SCREEN
                       0239 *
C094 78                0240 CHAR     MOV    A,B    GET CHARACTER
C095 FE 7F             0241          CPI    7FH    IS IT A DEL?
C097 C8                0242          RZ     .      GO BACK IF SO
                       0243 *
                       0244 *
                       0245 *
     C098              0246 OCHAR    EQU    $      ACTUALLY PUT CHAR TO SCREEN NOW
C098 CD 1C C1          0247          CALL   VDADD  GET SCREEN ADDRESS
C09B 70                0248          MOV    M,B    PUT CHR ON SCREEN
                       0249 *
C09C 3A 08 C8          0250          LDA    NCHAR  GET CHARACTER POSITION
C09F FE 3F             0251          CPI    63     END OF LINE?
C0A1 DA C1 C0          0252          JC     OK
C0A4 3A 09 C8          0253          LDA    LINE
C0A7 FE 0F             0254          CPI    15     END OF SCREEN?
C0A9 C2 C1 C0          0255          JNZ    OK
                       0256 *
                       0257 *   END OF SCREEN...ROLL UP ONE LINE
                       0258 *
C0AC AF                0259 SCROLL   XRA    A
C0AD 32 08 C8          0260          STA    NCHAR  BACK TO FIRST CHAR POSITION
C0B0 4F                0261 SROL     MOV    C,A
C0B1 CD 23 C1          0262          CALL   VDAD   CALCULATE LINE TO BE BLANKED
C0B4 AF                0263          XRA    A
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C0B5 CD FA C0          0264          CALL   CLIN1  CLEAR IT
C0B8 3A 0A C8          0265          LDA    BOT
C0BB 3C                0266          INR    A
C0BC E6 0F             0267          ANI    0FH
C0BE C3 EE C0          0268          JMP    ERAS3
                       0269 *
                       0270 *   INCREMENT LINE COUNTER IF NECESSARY
                       0271 *
C0C1 3A 08 C8          0272 OK       LDA    NCHAR  GET CHR POSITION
C0C4 3C                0273          INR    A
C0C5 E6 3F             0274          ANI    3FH    MOD 64 AND WRAP
C0C7 32 08 C8          0275          STA    NCHAR
C0CA C0                0276          RNZ    .      DIDN'T HIT END OF LINE, OK
     C0CB              0277 PDOWN    EQU    $      CURSOR DOWN ONE LINE HERE
C0CB 3A 09 C8          0278          LDA    LINE   GET THE LINE COUNT
C0CE 3C                0279          INR    A
C0CF E6 0F             0280 CURSC    ANI    0FH    MOD 15 INCREMENT
C0D1 32 09 C8          0281 CUR      STA    LINE   STORE THE NEW
C0D4 C9                0282          RET
                       0283 *
                       0284 *    ERASE SCREEN
                       0285 *
C0D5 21 00 CC          0286 PERSE    LXI    H,VDMEM  POINT TO SCREEN
C0D8 36 A0             0287          MVI    M,80H+' '  THIS IS THE CURSOR
                       0288 *
C0DA 23                0289          INX    H      BUMP 1ST
     C0DB              0290 ERAS1    EQU    $      LOOPS HERE TO ERASE SCREEN
C0DB 36 20             0291          MVI    M,' '  BLANK IT OUT
C0DD 23                0292          INX    H      NEXT
C0DE 7C                0293          MOV    A,H    SEE IF END OF SCREEN YET
C0DF FE D0             0294          CPI    0D0H   ?
C0E1 DA DB C0          0295          JC     ERAS1  NO--KEEP BLANKING
C0E4 37                0296          STC    .      CARRY WILL SAY COMPLETE ERASE
                       0297 *
C0E5 3E 00             0298 PHOME    MVI    A,0    RESET CURSOR--CARRY=ERASE, ELSE HOME
C0E7 32 09 C8          0299          STA    LINE   ZERO LINE
C0EA 32 08 C8          0300          STA    NCHAR  LEFT SIDE OF SCREEN
C0ED D0                0301          RNC    .      IF NO CARRY, WE ARE DONE WITH HOME
                       0302 *
C0EE D3 FE             0303 ERAS3    OUT    DSTAT  RESET SCROLL PARAMETERS
C0F0 32 0A C8          0304          STA    BOT    BEGINNING OF TEXT OFFSET
C0F3 C9                0305          RET
                       0306 *
                       0307 *
C0F4 CD 1C C1          0308 CLINE    CALL   VDADD  GET CURRENT SCREEN ADDRESS
C0F7 3A 08 C8          0309          LDA    NCHAR  CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
C0FA FE 40             0310 CLIN1    CPI    64     NO MORE THAN 63
C0FC D0                0311          RNC    .      ALL DONE
C0FD 36 20             0312          MVI    M,' '  ALL SPACED OUT
C0FF 23                0313          INX    H
C100 3C                0314          INR    A
C101 C3 FA C0          0315          JMP    CLIN1  LOOP TO END OF LINE
                       0316 *
```

```
                        0317 *
                        0318 *  ROUTINE TO MOVE THE CURSOR UP ONE LINE
                        0319 *
C104 3A 09 C8           0320 PUP    LDA    LINE   GET LINE COUNT
C107 3D                 0321        DCR    A
C108 C3 CF C0           0322        JMP    CURSC  MERGE TO HANDLE CURSOR
                        0323 *
                        0324 *  MOVE CURSOR LEFT ONE POSITION
                        0325 *
C10B 3A 08 C8           0326 PLEFT  LDA    NCHAR
C10E 3D                 0327        DCR    A
     C10F               0328 PCUR   EQU    $      CURSOR ON SAME LINE
C10F E6 3F              0329        ANI    3FH    LET CURSOR WRAP
C111 32 08 C8           0330        STA    NCHAR  UPDATED CURSOR
C114 C9                 0331        RET
                        0332 *
                        0333 *     CURSOR RIGHT ONE POSITION
                        0334 *
C115 3A 08 C8           0335 PRIT   LDA    NCHAR
C118 3C                 0336        INR    A
C119 C3 0F C1           0337        JMP    PCUR
                        0338 *
                        0339 *   ROUTINE TO CALCULATE SCREEN ADDRESS
                        0340 *
                        0341 *   ENTRY AT:    RETURNS:
                        0342 *
                        0343 *        VDADD   CURRENT SCREEN ADDRESS
                        0344 *        VDAD2   ADDRESS OF CURRENT LINE, CHAR 'C'
                        0345 *        VDAD    LINE 'A', CHARACTER POSITION 'C'
                        0346 *
C11C 3A 08 C8           0347 VDADD  LDA    NCHAR  GET CHARACTER POSITION
C11F 4F                 0348        MOV    C,A    'C' KEEPS IT
C120 3A 09 C8           0349 VDAD2  LDA    LINE   LINE POSITION
C123 6F                 0350 VDAD   MOV    L,A    INTO 'L'
C124 3A 0A C8           0351        LDA    BOT    GET TEXT OFFSET
C127 85                 0352        ADD    L      ADD IT TO THE LINE POSITION
C128 0F                 0353        RRC    .      TIMES TWO
C129 0F                 0354        RRC    .      MAKES FOUR
C12A 6F                 0355        MOV    L,A    L HAS IT
C12B E6 03              0356        ANI    3      MOD THREE FOR LATER
C12D C6 CC              0357        ADI    <VDMEM  LOW SCREEN OFFSET
C12F 67                 0358        MOV    H,A    NOW H IS DONE
C130 7D                 0359        MOV    A,L    TWIST L'S ARM
C131 E6 C0              0360        ANI    0C0H
C133 81                 0361        ADD    C
C134 6F                 0362        MOV    L,A
C135 C9                 0363        RET    .      H & L ARE NOW PERVERTED
                        0364 *
                        0365 *    ROUTINE TO REMOVE CURSOR
                        0366 *
C136 CD 1C C1           0367 CREM   CALL   VDADD  GET CURRENT SCREEN ADDRESS
C139 7E                 0368        MOV    A,M
C13A E6 7F              0369        ANI    7FH    STRIP OFF THE CURSOR
```



```
C13C 77                 0370        MOV    M,A
C13D C9                 0371        RET
                        0372 *
                        0373 *     ROUTINE TO BACKSPACE
                        0374 *
C13E CD 0B C1           0375 PBACK  CALL   PLEFT
C141 CD 1C C1           0376        CALL   VDADD  GET SCREEN ADDRESS
C144 36 20              0377        MVI    M,' '  PUT A BLANK THERE
C146 C9                 0378        RET
                        0379 *
                        0380 *     ROUTINE TO PROCESS A CARRIAGE RETURN
                        0381 *
C147 CD F4 C0           0382 PCR    CALL   CLINE  CLEAR FROM CURRENT CURSOR TO END OF LINE
                        0383 *   REG A COMES BACK W/64 AND WILL BE CLEARED BY PCUR
C14A C3 0F C1           0384        JMP    PCUR   AND STORE THE NEW VALUE
                        0385 *
                        0386 *   ROUTINE TO PROCESS LINEFEED
                        0387 *
C14D 3A 09 C8           0388 PLF    LDA    LINE   GET LINE COUNT
C150 3C                 0389        INR    A
C151 E6 0F              0390        ANI    15     SEE IF IT WRAPPED AROUND
C153 C2 D1 C0           0391        JNZ    CUR    NO--NO NEED TO SCROLL
C156 C3 B0 C0           0392        JMP    SROL   YES--THEN SCROLL
                        0393 *
                        0394 *     SET ESCAPE PROCESS FLAG
                        0395 *
C159 3E FF              0396 PESC   MVI    A,-1
C15B 32 0C C8           0397        STA    ESCFL  SET FLAG
C15E C9                 0398        RET
                        0399 *
                        0400 *       PROCESS ESCAPE SEQUENCE
                        0401 *
C15F CD 36 C1           0402 ESCS   CALL   CREM   REMOVE CURSOR
C162 CD 68 C1           0403        CALL   ESCSP  PROCESS THE NEXT PART OF SEQUENCE
C165 C3 6B C0           0404        JMP    GOBACK
                        0405 *
C168 3A 0C C8           0406 ESCSP  LDA    ESCFL  GET ESCAPE FLAG
C16B FE FF              0407        CPI    -1     TEST FLAG
C16D CA 90 C1           0408        JZ     SECOND
                        0409 *
                        0410 *  PROCESS THIRD CHR OF ESC SEQUENCE
                        0411 *
C170 21 0C C8           0412        LXI    H,ESCFL
C173 36 00              0413        MVI    M,0    NO MORE PARTS TO THE SEQUENCE
C175 FE 02              0414        CPI    2
C177 DA 88 C1           0415        JC     SETX   SET X  IF IS ONE
C17A CA 8C C1           0416        JZ     SETY   SET Y  IF IS TWO
C17D FE 08              0417        CPI    8
C17F CA 98 C5           0418        JZ     STSPD  SET NEW DISPLAY SPEED IF "8"
C182 FE 09              0419        CPI    9
C184 DA 98 C0           0420        JC     OCHAR  PUT IT ON THE SCREEN
C187 C0                 0421        RNZ
                        0422 *
```

```
                        *  TAB ABSOLUTE TO VALUE IN REG B
                        *
C188 78                 SETX   MOV    A,B     GET CHARACTER
C189 C3 0F C1                  JMP    PCUR
                        *
                        *  SET CURSOR TO LINE "B"
                        *
C18C 78                 SETY   MOV    A,B
C18D C3 CF C0                  JMP    CURSC
                        *
                        *
                        *    PROCESS SECOND CHR OF ESC SEQUENCE
                        *
C190 78                 SECOND MOV    A,B     GET WHICH
C191 FE 03                     CPI    3
C193 CA A6 C1                  JZ     CURET   RETURN CURSOR PARAMETERS
C196 FE 04                     CPI    4
C198 C2 A2 C1                  JNZ    ARET2
                        *
                        *    ESC <4>  RETURN ABSOLUTE SCREEN ADDRESS
                        *
C19B 44                 ARET   MOV    B,H
C19C 4D                        MOV    C,L     PRESENT SCREEN ADDRESS TO BC FOR RETURN
                        *
C19D E1                 ARET1  POP    H       RETURN ADDRESS
C19E D1                        POP    D       OLD B
C19F C5                        PUSH   B
C1A0 E5                        PUSH   H
C1A1 AF                        XRA    A
C1A2 32 0C C8           ARET2  STA    ESCFL
C1A5 C9                        RET
                        *
                        *
                        *      RETURN PRESENT SCREEN PARAMETERS IN BC
                        *
C1A6 21 08 C8           CURET  LXI    H,NCHAR
C1A9 46                        MOV    B,M     CHARACTER POSITION
C1AA 23                        INX    H
C1AB 4E                        MOV    C,M     LINE POSITION
C1AC C3 9D C1                  JMP    ARET1
                        *
                        *
                        *                START UP SYSTEM
                        *
                        *    CLEAR SCREEN AND THE FIRST 256 BYTES OF GLOBAL RAM
                        *  THEN ENTER THE COMMAND MODE.
                        *
C1AF AF                 STRTA  XRA    A
C1B0 4F                        MOV    C,A
C1B1 21 00 C8                  LXI    H,SYSRAM  CLEAR THE FIRST PAGE
                        *
C1B4 77                 CLERA  MOV    M,A
C1B5 23                        INX    H
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C1B6 0C                        INR    C
C1B7 C2 B4 C1                  JNZ    CLERA
                        *
C1BA 31 FF CB                  LXI    SP,SYSTP  SET UP THE STACK FOR CALL
C1BD CD D5 C0                  CALL   PERSE
C1C0 AF                 COMN1  XRA    A
C1C1 D3 FA                     OUT    STAPT  BE SURE TAPES ARE OFF
C1C3 32 07 C8                  STA    OPORT
C1C6 32 06 C8                  STA    IPORT
                        *
                        *
                        *
                        *              =--  COMMAND MODE  --=
                        *
                        *
                        *   THIS ROUTINE GETS AND PROCESSES COMMANDS
                        *
C1C9 31 FF CB           COMND  LXI    SP,SYSTP  SET STACK POINTER
C1CC 3A 07 C8                  LDA    OPORT  GET PORT
C1CF F5                        PUSH   PSW
C1D0 AF                        XRA    A
C1D1 32 07 C8                  STA    OPORT  FORCE SCREEN OPERATIONS
C1D4 CD F1 C2                  CALL   PROMPT  PUT PROMPT ON SCREEN
C1D7 CD E4 C1                  CALL   GCLIN  GET COMMAND LINE
C1DA F1                        POP    PSW
C1DB 32 07 C8                  STA    OPORT  RESTORE DEFAULT PORT
C1DE CD 05 C2                  CALL   COPRC  PROCESS THE LINE
C1E1 C3 C9 C1                  JMP    COMND  OVER AND OVER
                        *
                        *
                        *
                        *  THIS ROUTINE READS A COMMAND LINE FROM THE SYSTEM
                        *  KEYBOARD
                        *
                        *  C/R   TERMINATES THE SEQUENCE ERASING ALL CHARS TO THE
                        *        RIGHT OF THE CURSOR
                        *  L/F   TERMINATES THE SEQUENCE
                        *  MODE  RESTARTS THE COMMAND LINE.
                        *
C1E4 CD 1F C0           GCLIN  CALL   SINP   READ INPUT DEVICE
C1E7 CA E4 C1                  JZ     GCLIN
C1EA E6 7F                     ANI    7FH    CLEAR PARITY BIT
C1EC CA C0 C1                  JZ     COMN1  THIS WAS A MODE (OR EVEN CTL-@)
C1EF 47                        MOV    B,A
C1F0 FE 0D                     CPI    CR     CARRIAGE RETURN
C1F2 CA F4 C0                  JZ     CLINE  YES--DONE WITH LINE
C1F5 FE 0A                     CPI    LF     LINE FEED
C1F7 C8                        RZ     .      YES--DONE WITH LINE, LEAVE AS IS
C1F8 FE 7F                     CPI    7FH    DELETE CHR?
C1FA C2 FF C1                  JNZ    CONT
C1FD 06 5F                     MVI    B,BACKS  REPLACE IT
                        *
C1FF CD 19 C0           CONT   CALL   SOUT
```

```
C202 C3 E4 C1          0529          JMP     GCLIN
                       0530 *
                       0531 *
                       0532 *        FIND AND PROCESS COMMAND
                       0533 *
C205 CD 36 C1          0534 COPRC    CALL    CREM    REMOVE THE CURSOR
C208 0E 01             0535          MVI     C,1     SET FOR CHARACTER POSITION
C20A CD 20 C1          0536          CALL    VDAD2   GET SCREEN ADDRESS
C20D EB                0537          XCHG
C20E 21 00 C0          0538          LXI     H,START  MAKE SURE HL PT TO SOLOS START
C211 E5                0539          PUSH    H       SAVE IT FOR LATER DISPT
C212 CD 2E C3          0540          CALL    SCHR    SCAN PAST BLANKS
C215 CA 80 C4          0541          JZ      ERR1    NO COMMAND?
C218 EB                0542          XCHG    .       HL HAS FIRST CHR
                       0543 *
C219 11 4A C2          0544          LXI     D,COMTAB  POINT TO COMMAND TABLE
C21C CD 31 C2          0545          CALL    FDCOM   SEE IF IN PRIMARY COMMAND TABLE
C21F CC 2E C2          0546          CZ      FDCOU   IF NOT, TRY CUSTOM TABLE NEXT
     C222              0547 DISPO    EQU     $       HERE TO SEE IF ERROR OR DISP
C222 CA 81 C4          0548          JZ      ERR2    NOT VALID, ERROR
C225 13                0549          INX     D       BUMP TO PTR OF RTN
C226 EB                0550          XCHG    .       HL PT TO RTN ADDR
                       0551 *
                       0552 *
                       0553 *  THIS IS THE DISPATCH ROUTINE.
                       0554 *  HL PT TO RTN ADDRESS, HL WILL BE RESTORED FM STACK
                       0555 *  SO THAT HL ARE RESTORED BEFORE DISPATCH.
                       0556 *
     C227              0557 DISPT    EQU     $       OFF TO A ROUTINE
C227 7E                0558          MOV     A,M     LO ADDR
C228 23                0559          INX     H
C229 66                0560          MOV     H,M     HI ADDR
C22A 6F                0561          MOV     L,A     HL NOW COMPLETE
     C22B              0562 DISP1    EQU     $       HERE TO GO OFF TO HL
C22B E3                0563          XTHL    .       XCHG HL W/HL ON STACK
C22C 7D                0564          MOV     A,L     ALSO COPY HERE FOR SETS
C22D C9                0565          RET     .       AND GO OFF TO THE RTN
                       0566 *
                       0567 *
                       0568 *   THIS ROUTINE SEARCHES THROUGH A TABLE, POINTED TO
                       0569 *  BY 'DE', FOR A DOUBLE CHARACTER MATCH OF THE 'HL'
                       0570 *  MEMORY CONTENT.  IF NO MATCH IS FOUND THE SCAN ENDS
                       0571 *  WITH HL POINTING TO ORIGINAL VALUE AND ZERO FLAG SET.
                       0572 *
C22E 11 3C C8          0573 FDCOU    LXI     D,CUTAB  HERE TO SCAN CUSTOM TBL ONLY
                       0574 *
C231 1A                0575 FDCOM    LDAX    D
C232 B7                0576          ORA     A       TEST FOR TABLE END
C233 C8                0577          RZ      .       NOT FOUND..COMMAND ERROR
C234 E5                0578          PUSH    H       SAVE START OF SCAN ADDRESS
C235 BE                0579          CMP     M       TEST FIRST CHR
C236 13                0580          INX     D
C237 C2 43 C2          0581          JNZ     NCOM
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
                       0582 *
C23A 23                0583          INX     H
C23B 1A                0584          LDAX    D
C23C BE                0585          CMP     M       NOW SECOND CHARACTER
C23D C2 43 C2          0586          JNZ     NCOM    GOODNESS
                       0587 *
C240 E1                0588          POP     H       RESTORE ORIGINAL SCAN ADDR
C241 B7                0589          ORA     A       SET NON-ZERO FLAG SAYING FOUND
C242 C9                0590          RET     .       WITH NON-ZERO SET
                       0591 *
                       0592 *
C243 13                0593 NCOM     INX     D       GO TO NEXT ENTRY
C244 13                0594          INX     D
C245 13                0595          INX     D
C246 E1                0596          POP     H       GET BACK ORIGINAL ADDRESS
C247 C3 31 C2          0597          JMP     FDCOM   CONTINUE SEARCH
                       0598 *
                       0599 *
                       0600 *                  COMMAND TABLE
                       0601 *
                       0602 *  THIS TABLE DESCRIBES THE VALID COMMANDS FOR SOLOS
                       0603 *
C24A 54 45             0604 COMTAB   ASC     'TE'    TERMINAL MODE
C24C 67 C3             0605          DW      TERM
C24E 44 55             0606          ASC     'DU'    DUMP
C250 BF C3             0607          DW      DUMP
C252 45 4E             0608          ASC     'EN'    ENTR
C254 23 C4             0609          DW      ENTER
C256 45 58             0610          ASC     'EX'    EXEC
C258 5E C4             0611          DW      EXEC
C25A 47 45             0612          ASC     'GE'    GET A FILE
C25C A7 C4             0613          DW      TLOAD
C25E 53 41             0614          ASC     'SA'    SAVE A FILE
C260 E6 C4             0615          DW      TSAVE
C262 58 45             0616          ASC     'XE'    XEQ (EXECUTE) A FILE
C264 A6 C4             0617          DW      TXEQ
C266 43 41             0618          ASC     'CA'    CATALOG OF FILES
C268 2B C5             0619          DW      TLIST
C26A 53 45             0620          ASC     'SE'    SET COMMAND
C26C 7A C5             0621          DW      SET
C26E 43 55             0622          ASC     'CU'    CUSTOM COMMAND
C270 BD C5             0623          DW      CUSET
C272 00                0624          DB      0       END OF TABLE MARK
                       0625 *
                       0626 *
                       0627 *              DISPLAY DRIVER COMMAND TABLE
                       0628 *
                       0629 *     THIS TABLE DEFINES THE CHARACTERS FOR SPECIAL
                       0630 *  PROCESSING.  IF THE CHARACTER IS NOT IN THE TABLE IT
                       0631 *  GOES TO THE SCREEN.
                       0632 *
C273 0B                0633 TBL      DB      CLEAR-80H  SCREEN
C274 D5 C0             0634          DW      PERSE
```

```
C276 17          0635        DB      UP-80H  CURSOR
C277 04 C1       0636        DW      PUP
C279 1A          0637        DB      DOWN-80H
C27A CB C0       0638        DW      PDOWN
C27C 01          0639        DB      LEFT-80H
C27D 0B C1       0640        DW      PLEFT
C27F 13          0641        DB      RIGHT-80H
C280 15 C1       0642        DW      PRIT
C282 0E          0643        DB      HOME-80H
C283 E5 C0       0644        DW      PHOME
C285 0D          0645        DB      CR      CARRIAGE RETURN
C286 47 C1       0646        DW      PCR
C288 0A          0647        DB      LF      LINE FEED
C289 4D C1       0648        DW      PLF
C28B 5F          0649        DB      BACKS   BACK SPACE
C28C 3E C1       0650        DW      PBACK
C28E 1B          0651        DB      ESC     ESCAPE KEY
C28F 59 C1       0652        DW      PESC
C291 00          0653        DB      0       END OF TABLE
                 0654 *
                 0655 *
                 0656 *          OUTPUT DEVICE TABLE
                 0657 *
C292 54 C0       0658 OTAB   DW      VDMOT   VDM DRIVER
C294 4A C0       0659        DW      SDROT   SERIAL OUTPUT
C296 E6 C2       0660        DW      PROUT   PARALLEL OUTPUT
C298 D2 C2       0661        DW      ERROT   ERROR OR USER DRIVER HANDLER
                 0662 *
                 0663 *
                 0664 *          INPUT DEVICE TABLE
                 0665 *
C29A 2E C0       0666 ITAB   DW      KSTAT   KEYBOARD INPUT
C29C 42 C0       0667        DW      SSTAT   SERIAL INPUT
C29E DD C2       0668        DW      PASTAT  PARALLEL INPUT
C2A0 CB C2       0669        DW      ERRIT   ERROR OR USER DRIVER HANDLER
                 0670 *
                 0671 *
                 0672 *       SECONDARY COMMAND TABLE FOR SET COMMAND
                 0673 *
C2A2 54 41       0674 SETAB  ASC     'TA'    SET TAPE SPEED
C2A4 8E C5       0675        DW      TASPD
C2A6 53 3D       0676        ASC     'S='    SET DISPLAY SPEED
C2A8 99 C5       0677        DW      DISPD
C2AA 49 3D       0678        ASC     'I='    SET INPUT PORT
C2AC 9D C5       0679        DW      SETIN
C2AE 4F 3D       0680        ASC     'O='    SET OUTPUT PORT
C2B0 A1 C5       0681        DW      SETOT
C2B2 4E 3D       0682        ASC     'N='    NULLS
C2B4 B5 C5       0683        DW      SETNU
C2B6 43 49       0684        ASC     'CI'    SET CUSTOM DRIVER ADDRESS
C2B8 A5 C5       0685        DW      SETCI
C2BA 43 4F       0686        ASC     'CO'    SET CUSTOM OUTPUT DRIVER ADDRESS
C2BC A9 C5       0687        DW      SETCO
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C2BE 58 45       0688        ASC     'XE'    SET HEADER XEQ ADDRESS
C2C0 B1 C5       0689        DW      SETXQ
C2C2 54 59       0690        ASC     'TY'    SET HEADER TYPE
C2C4 AD C5       0691        DW      SETTY
C2C6 43 52       0692        ASC     'CR'    SET CRC TO ALLOW IGNORING OF CRC ERRORS
C2C8 B9 C5       0693        DW      SETCR
C2CA 00          0694        DB      0       END OF TABLE MARK
                 0695 *
                 0696 *
                 0697 *  SOLOS PORT ERROR HANDLER
                 0698 *
C2CB E5          0699 ERRIT  PUSH    H       SAVE HL ONCE AGAIN
C2CC 2A 00 C8    0700        LHLD    UIPRT   GET USER INPUT PORT ADDRESS
C2CF C3 D6 C2    0701        JMP     ERRO1   AND GO PROCESS
                 0702 *
C2D2 E5          0703 ERROT  PUSH    H
C2D3 2A 02 C8    0704        LHLD    UOPRT   GET USER OUTPUT PORT ADDRESS
C2D6 7D          0705 ERRO1  MOV     A,L     TEST HL FOR ZERO
C2D7 B4          0706        ORA     H
C2D8 CA C0 C1    0707        JZ      COMN1   IF ZERO RETURN TO COMMAND MODE
C2DB E3          0708        XTHL    .       ADDRESS TO STACK...OLD HL TO HL
C2DC C9          0709        RET     .       GO TO THE DRIVER
                 0710 * -*-
                 9999        COPY    SOLOS2/1                                2 OF 3 ******
                 0711 *
                 0712 *    THIS ROUTINE IS THE PARALLEL DEVICE HANDLER
                 0713 *  NO PROVISION IS MADE FOR CONTROLLING THE PORT
                 0714 *  CONTROL BIT.
                 0715 *
                 0716 *
                 0717 *      PARALLEL INPUT DRIVER
                 0718 *
C2DD DB FA       0719 PASTAT IN      STAPT
C2DF 2F          0720        CMA     .       INVERT STATUS FLAGS
C2E0 E6 02       0721        ANI     PDR     * TEST BIT
C2E2 C8          0722        RZ      .       WITH FLAG SET
C2E3 DB FD       0723        IN      PDATA   GET DATA
C2E5 C9          0724        RET
                 0725 *
                 0726 *     PARALLEL OUTPUT HANDLER
                 0727 *
C2E6 DB FA       0728 PROUT  IN      STAPT   GET STATUS
C2E8 E6 04       0729        ANI     PXDR    TEST IF DEVICE IS READY
C2EA C2 E6 C2    0730        JNZ     PROUT   LOOP UNTIL SO
C2ED 78          0731        MOV     A,B
C2EE D3 FD       0732        OUT     PDATA
C2F0 C9          0733        RET
                 0734 *
                 0735 *
                 0736 *      OUTPUT A CRLF FOLLOWED BY A PROMPT
                 0737 *
C2F1 CD F9 C2    0738 PROMPT CALL    CRLF
C2F4 06 3E       0739        MVI     B,'>'   THE PROMPT
```

```
C2F6 C3 19 C0          0740          JMP     SOUT    PUT IT ON THE SCREEN
                       0741 *
                       0742 *
C2F9 06 0A             0743 CRLF     MVI     B,LF    LINE FEED
C2FB CD 19 C0          0744          CALL    SOUT
C2FE 06 0D             0745          MVI     B,CR    CARRIAGE RETURN
C300 CD 19 C0          0746          CALL    SOUT
                       0747 *  NOW OUTPUT THE NULLS
C303 3A 10 C8          0748          LDA     NUCNT   GET DESIRED COUNT
C306 4F                0749          MOV     C,A     STORE IN C
C307 0D                0750 NULOT    DCR     C
C308 F8                0751          RM      .       RETURN WHEN PAST ZERO
C309 AF                0752          XRA     A       GET A NULL
C30A CD 1F C4          0753          CALL    OUTH
C30D C3 07 C3          0754          JMP     NULOT
                       0755 *
                       0756 *
                       0757 *   SCAN OFF OPTIONAL PARAMETER.  IF PRESENT RETURN WITH
                       0758 * VALUE IN HL AND COPY OF "L" IN "A".  IF NOT PRESENT
                       0759 * RETURN WITH A "1" IN "A" AND HL UNTOUCHED.
                       0760 *
C310 CD 1B C3          0761 PSCAN    CALL    SBLK
C313 3E 01             0762          MVI     A,1     DEFAULT VALUE
C315 C8                0763          RZ      .       IF NONE
C316 CD 40 C3          0764          CALL    SHEX    CONVERT VALUE
C319 7D                0765          MOV     A,L     GET LOWER HALF
C31A C9                0766          RET
                       0767 *
                       0768 *
                       0769 *  SCAN OVER UP TO 12 CHARACTERS LOOKING FOR A BLANK
                       0770 *
C31B 0E 0C             0771 SBLK     MVI     C,12    MAXIMUM COMMAND STRING
C31D 1A                0772 SBLK1    LDAX    D
C31E FE 20             0773          CPI     BLANK
C320 CA 2E C3          0774          JZ      SCHR    GOT A BLANK NOW SCAN PAST IT
C323 13                0775          INX     D
C324 FE 3D             0776          CPI     '='     ALSO ALLOW AN EQUAL TO STOP US
C326 CA 2E C3          0777          JZ      SCHR    IF SO, PTR AT CHAR FOLLOWING
C329 0D                0778          DCR     C       NO MORE THAN TWELVE
C32A C2 1D C3          0779          JNZ     SBLK1
C32D C9                0780          RET     .       GO BACK WITH ZERO FLAG SET
                       0781 *
                       0782 *
                       0783 *    SCAN PAST UP TO 10 BLANK POSITIONS LOOKING FOR
                       0784 *  A NON BLANK CHARACTER.
                       0785 *
C32E 0E 0A             0786 SCHR     MVI     C,10    SCAN TO FIRST NON BLANK CHR WITHIN 10
C330 1A                0787 SCHR1    LDAX    D       GET NEXT CHARACTER
C331 FE 20             0788          CPI     SPACE
C333 C0                0789          RNZ     .       WE'RE PAST THEM
C334 13                0790          INX     D       NEXT SCAN ADDRESS
C335 0D                0791          DCR     C
C336 C8                0792          RZ      .       COMMAND ERROR
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C337 C3 30 C3          0793          JMP     SCHR1   KEEP LOOPING
                       0794 *
                       0795 *
                       0796 *     THIS ROUTINE SCANS OVER CHARACTERS, PAST BLANKS AND
                       0797 * CONVERTS THE FOLLOWING VALUE TO HEX.  ERRORS RETURN TO
                       0798 * THE ERROR HANDLER.
                       0799 *
C33A CD 1B C3          0800 SCONV    CALL    SBLK    FIND IF VALUE IS PRESENT
C33D CA 80 C4          0801          JZ      ERR1    ABORT TO ERROR IF NONE
                       0802 *
                       0803 *
                       0804 *  THIS ROUTINE CONVERTS ASCII DIGITS INTO BINARY FOLLOWING
                       0805 * A STANDARD HEX CONVERSION.  THE SCAN STOPS WHEN AN ASCII
                       0806 * SPACE IS ENCOUNTERED.  PARAMETER ERRORS REPLACE THE ERROR
                       0807 * CHARACTER ON THE SCREEN WITH A QUESTION MARK.
                       0808 *
C340 21 00 00          0809 SHEX     LXI     H,0     CLEAR H & L
C343 1A                0810 SHE1     LDAX    D       GET CHARACTER
C344 FE 20             0811          CPI     20H     IS IT A SPACE?
C346 C8                0812          RZ      .       IF SO
C347 FE 2F             0813          CPI     '/'     SLASH IS ALSO LEGAL
C349 C8                0814          RZ
C34A FE 3A             0815          CPI     ':'     EVEN THE COLON IS ALLOWED
C34C C8                0816          RZ
                       0817 *
C34D 29                0818 HCONV    DAD     H       MAKE ROOM FOR THE NEW ONE
C34E 29                0819          DAD     H
C34F 29                0820          DAD     H
C350 29                0821          DAD     H
C351 CD 5D C3          0822          CALL    HCOV1   DO THE CONVERSION
C354 D2 80 C4          0823          JNC     ERR1    NOT VALID HEXIDECIMAL VALUE
C357 85                0824          ADD     L
C358 6F                0825          MOV     L,A     MOVE IT IN
C359 13                0826          INX     D       BUMP THE POINTER
C35A C3 43 C3          0827          JMP     SHE1
                       0828 *
C35D D6 30             0829 HCOV1    SUI     48      REMOVE ASCII BIAS
C35F FE 0A             0830          CPI     10
C361 D8                0831          RC      .       IF LESS THAN 9
C362 D6 07             0832          SUI     7       IT'S A LETTER
C364 FE 10             0833          CPI     10H
C366 C9                0834          RET     .       WITH TEST IN HAND
                       0835 *
                       0836 *
                       0837 *                  TERM COMMAND
                       0838 *
                       0839 *   THIS ROUTINE GETS CHARACTERS FROM THE SYSTEM KEYBOARD
                       0840 *  AND OUTPUTS THEM TO THE SELECTED OUTPUT PORT.  IT IS
                       0841 *  INTENDED TO CONFIGURE THE Sol AS A STANDARD VIDEO
                       0842 *  TERMINAL.  COMMAND KEYS ARE NOT OUTPUT TO THE OUTPUT
                       0843 *  PORT BUT ARE INTERPRETED AS DIRECT Sol COMMANDS.
                       0844 *  THE MODE COMMAND, RECEIVED BY THE KEYBOARD, PUTS THE
                       0845 *  Sol IN THE COMMAND MODE.
```

```
C367 CD 10 C3   0846 *
                0847 *
                0848 *
C367 CD 10 C3   0849 TERM   CALL   PSCAN   FIND IF INPUT PARAMETER IS PRESENT
C36A 32 06 C8   0850        STA    IPORT  SINP WILL USE THIS DRIVER (DEFAULT IS 1)
C36D CD 10 C3   0851        CALL   PSCAN  NOW FOR THE OUTPUT DRIVER
C370 32 07 C8   0852        STA    OPORT
                0853 *
C373 CD 2E C0   0854 TERM1  CALL   KSTAT  IS THERE ONE WAITING?
C376 CA 8B C3   0855        JZ     TIN    IF NOT
C379 47         0856        MOV    B,A    SAVE IT IN B
C37A FE 80      0857        CPI    MODE   IS IT MODE
C37C CA C0 C1   0858        JZ     COMN1  YES--RESET AND QUIT TERM
C37F DA 88 C3   0859        JC     TOUT   NON-CURSOR KEY---SEND TO TERM PORT
C382 CD 54 C0   0860        CALL   VDMOT  PROCESS IT
C385 C3 8B C3   0861        JMP    TIN
                0862 *
C388 CD 19 C0   0863 TOUT   CALL   SOUT   OUTPUT IT TO THE SERIAL PORT
C38B CD 1F C0   0864 TIN    CALL   SINP   GET INPUT STATUS
C38E CA 73 C3   0865        JZ     TERM1  LOOP IF NOT
C391 E6 7F      0866        ANI    7FH    NO HIGH BITS FROM HERE
C393 CA 73 C3   0867        JZ     TERM1  A NULL IS IGNORED
C396 47         0868        MOV    B,A    IT'S OUTPUT FROM 'B'
C397 FE 1B      0869        CPI    1BH    IS IT A CONTROL CHAR TO BE IGNORED
C399 D2 B9 C3   0870        JNC    TERM2  NO--TO VDM AS IS THEN
C39C FE 0D      0871        CPI    CR     CR OR LF ARE SPECIAL CASES THOUGH
C39E CA B9 C3   0872        JZ     TERM2  AND MUST BE PASSED STD MODE TO VDM DRIVER
C3A1 FE 0A      0873        CPI    LF
C3A3 CA B9 C3   0874        JZ     TERM2
C3A6 3A 0C C8   0875        LDA    ESCFL  A CTL CHAR---ARE WE W/IN AN ESC SEQUENCE?
C3A9 B7         0876        ORA    A      IF YES, THEN OUTPUT CTL CHAR DIRECTLY TO VDM
C3AA C2 B9 C3   0877        JNZ    TERM2  WE SURE ARE, LET VDM DRIVER HANDLE IT
C3AD C5         0878        PUSH   B      SAVE THE CHAR
C3AE 06 1B      0879        MVI    B,ESC  CTL CHAR TO VDM VIA ESC SEQUENCE
C3B0 CD 54 C0   0880        CALL   VDMOT
C3B3 06 07      0881        MVI    B,7    SAY TO PUT OUT NEXT CHAR AS IS
C3B5 CD 54 C0   0882        CALL   VDMOT  ALMOST READY
C3B8 C1         0883        POP    B      RESTORE CHAR
     C3B9       0884 TERM2  EQU    $      ALL READY TO OUTPUT THE CHAR
C3B9 CD 54 C0   0885        CALL   VDMOT  PUT IT ON THE SCREEN
C3BC C3 73 C3   0886        JMP    TERM1  LOOP OVER AND OVER
                0887 *
                0888 *
                0889 *
                0890 *                  DUMP COMMAND
                0891 *
                0892 *     THIS ROUTINE DUMPS CHARACTERS FROM MEMORY TO THE
                0893 *  CURRENT OUTPUT DEVICE.  ALL VALUES ARE DISPLAYED AS
                0894 *  ASCII HEX.
                0895 *
                0896 *  THE COMMAND FORM IS AS FOLLOWS:
                0897 *
                0898 *              DUmp  addr1  addr2
```



```
                0899 *
                0900 *     THE VALUES FROM ADDR1 TO ADDR2 ARE THEN OUTPUT TO THE
                0901 *  OUTPUT DEVICE.  IF ONLY ADDR1 IS SPECIFIED THEN THE
                0902 *  VALUE AT THAT ADDRESS IS OUTPUT.
                0903 *
C3BF CD 3A C3   0904 DUMP   CALL   SCONV  SCAN TO FIRST ADDRESS AND CONVERT IT
C3C2 E5         0905        PUSH   H      SAVE THE VALUE
C3C3 CD 10 C3   0906        CALL   PSCAN  SEE IF SECOND WAS GIVEN
C3C6 D1         0907        POP    D      GET BACK START
C3C7 EB         0908        XCHG   .      HL HAS START, DE HAS END
                0909 *
C3C8 CD F9 C2   0910 DLOOP  CALL   CRLF
C3CB CD E8 C3   0911        CALL   ADOUT  OUTPUT ADDRESS
C3CE CD 06 C4   0912        CALL   BOUT   ANOTHER SPACE TO KEEP IT PRETTY
C3D1 0E 10      0913        MVI    C,16   VALUES PER LINE
                0914 *
C3D3 7E         0915 DLP1   MOV    A,M    GET THE CHR
C3D4 C5         0916        PUSH   B      SAVE VALUE COUNT
C3D5 CD ED C3   0917        CALL   HBOUT  SEND IT OUT WITH A BLANK
C3D8 7D         0918        MOV    A,L    COMPARE DE & HL
C3D9 93         0919        SUB    E
C3DA 7C         0920        MOV    A,H
C3DB 9A         0921        SBB    D
C3DC D2 C9 C1   0922        JNC    COMND  ALL DONE
C3DF C1         0923        POP    B      VALUES PER LINE
C3E0 23         0924        INX    H
C3E1 0D         0925        DCR    C      BUMP THE LINE COUNT
C3E2 C2 D3 C3   0926        JNZ    DLP1   NOT ZERO IF MORE FOR THIS LINE
C3E5 C3 C8 C3   0927        JMP    DLOOP  DO A LFCR BEFORE THE NEXT
                0928 *
                0929 *
                0930 *     OUTPUT HL AS HEX 16 BIT VALUE
                0931 *
C3E8 7C         0932 ADOUT  MOV    A,H    H FIRST
C3E9 CD 0B C4   0933        CALL   HEOUT
C3EC 7D         0934        MOV    A,L    THEN "L" FOLLOWED BY A SPACE
                0935 *
C3ED CD 0B C4   0936 HBOUT  CALL   HEOUT
C3F0 CD 1F C0   0937        CALL   SINP   SEE IF A CHAR WAITING
C3F3 CA 06 C4   0938        JZ     BOUT   NO
C3F6 E6 7F      0939        ANI    7FH    CLR PARITY 1ST THO
C3F8 CA C9 C1   0940        JZ     COMND  EITHER MODE OR CTL-@
C3FB FE 20      0941        CPI    ' '    IS IT A SPACE
C3FD C2 06 C4   0942        JNZ    BOUT   NO--IGN THE CHAR
C400 CD 1F C0   0943 WTLP1  CALL   SINP   IF SPACE, WAIT UNTIL ANY OTHER KEY HIT
C403 CA 00 C4   0944        JZ     WTLP1  THIS ALLOWS LOOKING AT THE DISPLAY
C406 06 20      0945 BOUT   MVI    B,' '
C408 C3 19 C0   0946        JMP    SOUT   PUT IT OUT
                0947 *
C40B 4F         0948 HEOUT  MOV    C,A    GET THE CHARACTER
C40C 0F         0949        RRC
C40D 0F         0950        RRC           MOVE THE HIGH FOUR DOWN
C40E 0F         0951        RRC
```

```
C40F 0F                 0952          RRC
C410 CD 14 C4           0953          CALL    HEOU1   PUT THEM OUT
C413 79                 0954          MOV     A,C     THIS TIME THE LOW FOUR
                        0955 *
C414 E6 0F              0956 HEOU1    ANI     0FH     FOUR ON THE FLOOR
C416 C6 30              0957          ADI     48      WE WORK WITH ASCII HERE
C418 FE 3A              0958          CPI     58      0-9?
C41A DA 1F C4           0959          JC      OUTH    YUP!
C41D C6 07              0960          ADI     7       MAKE IT A LETTER
C41F 47                 0961 OUTH     MOV     B,A     OUTPUT IT FROM REGISTER 'B'
C420 C3 19 C0           0962          JMP     SOUT
                        0963 *
                        0964 *
                        0965 *                        ENTR COMMAND
                        0966 *
                        0967 *   THIS ROUTINE GETS VALUES FROM THE KEYBOARD AND ENTERS
                        0968 * THEM INTO MEMORY.  THE INPUT VALUES ARE SCANNED FOLLOWING
                        0969 * A STANDARD 'GCLIN' INPUT SO ON SCREEN EDITING MAY TAKE
                        0970 * PLACE PRIOR TO THE LINE TERMINATOR.  A BACK SLASH '/'
                        0971 * ENDS THE ROUTINE AND RETURNS CONTROL TO THE COMMAND MODE.
                        0972 * A COLON ':' SETS THE PREVIOUS VALUE AS A NEW ADDRESS FOR
                        0973 * ENTER.
                        0974 *
C423 CD 3A C3           0975 ENTER    CALL    SCONV   SCAN OVER CHARS AND GET ADDRESS
C426 E5                 0976          PUSH    H       SAVE ADDRESS
C427 AF                 0977          XRA     A
C428 32 07 C8           0978          STA     OPORT   ENTER VALUES TO SCREEN BUFFER
                        0979 *
C42B CD F9 C2           0980 ENLOP    CALL    CRLF
C42E 06 3A              0981          MVI     B,':'
C430 CD FF C1           0982          CALL    CONT    GET LINE OF INPUT
C433 CD 36 C1           0983          CALL    CREM    REMOVE THE CURSOR
C436 0E 01              0984          MVI     C,1     START SCAN
C438 CD 20 C1           0985          CALL    VDAD2   GET ADDRESS
C43B EB                 0986          XCHG    .       ....TO DE
                        0987 *
                        0988 *
C43C 0E 03              0989 ENLO1    MVI     C,3     NO MORE THAN THREE SPACES BETWEEN VALUES
C43E CD 30 C3           0990          CALL    SCHR1   SCAN TO NEXT VALUE
C441 CA 2B C4           0991          JZ      ENLOP   LAST ENTRY FOUND START NEW LINE
                        0992 *
C444 FE 2F              0993          CPI     '/'     COMMAND TERMINATOR?
C446 CA C0 C1           0994          JZ      COMN1   IF SO...RETURN TO STANDARD INPUT
C449 CD 40 C3           0995          CALL    SHEX    CONVERT VALUE
C44C FE 3A              0996          CPI     ':'     ADDRESS TERMINATOR?
C44E CA 59 C4           0997          JZ      ENLO3   GO PROCESS IF SO
C451 7D                 0998          MOV     A,L     GET LOW PART AS CONVERTED
C452 E1                 0999          POP     H       GET MEMORY ADDRESS
C453 77                 1000          MOV     M,A     PUT IN THE VALUE
C454 23                 1001          INX     H
C455 E5                 1002          PUSH    H       BACK GOES THE ADDRESS
C456 C3 3C C4           1003          JMP     ENLO1   CONTINUE THE SCAN
                        1004 *
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27 P.O. BOX 5260
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977 SAN MATEO, CA 94402

```
C459 E3                 1005 ENLO3    XTHL    .       PUT NEW ADDRESS ON STACK
C45A 13                 1006          INX     D       MOVE SCAN PAST TERMINATOR
C45B C3 3C C4           1007          JMP     ENLO1
                        1008 *
                        1009 *
                        1010 *                        EXECUTE COMMAND
                        1011 *
                        1012 *     THIS ROUTINE GETS THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER AND DOES A
                        1013 *  PROGRAM JUMP TO THE LOCATION GIVEN BY IT.  IF PROPER
                        1014 *  STACK OPERATIONS ARE USED WITHIN THE EXTERNAL PROGRAM
                        1015 *  IT CAN DO A STANDARD 'RET'URN TO THE SOLOS COMMAND MODE.
                        1016 *  THE STARTING ADDRESS OF SOLOS IS PASSED TO THE PROGRAM
                        1017 *  IN REGISTER PAIR HL SO IT CAN ADJUST INTERNAL PARAMETERS
                        1018 *  FOR SOLOS OPERATION.
                        1019 *
                        1020 *
C45E CD 3A C3           1021 EXEC     CALL    SCONV   SCAN PAST BLANKS AND GET PARAMETER
C461 E5                 1022 EXEC1    PUSH    H       PUT GO ADDRESS ON STACK
C462 21 00 C0           1023          LXI     H,START  TELL THE PROGRAM WHERE WE CAME FROM
C465 C9                 1024          RET     .       AND DISPATCH TO IT
                        1025 *
                        1026 *
                        1027 *   THIS ROUTINE GETS A NAME OF UP TO 5 CHARACTERS
                        1028 *  FROM THE INPUT STRING.  IF THE TERMINATOR IS A
                        1029 *  SLASH (/) THEN THE CHARACTER FOLLOWING IS TAKEN
                        1030 *  AS THE CASSETTE UNIT SPECIFICATION.
                        1031 *
                        1032 *
C466 21 1C C8           1033 NAMES    LXI     H,THEAD  POINT TO INTERNAL HEADER
C469 CD 1B C3           1034 NAME     CALL    SBLK    SCAN OVER TO FIRST CHRS
C46C 06 06              1035          MVI     B,6     UP TO SIX ARE ACCEPTED
                        1036 *
C46E 1A                 1037 NAME1    LDAX    D       GET CHARACTER
C46F FE 20              1038          CPI     ' '     NO UNIT DELIMITER
C471 CA 86 C4           1039          JZ      NFIL
C474 FE 2F              1040          CPI     '/'     UNIT DELIMITER
C476 CA 86 C4           1041          JZ      NFIL
C479 77                 1042          MOV     M,A
C47A 13                 1043          INX     D       BUMP THE SCAN POINTER
C47B 23                 1044          INX     H
C47C 05                 1045          DCR     B
C47D C2 6E C4           1046          JNZ     NAME1   FALL THROUGH TO ERR1 IF TOO MANY CHRS IN NAME
                        1047 *
                        1048 *
                        1049 *    SOLOS ERROR HANDLER
                        1050 *
C480 EB                 1051 ERR1     XCHG    .       GET SCAN ADDRESS TO HL
C481 36 3F              1052 ERR2     MVI     M,'?'   PUT QUESTION MARK ON SCREEN
C483 C3 C0 C1           1053          JMP     COMN1   AND RETURN TO COMMAND MODE
                        1054 *
                        1055 *
                        1056 *  HERE WE HAVE SCANNED OFF THE NAME.  ZERO FILL FOR
                        1057 *  NAMES LESS THAN FIVE CHARACTERS.
```

```
                        1058 *
C486 36 00              1059 NFIL   MVI    M,0     PUT IN AT LEAST ONE ZERO
C488 23                 1060       INX    H
C489 05                 1061       DCR    B
C48A C2 86 C4           1062       JNZ    NFIL    LOOP UNTIL B IS ZERO
                        1063 *
C48D FE 2F              1064       CPI    '/'     IS THERE A UNIT SPECIFICATION?
C48F 3E 01              1065       MVI    A,1     PRETEND NOT
C491 C2 9A C4           1066       JNZ    DEFLT
C494 13                 1067       INX    D       MOVE PAST THE TERMINATOR
C495 CD 2E C3           1068       CALL   SCHR    GO GET UNIT SPEC
C498 D6 30              1069       SUI    '0'     REMOVE ASCII BIAS
                        1070 *
     C49A               1071 DEFLT  EQU    $       MOVE OVER TO INTERNAL REPRESENTATION
C49A E6 01              1072       ANI    1       JUST BIT ZERO
C49C 3E 80              1073       MVI    A,TAPE1 ASSUME TAPE ONE
C49E C2 A2 C4           1074       JNZ    STUNT   IF NON-ZERO, ITS ONE
C4A1 1F                 1075       RAR
C4A2 32 54 C8           1076 STUNT  STA    FNUMF   SET IT IN
C4A5 C9                 1077       RET
                        1078 *
                        1079 *
                        1080 *
                        1081 *   THIS ROUTINE PROCESSES THE XEQ AND GET COMMANDS
                        1082 *
                        1083 *
C4A6 3E                 1084 TXEQ   DB     3EH     THIS BEGINS "MVI A,0AFH"
C4A7 AF                 1085 TLOAD  XRA    A       A=0 MEANS TLOAD, ELSE TXEQ
C4A8 F5                 1086       PUSH   PSW     SAVE FLAG FOR LATER
C4A9 21 2C C8           1087       LXI    H,DHEAD PLACE DUMMY HEADER HERE
C4AC CD 69 C4           1088       CALL   NAME    SET IN NAME AND UNIT
C4AF 21 00 00           1089       LXI    H,0     PRETEND NO SECOND VALUE
C4B2 CD 10 C3           1090       CALL   PSCAN   GO GET THE ADDRESS (IF PRESENT)
                        1091 *
C4B5 EB                 1092 TLOA2  XCHG   .       PUT ADDRESS IN DE
C4B6 21 2C C8           1093       LXI    H,DHEAD PT TO DUMMY HEADER W/ NAME TO LOAD
C4B9 7E                 1094       MOV    A,M     SEE IF A NAME WAS ENTERED
C4BA B7                 1095       ORA    A       IS THERE A NAME?
C4BB C2 C1 C4           1096       JNZ    TLOA3   YES--SEARCH FOR IT
C4BE 21 1C C8           1097       LXI    H,THEAD NO NAME, LOAD 1ST FILE
C4C1 E5                 1098 TLOA3  PUSH   H       SAVE PTR TO NAME TO LOAD
C4C2 CD 48 C5           1099       CALL   ALOAD   GET UNIT AND SPEED
C4C5 E1                 1100       POP    H       RESTORE PTR TO HDR TO LOAD
C4C6 CD CB C6           1101       CALL   RTAPE   READ IN THE TAPE
C4C9 DA 14 C5           1102       JC     TAERR   TAPE ERROR?
                        1103 *
C4CC CD 50 C5           1104       CALL   NAOUT   PUT OUT THE HEADER PARAMETERS
C4CF F1                 1105       POP    PSW     RESTORE FLAG FROM ORIGINAL ENTRY
C4D0 B7                 1106       ORA    A
C4D1 C8                 1107       RZ     .       AUTO XEQ NOT WANTED
C4D2 3A 22 C8           1108       LDA    HTYPE   CHECK TYPE
C4D5 B7                 1109       ORA    A       SET FLAGS
C4D6 FA 14 C5           1110       JM     TAERR   TYPE IS NON XEQ
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C4D9 3A 21 C8           1111       LDA    THEAD+5 GET CHARACTER PAST NAME
C4DC B7                 1112       ORA    A
C4DD C2 14 C5           1113       JNZ    TAERR   THE BYTE MUST BE ZERO FOR AUTO XEQ
C4E0 2A 27 C8           1114       LHLD   XEQAD   GET THE TAPE ADDRESS
C4E3 C3 61 C4           1115       JMP    EXEC1   AND GO TO IT
                        1116 *
                        1117 *
                        1118 *                  =- GET -=
                        1119 *
                        1120 *   THIS ROUTINE IS USED TO SAVE PROGRAMS AND DATA ON
                        1121 *   THE CASSETTE UNIT.
                        1122 *
                        1123 *
C4E6 CD 66 C4           1124 TSAVE  CALL   NAMES   GET NAME AND UNIT
C4E9 CD 3A C3           1125       CALL   SCONV   GET START ADDRESS
C4EC E5                 1126       PUSH   H       USE THE STACK AS A REGISTER
C4ED CD 3A C3           1127       CALL   SCONV   GET END ADDRESS
C4F0 E3                 1128       XTHL   .       PUT END ON STACK, GET BACK START
C4F1 E5                 1129       PUSH   H       SAVE START ON TOP OF STACK
C4F2 CD 10 C3           1130       CALL   PSCAN   SEE IF OPTIONAL HEADER ADDRESS WAS GIVEN
C4F5 22 25 C8           1131       SHLD   LOADR   PUT HEADER ADDRESS IN PLACE
                        1132 *
C4F8 E1                 1133       POP    H       "FROM" ADDRESS TO HL
C4F9 D1                 1134       POP    D       GET BACK "END" ADDRESS
C4FA E5                 1135       PUSH   H       SAVE FROM AGAIN FOR LATER
C4FB 7B                 1136       MOV    A,E     NOW CALCULATE SIZE
C4FC 95                 1137       SUB    L       SIZE=END-START+1
C4FD 6F                 1138       MOV    L,A
C4FE 7A                 1139       MOV    A,D
C4FF 9C                 1140       SBB    H
C500 67                 1141       MOV    H,A
C501 23                 1142       INX    H
C502 22 23 C8           1143       SHLD   BLOCK   STORE THE SIZE
C505 E5                 1144       PUSH   H       SAVE IT FOR THE READ ALSO
                        1145 *
C506 CD 48 C5           1146       CALL   ALOAD   GET UNIT AND SPEED
C509 21 1C C8           1147       LXI    H,THEAD  POINT TO HEADER
C50C CD AF C7           1148       CALL   WHEAD   AND WRITE IT OUT
                        1149 *   NOW WRITE OUT THE DATA
C50F D1                 1150       POP    D       GET SIZE TO DE
C510 E1                 1151       POP    H       GET BACK "FROM" ADDRESS
C511 C3 90 C7           1152       JMP    WRLO1   WRITE OUT THE DATA AND RETURN
                        1153 *
                        1154 *
                        1155 *   OUTPUT ERROR AND HEADER
                        1156 *
C514 CD F9 C2           1157 TAERR  CALL   CRLF
C517 16 06              1158       MVI    D,6
C519 21 25 C5           1159       LXI    H,ERRM  POINT TO ERROR MESSAGE
C51C CD 6A C5           1160       CALL   NLOOP   OUTPUT ERROR
C51F CD 50 C5           1161       CALL   NAOUT   THEN THE HEADER
C522 C3 C0 C1           1162       JMP    COMN1   AND BE SURE THE TAPE UNITS ARE OFF
                        1163 *
```

```
C525 45 52 52 4F      1164 ERRM   ASC    !ERROR !
     52 20
                      1165 *
                      1166 *
                      1167 *    THIS ROUTINE READS HEADERS FROM THE TAPE AND OUTPUTS
                      1168 *    THEM TO THE OUTPUT DEVICE.  IT CONTINUES UNTIL THE
                      1169 *    MODE KEY IS DEPRESSED.
                      1170 *
C52B CD 66 C4         1171 TLIST  CALL   NAMES  SET UP UNIT IF GIVEN
C52E CD F9 C2         1172        CALL   CRLF
                      1173 *
                      1174 *
C531 CD 48 C5         1175 LLIST  CALL   ALOAD
C534 06 01            1176        MVI    B,1
C536 CD EF C7         1177        CALL   TON    TURN ON THE TAPE
                      1178 *
C539 CD 23 C7         1179 LIST1  CALL   RHEAD
C53C DA C0 C1         1180        JC     COMN1  TURN OFF THE TAPE UNIT
C53F C2 39 C5         1181        JNZ    LIST1
C542 CD 50 C5         1182        CALL   NAOUT  OUTPUT THE HEADER
C545 C3 39 C5         1183        JMP    LIST1  LOOP UNTIL MODE IS DEPRESSED
                      1184 *
                      1185 *
                      1186 *    THIS ROUTINE GETS THE CASSETTE UNIT NUMBER AND
                      1187 *    SPEED TO REGISTER "A" FOR THE TAPE CALLS
                      1188 *
C548 21 54 C8         1189 ALOAD  LXI    H,FNUMF  POINT TO THE UNIT SPECIFICATION
C54B 3A 0D C8         1190        LDA    TSPD   GET THE TAPE SPEED
C54E B6               1191        ORA    M      PUT THEM TOGETHER
C54F C9               1192        RET    .      AND GO BACK
                      1193 *
                      1194 *
                      1195 *    THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE NAME AND PARAMETERS OF
                      1196 *    THEAD TO THE OUTPUT DEVICE.
                      1197 *
                      1198 *
C550 16 08            1199 NAOUT  MVI    D,8
C552 21 1B C8         1200        LXI    H,THEAD-1  POINT TO THE HEADER
C555 CD 6A C5         1201        CALL   NLOOP  OUTPUT THE HEADER
C558 CD 06 C4         1202        CALL   BOUT   ANOTHER BLANK
C55B 2A 25 C8         1203        LHLD   LOADR  NOW THE LOAD ADDRESS
C55E CD E8 C3         1204        CALL   ADOUT  PUT IT OUT
C561 2A 23 C8         1205        LHLD   BLOCK  AND THE BLOCK SIZE
C564 CD E8 C3         1206        CALL   ADOUT
C567 C3 F9 C2         1207        JMP    CRLF   DO THE CRLF AND RETURN
                      1208 *
                      1209 *
C56A 7E               1210 NLOOP  MOV    A,M    GET CHARACTER
C56B B7               1211        ORA    A
C56C C2 71 C5         1212        JNZ    CHRLI  IF IT ISN'T A ZERO
C56F 3E 20            1213        MVI    A,' '
C571 CD 1F C4         1214 CHRLI  CALL   OUTH   OUTPUT CHAR NOW
C574 23               1215        INX    H
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C575 15               1216        DCR    D
C576 C2 6A C5         1217        JNZ    NLOOP
C579 C9               1218        RET
                      1219 *
                      1220 *
                      1221 *
                      1222 *
                      1223 *      "SET" COMMAND
                      1224 *
                      1225 *   THIS ROUTINE GETS THE ASSOCIATED PARAMETER AND
                      1226 *   DISPATCHES TO THE PROPER ROUTINE FOR SETTING
                      1227 *   GLOBAL VALUES.
                      1228 *
     C57A             1229 SET    EQU    $      THIS IS THE SET COMMAND
C57A CD 1B C3         1230        CALL   SBLK   LOOK FOR SET NAME
C57D CA 80 C4         1231        JZ     ERR1   MUST HAVE AT LEAST SOMETHING!!
C580 D5               1232        PUSH   D      SAVE SCAN ADDRESS
C581 CD 3A C3         1233        CALL   SCONV  CONVERT FOLLOWING VALUE
C584 E3               1234        XTHL   .      GET SCAN ADDRESS BACK..SAVE VALUE ON STACK
C585 11 A2 C2         1235        LXI    D,SETAB  SECONDARY COMMAND TABLE
C588 CD 31 C2         1236        CALL   FDCOM  SEE IF IN TABLE
C58B C3 22 C2         1237        JMP    DISPO  AND EITHER ERR OR OFF TO IT
                      1238 *
                      1239 *
                      1240 *  THIS ROUTINE SETS THE TAPE SPEED
                      1241 *
C58E B7               1242 TASPD  ORA    A      IS IT ZERO?
C58F CA 94 C5         1243        JZ     SETSP  YES--THAT'S A VALID SPEED
C592 3E 20            1244        MVI    A,32   SET TO SLOW IF NON-ZERO
C594 32 0D C8         1245 SETSP  STA    TSPD   SPEED IS STORED HERE
C597 C9               1246        RET
                      1247 *
                      1248 *
C598 78               1249 STSPD  MOV    A,B    ESCAPE COMES HERE TO SET SPEED
C599 32 0B C8         1250 DISPD  STA    SPEED  SET DISPLAY SPEED
C59C C9               1251        RET    .
                      1252 *
                      1253 *  SET INPUT DRIVER
                      1254 *
     C59D             1255 SETIN  EQU    $
C59D 32 06 C8         1256        STA    IPORT
C5A0 C9               1257        RET
                      1258 *
                      1259 *  SET OUTPUT DRIVER
                      1260 *
     C5A1             1261 SETOT  EQU    $
C5A1 32 07 C8         1262        STA    OPORT
C5A4 C9               1263        RET
                      1264 *
                      1265 *   SET USERS CUSTOM INPUT DRIVER ADDRESS
                      1266 *
C5A5 22 00 C8         1267 SETCI  SHLD   UIPRT
C5A8 C9               1268        RET
```

```
                    1269 *
                    1270 *  SET USERS CUSTOM OUTPUT DRIVER ADDRESS
                    1271 *
C5A9 22 02 C8       1272 SETCO  SHLD   UOPRT
C5AC C9             1273        RET
                    1274 *
                    1275 *  SET TYPE BYTE INTO HEADER
                    1276 *
C5AD 32 22 C8       1277 SETTY  STA    HTYPE
C5B0 C9             1278        RET
                    1279 *
                    1280 *   SET EXECUTE ADDRESS INTO HEADER
                    1281 *
C5B1 22 27 C8       1282 SETXQ  SHLD   XEQAD
C5B4 C9             1283        RET
                    1284 *
                    1285 *
C5B5 32 10 C8       1286 SETNU  STA    NUCNT  SET THE NULL COUNT
C5B8 C9             1287        RET    .      THAT'S DONE
                    1288 *
                    1289 *
     C5B9           1290 SETCR  EQU    $      SET TO IGNORE CRC ERRORS
C5B9 32 11 C8       1291        STA    IGNCR  FF=IGNORE ERRORS, ELSE=NORMAL
C5BC C9             1292        RET    .
                    1293 *
                    1294 *
                    1295 *
                    1296 *   CUSTOM COMMAND NAME AND ADDRESS INTO CUSTOM COMMAND
                    1297 *
C5BD CD 66 C4       1298 CUSET  CALL   NAMES  CUSTOM COMMAND ENTRY/REMOVAL
C5C0 21 C9 C1       1299        LXI    H,COMND  DEFAULT ADDR IF NONE GIVEN
C5C3 CD 10 C3       1300        CALL   PSCAN  GET RTN ADDR
C5C6 E5             1301        PUSH   H      SAVE RTN ADDR
C5C7 21 1C C8       1302        LXI    H,THEAD  PT AT NAME TO SEARCH
C5CA CD 2E C2       1303        CALL   FDCOU  SEARCH IT IN CUSTOM TABLE
C5CD CA D3 C5       1304        JZ     CUSE2  NOT IN TABLE--ENTER IT
C5D0 1B             1305        DCX    D      IN TABLE, REMOVE IT
C5D1 36 00          1306        MVI    M,0    CHANGE NEW NAME TO BE ZERO
C5D3 7E             1307 CUSE2  MOV    A,M    GET 1ST CHAR OF NAME
C5D4 12             1308        STAX   D      ENTER IT INTO TABLE
C5D5 13             1309        INX    D      AND THE 2ND NAME
C5D6 23             1310        INX    H
C5D7 7E             1311        MOV    A,M
C5D8 12             1312        STAX   D      NAME NOW ENTERED
C5D9 13             1313        INX    D      GET SET TO ENTER ADDRESS
C5DA E1             1314        POP    H      RESTORE RTN ADDR
C5DB EB             1315        XCHG   .
C5DC 73             1316        MOV    M,E    SET ADDR IN NOW
C5DD 23             1317        INX    H      AND HI BYTE OF ADDR
C5DE 72             1318        MOV    M,D
C5DF C9             1319        RET    .      NAME IS NOW ENTERED OR CLEARED
                    1320 *
                    1321 * -*-
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
                    9999        COPY   SOLOS3/1                          3 OF 3 ******
                    1322 *
                    1323 *
                    1324 *
                    1325 *
                    1326 *   THE FOLLOWING ROUTINES PROVIDE "BYTE BY BYTE" ACCESS
                    1327 *  TO THE CASSETTE TAPES ON EITHER A READ OR WRITE BASIS.
                    1328 *
                    1329 *  THE TAPE IS READ ONE BLOCK AT A TIME AND INDIVIDUAL
                    1330 *  TRANSFERS OF DATA HANDLED BY MANAGING A BUFFER AREA.
                    1331 *
                    1332 *  THE BUFFER AREA IS CONTROLLED BY A FILE CONTROL BLOCK
                    1333 *  (FCB) WHOSE STRUCTURE IS:
                    1334 *
                    1335 *
                    1336 *     7 BYTES FOR EACH OF THE TWO FILES STRUCTURED AS
                    1337 *   FOLLOWS:
                    1338 *
                    1339 *         1 BYTE -  ACCESS CONTROL   00  IF CLOSED
                    1340 *                                    FF  IF READING
                    1341 *                                    FE  IF WRITING
                    1342 *         1 BYTE -  READ COUNTER
                    1343 *         1 BYTE -  BUFFER POSITION POINTER
                    1344 *         2 BYTE -  CONTROL HEADER ADDRESS
                    1345 *         2 BYTE -  BUFFER LOCATION ADDRESS
                    1346 *
                    1347 *
                    1348 *
                    1349 *        THIS ROUTINE "OPENS" THE CASSETTE UNIT FOR ACCESS
                    1350 *
                    1351 *   ON ENTRY:  A - HAS THE TAPE UNIT NUMBER (1 OR 2)
                    1352 *              HL - HAS USER SUPPLIED HEADER FOR TAPE FILE
                    1353 *
                    1354 *
                    1355 *   NORMAL RETURN:    ALL REGISTERS ARE ALTERED
                    1356 *                     BLOCK IS READY FOR ACCESS
                    1357 *
                    1358 *   ERROR RETURN:     CARRY BIT IS SET
                    1359 *
                    1360 *   ERRORS:  BLOCK ALREADY OPEN
                    1361 *
                    1362 *
C5E0 E5             1363 BOPEN  PUSH   H      SAVE HEADER ADDRESS
C5E1 CD 33 C6       1364        CALL   LFCB   GET ADDRESS OF FILE CONTROL
C5E4 C2 FA C5       1365        JNZ    TERE2  FILE WAS ALREADY OPEN
C5E7 36 01          1366        MVI    M,1    NOW IT IS
C5E9 23             1367        INX    H      POINT TO READ COUNT
C5EA 77             1368        MOV    M,A    ZERO
C5EB 23             1369        INX    H      POINT TO BUFFER CURSOR
C5EC 77             1370        MOV    M,A    PUT IN THE ZERO COUNT
                    1371 *
                    1372 *  ALLOCATE THE BUFFER
                    1373 *
```

```
C5ED 11 63 C8          1374         LXI    D,FBUF1  POINT TO BUFFER AREA
C5F0 3A 54 C8          1375         LDA    FNUMF  GET WHICH ONE WE ARE GOING TO USE
C5F3 82                1376         ADD    D
C5F4 57                1377         MOV    D,A    256 BIT ADD
                       1378 *
C5F5 C1                1379 UBUF    POP    B      HEADER ADDRESS
C5F6 B7                1380         ORA    A      CLEAR CARRY AND RETURN AFTER STORING PARAMS
C5F7 C3 B6 C6          1381         JMP    PSTOR  STORE THE VALUES
                       1382 *
                       1383 *    GENERAL ERROR RETURN POINTS FOR STACK CONTROL
                       1384 *
C5FA E1                1385 TERE2   POP    H
C5FB D1                1386 TERE1   POP    D
C5FC AF                1387 TEREO   XRA    A      CLEAR ALL FLAGS
C5FD 37                1388         STC    .      SET ERROR
C5FE C9                1389         RET
                       1390 *
                       1391 *
C5FF 3D                1392 EOFER   DCR    A      SET MINUS FLAGS
C600 37                1393         STC    .      AND CARRY
C601 D1                1394         POP    D      CLEAR THE STACK
C602 C9                1395         RET    .      THE FLAGS TELL ALL
                       1396 *
                       1397 *
                       1398 *
                       1399 *
                       1400 *   THIS ROUTINE CLOSES THE FILE BUFFER TO ALLOW ACCESS
                       1401 *   FOR A DIFFERENT CASSETTE OR PROGRAM.  IF THE FILE
                       1402 *   OPERATIONS WERE "WRITE" THEN THE LAST BLOCK IS WRITTED
                       1403 *   OUT AND AN "END OF FILE" WRITTEN TO THE TAPE.  IF
                       1404 *   THE OPERATIONS WERE "READS" THEN THE FILE IS JUST
                       1405 *   MADE READY FOR NEW USE.
                       1406 *
                       1407 *   ON ENTRY:  A - HAS WHICH UNIT (1 OR 2)
                       1408 *
                       1409 *   ERROR RETURNS:  FILE WASN'T OPEN
                       1410 *
                       1411 *
C603 CD 33 C6          1412 PCLOS   CALL   LFCB   GET CONTROL BLOCK ADDRESS
C606 C8                1413         RZ     .      WASN'T OPEN, CARRY IS SET FROM LFCB
C607 B7                1414         ORA    A      CLEAR CARRY
C608 3C                1415         INR    A      SET CONDITION FLAGS
C609 36 00             1416         MVI    M,0    CLOSE THE CONTROL BYTE
C60B C8                1417         RZ     .      WE WERE READING...NOTHING MORE TO DO
                       1418 *
                       1419 *    THE FILE OPERATIONS WERE "WRITES"
                       1420 *
                       1421 *  PUT THE CURRENT BLOCK ON THE TAPE
                       1422 *  (EVEN IF ONLY ONE BYTE!!)
                       1423 *  THEN WRITE AN END OF FILE TO THE TAPE
                       1424 *
                       1425 *
C60C 23                1426         INX    H
```



```
C60D 23                1427         INX    H
C60E 7E                1428         MOV    A,M    GET CURSOR POSITION
C60F 7E                1429
C610 CD BF C6          1430         CALL   PLOAD  BC GET HEADER ADDRESS, DE BUFFER ADDRESS
C613 C5                1431         PUSH   B      HEADER TO STACK
C614 21 07 00          1432         LXI    H,BLKOF  OFFSET TO BLOCK SIZE
C617 09                1433         DAD    B
C618 B7                1434         ORA    A      TEST COUNT
C619 CA 2B C6          1435         JZ     EOFW   NO BYTES...JUST WRITE EOF
                       1436 *
                       1437 *    WRITE LAST BLOCK
                       1438 *
C61C E5                1439         PUSH   H      SAVE BLOCK SIZE POINTER FOR EOF
C61D 77                1440         MOV    M,A    PUT IN COUNT
C61E 23                1441         INX    H
C61F 36 00             1442         MVI    M,0    ZERO THE HIGHER BYTE
C621 23                1443         INX    H
C622 73                1444         MOV    M,E    BUFFER ADDRESS
C623 23                1445         INX    H
C624 72                1446         MOV    M,D
C625 60                1447         MOV    H,B
C626 69                1448         MOV    L,C    PUT HEADER ADDRESS IN HL
C627 CD 7C C7          1449         CALL   WFBLK  GO WRITE IT OUT
C62A E1                1450         POP    H      BLOCK SIZE POINTER
                       1451 *
                       1452 *   NOW WRITE END OF FILE TO CASSETTE
                       1453 *
C62B AF                1454 EOFW    XRA    A      PUT IN ZEROS FOR SIZE:  EOF MARK IS ZERO BYTE
C62C 77                1455         MOV    M,A
C62D 23                1456         INX    H
C62E 77                1457         MOV    M,A
C62F E1                1458         POP    H      HEADER ADDRESS
C630 C3 7C C7          1459         JMP    WFBLK  WRITE IT OUT AND RETURN
                       1460 *
                       1461 *
                       1462 *
                       1463 *
                       1464 *   THIS ROUTINE LOCATES THE FILE CONTROL BLOCK POINTED TO
                       1465 *   BY REGISTER "A".  ON RETURN HL POINT TO THE CONTROL BYT
                       1466 *   AND REGISTER "A" HAS THE CONTROL WORD WITH THE FLAGS
                       1467 *   SET FOR IMMEDIATE CONDITION DECISIONS.
                       1468 *
                       1469 *
C633 21 55 C8          1470 LFCB    LXI    H,FCBAS  POINT TO THE BASE OF IT
C636 1F                1471         RAR    .      MOVE THE 1 & 2 TO 0 & 1 LIKE COMPUTERS LIKE
C637 E6 01             1472         ANI    1      SMALL NUMBERS ARE THE RULE
C639 32 54 C8          1473         STA    FNUMF  CURRENT ACCESS FILE NUMBER
C63C CA 42 C6          1474         JZ     LFCB1  UNIT ONE (VALUE OF ZERO)
C63F 21 5C C8          1475         LXI    H,FCBA2  UNIT TWO--PT TO ITS FCB
                   C642
C642 7E                1476 LFCB1   EQU    $      HL PT TO PROPER FCB
C643 B7                1477         MOV    A,M    PICK UP FLAGS FM FCB
C644 37                1478         ORA    A      SET FLAGS BASED ON CONTROL WORD
                       1479         STC    .      SET CARRY IN CASE OF IMMEDIATE ERROR RETURN
```

```
C645 C9                 1480          RET
                        1481 *
                        1482 *
                        1483 *
                        1484 *
                        1485 *    READ TAPE BYTE ROUTINE
                        1486 *
                        1487 *    ENTRY:       -  A -  HAS FILE NUMBER
                        1488 *    EXIT: NORMAL -  A -  HAS BYTE
                        1489 *          ERROR
                        1490 *            CARRY SET     - IF FILE NOT OPEN OR
                        1491 *                            PREVIOUS OPERATIONS WERE WRITE
                        1492 *            CARRY & MINUS - END OF FILE ENCOUNTERED
                        1493 *
                        1494 *
                        1495 *
                        1496 *
C646 CD 33 C6           1497 RTBYT  CALL   LFCB    LOCATE THE FILE CONTROL BLOCK
C649 C8                 1498        RZ     .       FILE NOT OPEN
C64A 3C                 1499        INR    A       TEST IF FF
C64B FA FC C5           1500        JM     TEREO   ERROR WAS WRITING
C64E 36 FF              1501        MVI    M,-1    SET IT AS READ  (IN CASE IT WAS JUST OPENED)
C650 23                 1502        INX    H
C651 7E                 1503        MOV    A,M     GET READ COUNT
C652 E5                 1504        PUSH   H       SAVE COUNT ADDRESS
C653 23                 1505        INX    H
C654 CD BF C6           1506        CALL   PLOAD   GET THE OTHER PARAMETERS
C657 E1                 1507        POP    H
C658 B7                 1508        ORA    A
C659 C2 75 C6           1509        JNZ    GTBYT   IF NOT EMPTY GO GET BYTE
                        1510 *
                        1511 *  CURSOR POSITION WAS ZERO...READ A NEW BLOCK INTO
                        1512 *  THE BUFFER.
                        1513 *
C65C D5                 1514 RDNBLK PUSH   D       BUFFER POINTER
C65D E5                 1515        PUSH   H       TABLE ADDRESS
C65E 23                 1516        INX    H
C65F CD A6 C6           1517        CALL   PHEAD   PREPARE THE HEADER FOR READ
C662 CD C8 C6           1518        CALL   RFBLK   READ IN THE BLOCK
C665 DA FA C5           1519        JC     TERE2   ERROR POP OFF STACK BEFORE RETURN
C668 E1                 1520        POP    H
C669 7B                 1521        MOV    A,E     LOW BYTE OF COUNT (WILL BE ZERO IF 256)
C66A B2                 1522        ORA    D       SEE IF BOTH ARE ZERO
C66B CA FF C5           1523        JZ     EOFER   BYTE COUNT WAS ZERO....END OF FILE
C66E 73                 1524        MOV    M,E     NEW COUNT ( ZERO IS 256 AT THIS POINT)
C66F 23                 1525        INX    H       BUFFER LOCATION POINTER
C670 36 00              1526        MVI    M,0
C672 2B                 1527        DCX    H
C673 7B                 1528        MOV    A,E     COUNT TO A
C674 D1                 1529        POP    D       GET BACK BUFFER ADDRESS
                        1530 *
                        1531 *
                        1532 *
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
                        1533 *   THIS ROUTINE GETS ONE BYTE FROM THE BUFFER
                        1534 *  AND RETURNS IT IN REGISTER "A".  IF THE END
                        1535 *  OF THE BUFFER IS REACHED IT MOVES THE POINTER
                        1536 *  TO THE BEGINNING OF THE BUFFER FOR THE NEXT
                        1537 *  LOAD.
                        1538 *
C675 3D                 1539 GTBYT  DCR    A       BUMP THE COUNT
C676 77                 1540        MOV    M,A     RESTORE IT
C677 23                 1541        INX    H
C678 7E                 1542        MOV    A,M     GET BUFFER POSITION
C679 34                 1543        INR    M       BUMP IT
                        1544 *
C67A 83                 1545        ADD    E
C67B 5F                 1546        MOV    E,A     DE NOW POINT TO CORRECT BUFFER POSITION
C67C D2 80 C6           1547        JNC    RT1
C67F 14                 1548        INR    D
C680 1A                 1549 RT1    LDAX   D       GET CHARACTER FROM BUFFER
C681 B7                 1550        ORA    A       CLEAR CARRY
C682 C9                 1551        RET    .       ALL DONE
                        1552 *
                        1553 *
                        1554 *
                        1555 *
                        1556 *       THIS ROUTINE IS USED TO WRITE A BYTE TO THE FILE
                        1557 *
                        1558 *       ON ENTRY:    A -  HAS FILE NUMBER
                        1559 *                    B -  HAS DATA BYTE
                        1560 *
                        1561 *
C683 CD 33 C6           1562 WTBYT  CALL   LFCB    GET CONTROL BLOCK
C686 C8                 1563        RZ     .       FILE WASN'T OPEN
C687 3C                 1564        INR    A
C688 C8                 1565        RZ     .       FILE WAS READ
C689 36 FE              1566        MVI    M,0FEH  SET IT TO WRITE
C68B 23                 1567        INX    H
C68C 23                 1568        INX    H
C68D 78                 1569        MOV    A,B     GET CHARACTER
C68E F5                 1570        PUSH   PSW
C68F E5                 1571        PUSH   H       SAVE CONTROL ADDRESS+2
                        1572 *
                        1573 *   NOW DO THE WRITE
                        1574 *
C690 CD BF C6           1575        CALL   PLOAD   BC GETS HEADER ADDR, DE BUFFER ADDRESS
C693 E1                 1576        POP    H
C694 7E                 1577        MOV    A,M     COUNT BYTE
C695 83                 1578        ADD    E
C696 5F                 1579        MOV    E,A
C697 D2 9B C6           1580        JNC    WT1
C69A 14                 1581        INR    D
C69B F1                 1582 WT1    POP    PSW     CHARACTER
C69C 12                 1583        STAX   D       PUT CHR IN BUFFER
C69D B7                 1584        ORA    A       CLEAR FLAGS
C69E 34                 1585        INR    M       INCREMENT THE COUNT
```

```
C69F C0              1586          RNZ     .       RETURN IF COUNT DIDN'T ROLL OVER
                     1587  *
                     1588  *   THE BUFFER IS FULL.  WRITE IT TO TAPE AND RESET
                     1589  *  CONTROL BLOCK.
                     1590  *
C6A0 CD A6 C6        1591          CALL    PHEAD   PREPARE THE HEADER
C6A3 C3 7C C7        1592          JMP     WFBLK   WRITE IT OUT AND RETURN
                     1593  *
                     1594  *
                     1595  *
                     1596  *
                     1597  *  THIS ROUTINE PUTS THE BLOCK SIZE (256) AND BUFFER
                     1598  *  ADDRESS IN THE FILE HEADER.
                     1599  *
C6A6 CD BF C6        1600  PHEAD   CALL    PLOAD   GET HEADER AND BUFFER ADDRESSES
C6A9 C5              1601          PUSH    B       HEADER ADDRESS
C6AA 21 06 00        1602          LXI     H,BLKOF-1  PSTOR DOES AN INCREMENT
C6AD 09              1603          DAD     B       HL POINT TO BLOCKSIZE ENTRY
C6AE 01 00 01        1604          LXI     B,256
C6B1 CD B6 C6        1605          CALL    PSTOR
C6B4 E1              1606          POP     H       HL RETURN WITH HEADER ADDRESS
C6B5 C9              1607          RET
                     1608  *
                     1609  *
C6B6 23              1610  PSTOR   INX     H
C6B7 71              1611          MOV     M,C
C6B8 23              1612          INX     H
C6B9 70              1613          MOV     M,B
C6BA 23              1614          INX     H
C6BB 73              1615          MOV     M,E
C6BC 23              1616          INX     H
C6BD 72              1617          MOV     M,D
C6BE C9              1618          RET
                     1619  *
                     1620  *
C6BF 23              1621  PLOAD   INX     H
C6C0 4E              1622          MOV     C,M
C6C1 23              1623          INX     H
C6C2 46              1624          MOV     B,M
C6C3 23              1625          INX     H
C6C4 5E              1626          MOV     E,M
C6C5 23              1627          INX     H
C6C6 56              1628          MOV     D,M
C6C7 C9              1629          RET
                     1630  *
                     1631  *
                     1632  *
                     1633  *
                     1634  *
                     1635  *   THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CORRECT UNIT FOR SYSTEM READS
C6C8 CD DE C7        1636  RFBLK   CALL    GTUNT   SET UP A=UNIT WITH SPEED
                     1637  *
                     1638  *
```



```
                     1639  *
                     1640  *
                     1641  *              TAPE READ ROUTINES
                     1642  *
                     1643  *     ON ENTRY:       A   HAS UNIT AND SPEED
                     1644  *                     HL  POINT TO HEADER BLOCK
                     1645  *                     DE  HAVE OPTIONAL PUT ADDRESS
                     1646  *
                     1647  *     ON EXIT:        CARRY IS SET IF ERROR OCCURED
                     1648  *                     TAPE UNITS ARE OFF
                     1649  *
                     1650  *
C6CB D5              1651  RTAPE   PUSH    D       SAVE OPTIONAL ADDRESS
C6CC 06 03           1652          MVI     B,3     SHORT DELAY
C6CE CD EF C7        1653          CALL    TON
C6D1 DB FB           1654          IN      TDATA   CLEAR THE UART FLAGS
                     1655  *
C6D3 E5              1656  PTAP1   PUSH    H       HEADER ADDRESS
C6D4 CD 23 C7        1657          CALL    RHEAD   GO READ HEADER
C6D7 E1              1658          POP     H
C6D8 DA 06 C7        1659          JC      TERR    IF AN ERROR OR ESC WAS RECEIVED
C6DB C2 D3 C6        1660          JNZ     PTAP1   IF VALID HEADER NOT FOUND
                     1661  *
                     1662  *  FOUND A VALID HEADER NOW DO COMPARE
                     1663  *
C6DE E5              1664          PUSH    H       GET BACK AND RESAVE ADDRESS
C6DF 11 1C C8        1665          LXI     D,THEAD
C6E2 CD D2 C7        1666          CALL    DHCMP   COMPARE DE-HL HEADERS
C6E5 E1              1667          POP     H
C6E6 C2 D3 C6        1668          JNZ     PTAP1
                     1669  *
                     1670  *
C6E9 D1              1671          POP     D       OPTIONAL "PUT" ADDRESS
C6EA 7A              1672          MOV     A,D
C6EB B3              1673          ORA     E       SEE IF DE IS ZERO
C6EC 2A 23 C8        1674          LHLD    BLOCK   GET BLOCK SIZE
C6EF EB              1675          XCHG    .       ...TO DE
                     1676  *  DE HAS HBLOCK....HL HAS USER OPTION
C6F0 C2 F6 C6        1677          JNZ     RTAP    IF DE WAS ZERO GET TAPE LOAD ADDRESS
C6F3 2A 25 C8        1678          LHLD    LOADR   GET TAPE LOAD ADDRESS
                     1679  *
                     1680  *
                     1681  *     THIS ROUTINE READS "DE" BYTES FROM THE TAPE
                     1682  *     TO ADDRESS HL.  THE BYTES MUST BE FROM ONE
                     1683  *     CONTIGUOUS PHYSICAL BLOCK ON THE TAPE.
                     1684  *
                     1685  *         HL HAS "PUT" ADDRESS
                     1686  *         DE HAS SIZE OF TAPE BLOCK
                     1687  *
C6F6 D5              1688  RTAP    PUSH    D       SAVE SIZE FOR RETURN TO CALLING PROGRAM
                     1689  *
     C6F7            1690  RTAP2   EQU     $       HERE TO LOOP RDING BLKS
C6F7 CD 15 C7        1691          CALL    DCRCT   DROP COUNT, B=LEN THIS BLK
```

```
C6FA CA 10 C7          1692          JZ      RTOFF   ZERO=ALL DONE
                       1693  *
C6FD CD 44 C7          1694          CALL    RHED1   READ THAT MANY BYTES
C700 DA 06 C7          1695          JC      TERR    IF ERROR OR ESC
C703 CA F7 C6          1696          JZ      RTAP2   RD OK--READ SOME MORE
                       1697  *
                       1698  *  ERROR RETURN
                       1699  *
C706 AF                1700  TERR    XRA     A
C707 37                1701          STC     .       SET ERROR FLAGS
C708 C3 11 C7          1702          JMP     RTOF1
                       1703  *
                       1704  *
C70B 06 01             1705  TOFF    MVI     B,1
C70D CD F1 C7          1706          CALL    DELAY
C710 AF                1707  RTOFF   XRA     A
C711 D3 FA             1708  RTOF1   OUT     TAPPT
C713 D1                1709          POP     D       RETURN BYTE COUNT
C714 C9                1710          RET
                       1711  *
                       1712  *
     C715              1713  DCRCT   EQU     $       COMMON RTN TO COUNT DOWN BLK LENGTHS
C715 AF                1714          XRA     A       CLR FOR LATER TESTS
C716 47                1715          MOV     B,A     SET THIS BLK LEN=256
C717 B2                1716          ORA     D       IS AMNT LEFT < 256
C718 C2 20 C7          1717          JNZ     DCRC2   NO--REDUCE AMNT BY 256
C71B B3                1718          ORA     E       IS ENTIRE COUNT ZERO
C71C C8                1719          RZ      ALL DONE--ZERO=THIS CONDITION
C71D 43                1720          MOV     B,E     SET THIS BLK LEN TO AMNT REMAINING
C71E 5A                1721          MOV     E,D     MAKE ENTIRE COUNT ZERO NOW
C71F C9                1722          RET     .       ALL DONE (NON-ZERO FLAG)
     C720              1723  DCRC2   EQU     $       REDUCE COUNT BY 256
C720 15                1724          DCR     D       DROP BY 256
C721 B7                1725          ORA     A       FORCE NON-ZERO FLAG
C722 C9                1726          RET     .       NON-ZERO=NOT DONE YET (BLK LEN=256)
                       1727  *
                       1728  *
                       1729  *   READ THE HEADER
                       1730  *
C723 06 0A             1731  RHEAD   MVI     B,10    FIND 10 NULLS
C725 CD 5D C7          1732  RHEA1   CALL    STAT
C728 D8                1733          RC      .       IF ESCAPE
C729 DB FB             1734          IN      TDATA   IGNORE ERROR CONDITIONS
C72B B7                1735          ORA     A       ZERO?
C72C C2 23 C7          1736          JNZ     RHEAD
C72F 05                1737          DCR     B
C730 C2 25 C7          1738          JNZ     RHEA1   LOOP UNTIL 10 IN A ROW
                       1739  *
                       1740  *    WAIT FOR THE START CHARACTER
                       1741  *
C733 CD 6F C7          1742  SOHL    CALL    TAPIN
C736 D8                1743          RC      .       ERROR OR ESCAPE
C737 FE 01             1744          CPI     1       AT LEAST 10 NULLS IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWED BY AN 01
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **
SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977
SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C739 DA 33 C7          1745          JC      SOHL    STILL A NULL, KEEP WAITING
C73C C2 23 C7          1746          JNZ     RHEAD   NON-ZERO, START SEQUENCE OVER AGAIN
                       1747  *
                       1748  *    NOW GET THE HEADER
                       1749  *
C73F 21 1C C8          1750          LXI     H,THEAD  POINT TO BUFFER
C742 06 10             1751          MVI     B,HLEN  LENGTH TO READ
                       1752  *
     C744              1753  RHED1   EQU     $       RD A BLOCK INTO HL FOR B BYTES
C744 0E 00             1754          MVI     C,0     INIT THE CRC
     C746              1755  RHED2   EQU     $       LOOP HERE
C746 CD 6F C7          1756          CALL    TAPIN   GET A BYTE
C749 D8                1757          RC
C74A 77                1758          MOV     M,A     STORE IT
C74B 23                1759          INX     H       INCREMENT ADDRESS
C74C CD A8 C7          1760          CALL    DOCRC   GO COMPUTE THE CRC
C74F 05                1761          DCR     B       WHOLE HEADER YET?
C750 C2 46 C7          1762          JNZ     RHED2   DO ALL THE BYTES
                       1763  *
                       1764  *   THIS ROUTINE GETS THE NEXT BYTE AND COMPARES IT
                       1765  * TO THE VALUE IN REGISTER C.  THE FLAGS ARE SET ON
                       1766  * RETURN.
                       1767  *
C753 CD 6F C7          1768          CALL    TAPIN   GET CRC BYTE
C756 A9                1769          XRA     C       CLR CARRY AND SET ZERO IF MATCH, ELSE NON-ZERO
C757 C8                1770          RZ      .       CRC WAS FINE
C758 3A 11 C8          1771          LDA     IGNCR   GET POSSIBLE OVERRIDE CRC ERROR FLAG
C75B 3C                1772          INR     A       FF=IGNORE CRC ERRORS, ELSE PROCESS CRC ERROR
C75C C9                1773          RET
                       1774  *
                       1775  *    THIS ROUTINE GETS THE NEXT AVAILABLE BYTE FROM THE
                       1776  *  TAPE.  WHILE WAITING FOR THE BYTE THE KEYBOARD IS TESTED
                       1777  *  FOR AN ESC COMMAND.  IF RECEIVED THE TAPE LOAD IS
                       1778  *  TERMINATED AND A RETURN TO THE COMMAND MODE IS MADE.
                       1779  *
C75D DB FA             1780  STAT    IN      TAPPT   TAPE STATUS PORT
C75F E6 40             1781          ANI     TDR
C761 C0                1782          RNZ
C762 CD 1F C0          1783          CALL    SINP    CHECK INPUT
C765 CA 5D C7          1784          JZ      STAT    NOTHING THERE YET
C768 E6 7F             1785          ANI     7FH     CLR PARITY 1ST
C76A C2 5D C7          1786          JNZ     STAT    NOT A MODE (OR EVEN CTL-@)
C76D 37                1787          STC     .       SET ERROR FLAG
C76E C9                1788          RET     .       AND RETURN
                       1789  *
                       1790  *
                       1791  *
C76F CD 5D C7          1792  TAPIN   CALL    STAT    WAIT UNTIL A CHARACTER IS AVAILABLE
C772 D8                1793          RC
                       1794  *
C773 DB FA             1795  TREDY   IN      TAPPT   TAPE STATUS
C775 E6 18             1796          ANI     TFE+TOE  DATA ERROR?
C777 DB FB             1797          IN      TDATA   GET THE DATA
```

```
C779 C8              1798         RZ      .       IF NO ERRORS
C77A 37              1799         STC     .       SET ERROR FLAG
C77B C9              1800         RET
                     1801 *
                     1802 *
                     1803 *  THIS ROUTINE GETS THE CORRECT UNIT FOR SYSTEM WRITES
C77C CD DE C7        1804 WFBLK   CALL    GTUNT   SET UP A WITH UNIT AND SPEED
                     1805 *
                     1806 *
                     1807 *
                     1808 *        WRITE TAPE BLOCK ROUTINE
                     1809 *
                     1810 *    ON ENTRY:   A    HAS UNIT AND SPEED
                     1811 *                HL   HAS POINTER TO HEADER
                     1812 *
                     1813 *
     C77F            1814 WTAPE   EQU     $       HERE TO WRITE TAPE
C77F E5              1815         PUSH    H       SAVE HEADER ADDRESS
C780 CD AF C7        1816         CALL    WHEAD   TURN ON, THEN WRITE HDR
C783 E1              1817         POP     H
C784 11 07 00        1818         LXI     D,BLKOF  OFFSET TO BLOCK SIZE IN HEADER
C787 19              1819         DAD     D       HL POINT TO BLOCK SIZE
C788 5E              1820         MOV     E,M
C789 23              1821         INX     H
C78A 56              1822         MOV     D,M     DE HAVE SIZE
C78B 23              1823         INX     H
C78C 7E              1824         MOV     A,M
C78D 23              1825         INX     H
C78E 66              1826         MOV     H,M
C78F 6F              1827         MOV     L,A     HL HAVE STARTING ADDRESS
                     1828 *
                     1829 *    THIS ROUTINE WRITES ONE PHYSICAL BLOCK ON THE
                     1830 *  TAPE "DE" BYTES LONG FROM ADDRESS "HL".
                     1831 *
                     1832 *
     C790            1833 WRLO1   EQU     $       HERE FOR THE EXTRA PUSH
C790 E5              1834         PUSH    H       A DUMMY PUSH FOR LATER EXIT
     C791            1835 WTAP2   EQU     $       LOOP HERE UNTIL ENTIRE AMOUNT READ
C791 CD 15 C7        1836         CALL    DCRCT   DROP COUNT IN DE AND SET UP B W/LEN THIS BLK
C794 CA 0B C7        1837         JZ      TOFF    RETURNS ZERO IF ALL DONE
C797 CD C3 C7        1838         CALL    WTBL    WRITE BLOCK FOR BYTES IN B (256)
C79A C3 91 C7        1839         JMP     WTAP2   LOOP UNTIL ALL DONE
                     1840 *
                     1841 *
C79D F5              1842 WRTAP   PUSH    PSW
C79E DB FA           1843 WRWAT   IN      TAPPT   TAPE STATUS
C7A0 E6 80           1844         ANI     TTBE    IS TAPE READY FOR A CHAR YET
C7A2 CA 9E C7        1845         JZ      WRWAT   NO--WAIT
C7A5 F1              1846         POP     PSW     YES--RESTORE CHAR TO OUTPUT
C7A6 D3 FB           1847         OUT     TDATA   SEND CHAR TO TAPE
                     1848 *
     C7A8            1849 DOCRC   EQU     $       A COMMON CRC COMPUTATION ROUTINE
C7A8 91              1850         SUB     C
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
C7A9 4F              1851         MOV     C,A
C7AA A9              1852         XRA     C
C7AB 2F              1853         CMA
C7AC 91              1854         SUB     C
C7AD 4F              1855         MOV     C,A
C7AE C9              1856         RET     .       ONE  BYTE NOW WRITTEN
                     1857 *
                     1858 *
                     1859 *   THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE HEADER POINTED TO BY
                     1860 *   HL TO THE TAPE.
                     1861 *
     C7AF            1862 WHEAD   EQU     $       HERE TO 1ST TURN ON THE TAPE
C7AF CD ED C7        1863         CALL    WTON    TURN IT ON, THEN WRITE HEADER
C7B2 16 32           1864         MVI     D,50    WRITE 50 ZEROS
C7B4 AF              1865 NULOP   XRA     A
C7B5 CD 9D C7        1866         CALL    WRTAP
C7B8 15              1867         DCR     D
C7B9 C2 B4 C7        1868         JNZ     NULOP
                     1869 *
C7BC 3E 01           1870         MVI     A,1
C7BE CD 9D C7        1871         CALL    WRTAP
C7C1 06 10           1872         MVI     B,HLEN  LENGTH TO WRITE OUT
                     1873 *
C7C3 0E 00           1874 WTBL    MVI     C,0     RESET CRC BYTE
C7C5 7E              1875 WLOOP   MOV     A,M     GET CHARACTER
C7C6 CD 9D C7        1876         CALL    WRTAP   WRITE IT TO THE TAPE
C7C9 05              1877         DCR     B
C7CA 23              1878         INX     H
C7CB C2 C5 C7        1879         JNZ     WLOOP
C7CE 79              1880         MOV     A,C     GET CRC
C7CF C3 9D C7        1881         JMP     WRTAP   PUT IT ON THE TAPE AND RETURN
                     1882 *
                     1883 *
                     1884 *   THIS ROUTINE COMPARES THE HEADER IN THEAD TO
                     1885 *   THE USER SUPPLIED HEADER IN ADDRESS HL.
                     1886 *   ON RETURN IF ZERO IS SET THE TWO NAMES COMPARED
                     1887 *
C7D2 06 05           1888 DHCMP   MVI     B,5
C7D4 1A              1889 DHLOP   LDAX    D
C7D5 BE              1890         CMP     M
C7D6 C0              1891         RNZ
C7D7 05              1892         DCR     B
C7D8 C8              1893         RZ      .       IF ALL FIVE COMPARED
C7D9 23              1894         INX     H
C7DA 13              1895         INX     D
C7DB C3 D4 C7        1896         JMP     DHLOP
                     1897 *
     C7DE            1898 GTUNT   EQU     $       SET A=SPEED + UNIT
C7DE 3A 54 C8        1899         LDA     FNUMF   GET UNIT
C7E1 B7              1900         ORA     A       SEE WHICH UNIT
C7E2 3A 0D C8        1901         LDA     TSPD    BUT 1ST GET SPEED
C7E5 C2 EA C7        1902         JNZ     GTUN2   MAKE IT UNIT TWO
C7E8 C6 40           1903         ADI     TAPE2   THIS ONCE=UNIT 2, TWICE=UNIT 1
```

```
C7EA C6 40          1904 GTUN2  ADI    TAPE2  UNIT AND SPEED NOW SET IN A
C7EC C9             1905        RET    .      ALL DONE
                    1906 *
C7ED 06 04          1907 WTON   MVI    B,4    SET LOOP DELAY  (BIT LONGER ON A WRITE)
     C7EF           1908 TON    EQU    $      HERE TO TURN A TAPE ON THEN DELAY
C7EF D3 FA          1909        OUT    TAPPT  GET TAPE MOVING, THEN DELAY
                    1910 *
C7F1 11 00 00       1911 DELAY  LXI    D,0
C7F4 1B             1912 DLOP1  DCX    D
C7F5 7A             1913        MOV    A,D
C7F6 B3             1914        ORA    E
C7F7 C2 F4 C7       1915        JNZ    DLOP1
C7FA 05             1916        DCR    B
C7FB C2 F1 C7       1917        JNZ    DELAY
C7FE C9             1918        RET
                    1919 *
                    1920 *
                    1921 ***** -- END OF PROGRAM--
                    1922 *
                    1923 *
                    1924 *
                    1925 *
                    1926 *    S Y S T E M    E Q U A T E S
                    1927 *
                    1928 *
                    1929 *          VDM PARAMETERS
                    1930 *
     CC00           1931 VDMEM  EQU    0CC00H  VDM SCREEN MEMORY
                    1932 *
                    1933 *
                    1934 *          KEYBOARD SPECIAL KEY ASSIGNMENTS
                    1935 *
                    1936 *  THESE DEFINITIONS ARE DESIGNED TO ALLOW
                    1937 *  COMPATABILITY WITH CUTER(TM).  THESE ARE THE
                    1938 *  SAME KEYS WITH BIT 7 (X'80') STRIPPED OFF.
                    1939 *
     009A           1940 DOWN   EQU    9AH    CTL-Z
     0097           1941 UP     EQU    97H    CTL-W
     0081           1942 LEFT   EQU    81H    CTL-A
     0093           1943 RIGHT  EQU    93H    CTL-S
     008B           1944 CLEAR  EQU    8BH    CTL-K
     008E           1945 HOME   EQU    8EH    CTL-N
     0080           1946 MODE   EQU    80H    CTL-@
     005F           1947 BACKS  EQU    5FH    BACKSPACE
     000A           1948 LF     EQU    10
     000D           1949 CR     EQU    13
     0020           1950 BLANK  EQU    ' '
     0020           1951 SPACE  EQU    BLANK
     0018           1952 CX     EQU    'X'-40H
     001B           1953 ESC    EQU    1BH
                    1954 *
                    1955 *          PORT ASSIGNMENTS
                    1956 *
```

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **
SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27 SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977 P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402


```
     00FA           1957 STAPT  EQU    0FAH   STATUS PORT GENERAL
     00F8           1958 SERST  EQU    0F8H   SERIAL STATUS PORT
     00F9           1959 SDATA  EQU    0F9H   SERIAL DATA
     00FD           1960 PDATA  EQU    0FDH   PARALLEL DATA
     00FC           1961 KDATA  EQU    0FCH   KEYBOARD DATA
     00FE           1962 DSTAT  EQU    0FEH   VDM CONTROL PORT
     00FA           1963 TAPPT  EQU    0FAH   TAPE STATUS PORT
     00FB           1964 TDATA  EQU    0FBH   TAPE DATA PORT
     00FF           1965 SENSE  EQU    0FFH   SENSE SWITCHES
                    1966 *
                    1967 *
                    1968 *
                    1969 *          BIT ASSIGNMENT MASKS
                    1970 *
     0001           1971 SCD    EQU    1      SERIAL CARRIER DETECT
     0002           1972 SDSR   EQU    2      SERIAL DATA SET READY
     0004           1973 SPE    EQU    4      SERIAL PARITY ERROR
     0008           1974 SFE    EQU    8      SERIAL FRAMING ERROR
     0010           1975 SOE    EQU    16     SERIAL OVERRUN ERROR
     0020           1976 SCTS   EQU    32     SERIAL CLEAR TO SEND
     0040           1977 SDR    EQU    64     SERIAL DATA READY
     0080           1978 STBE   EQU    128    SERIAL TRANSMITTER BUFFER EMPTY
                    1979 *
     0001           1980 KDR    EQU    1      KEYBOARD DATA READY
     0002           1981 PDR    EQU    2      PARALLEL DATA READY
     0004           1982 PXDR   EQU    4      PARALLEL DEVICE READY
     0008           1983 TFE    EQU    8      TAPE FRAMING ERROR
     0010           1984 TOE    EQU    16     TAPE OVERFLOW ERROR
     0040           1985 TDR    EQU    64     TAPE DATA READY
     0080           1986 TTBE   EQU    128    TAPE TRANSMITTER BUFFER EMPTY
                    1987 *
     0001           1988 SOK    EQU    1      SCROLL OK FLAG
                    1989 *
     0080           1990 TAPE1  EQU    80H    1=TURN TAPE ONE ON
     0040           1991 TAPE2  EQU    40H    1=TURN TAPE TWO ON
                    1992 *
                    1993 *
                    1994 *
                    1995 *
                    1996 *       S Y S T E M   G L O B A L    A R E A
                    1997 *
C800                1998        ORG    START+0800H   RAM STARTS JUST AFTER ROM
                    1999 *
     C800           2000 SYSRAM EQU    $      START OF SYSTEM RAM
     CBFF           2001 SYSTP  EQU    SYSRAM+3FFH  STACK WORKS FM TOP DOWN
                    2002 *
                    2003 *
                    2004 *   PARAMETERS STORED IN RAM
                    2005 *
C800                2006 UIPRT  DS     2      USER DEFINED INPUT RTN IF NON ZERO
C802                2007 UOPRT  DS     2      USER DEFINED OUTPUT RTN IF NON ZERO
C804                2008 DFLTS  DS     2      DEFAULT PSUEDO I/O PORTS (ALWAYS ZERO IN SOLOS)
C806                2009 IPORT  DS     1      CRNT INPUT PSUEDO PORT
```

```
C807                    2010 OPORT  DS     1       CRNT OUTPUT PSUEDO PORT
C808                    2011 NCHAR  DS     1       CURRENT CHARACTER POSITION
C809                    2012 LINE   DS     1       CURRENT LINE POSITION
C80A                    2013 BOT    DS     1       BEGINNING OF TEXT DISPLACEMENT
C80B                    2014 SPEED  DS     1       SPEED CONTROL BYTE
C80C                    2015 ESCFL  DS     1       ESCAPE FLAG CONTROL BYTE
C80D                    2016 TSPD   DS     1       CURRENT TAPE SPEED
C80E                    2017 INPTR  DS     2       FOR COMPATABILITY W/ CUTER
C810                    2018 NUCNT  DS     1       NUMBER OF NULLS AFTER CRLF
C811                    2019 IGNCR  DS     1       FF=IGNORE CRC ERRORS, ELSE NORMAL
                        2020 *
C812                    2021        DS     10      ROOM FOR FUTURE EXPANSION
                        2022 *
                        2023 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
                        2024 *   T H I S   I S   T H E   H E A D E R   L A Y O U T   *
                        2025 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
                        2026 *
C81C                    2027 THEAD  DS     5       NAME
C821                    2028        DS     1       THIS BYTE MUST BE ZERO
C822                    2029 HTYPE  DS     1       TYPE
C823                    2030 BLOCK  DS     2       BLOCK SIZE
C825                    2031 LOADR  DS     2       LOAD ADDRESS
C827                    2032 XEQAD  DS     2       AUTO EXECUTE ADDRESS
C829                    2033 HSPR   DS     3       SPARES
                        2034 *
    0010                2035 HLEN   EQU    $-THEAD  LENGTH OF HEADER
    0007                2036 BLKOF  EQU    BLOCK-THEAD  OFFSET TO BLOCK SIZE
C82C                    2037 DHEAD  DS     HLEN    A DUMMY HDR FOR COMPARES WHILE RD'ING
                        2038 *
                        2039 *
C83C                    2040 CUTAB  DS     6*4     ROOM FOR UP TO 6 CUSTOM USER COMMANDS
                        2041 *
                        2042 *
C854                    2043 FNUMF  DS     1       FOR CURRENT FILE OPERATIONS
C855                    2044 FCBAS  DS     7       1ST FILE CONTROL BLOCK
C85C                    2045 FCBA2  DS     7       2ND FILE CONTROL BLOCK
C863                    2046 FBUF1  DS     2*256   SYSTEM FILE BUFFER BASE
CA63                    2047        DS     81      THIS IS AN AREA USED BY CUTER
    CAB4                2048 USARE  EQU    $       START OF USER AREA
                        2049 *   REMEMBER THAT THE STACK WORKS ITS WAY DOWN FROM
                        2050 *   THE END OF THIS 1K RAM AREA.
                        2051 *
                        2052 * -*-
```

ADOUT	C3E8	AINP	C022	ALOAD	C548	AOUT	C01C
ARET	C19B	ARET1	C19D	ARET2	C1A2	BACKS	005F
BLANK	0020	BLKOF	0007	BLOCK	C823	BOPEN	C5E0
BOT	C80A	BOUT	C406	CHAR	C094	CHPCK	C05E
CHRLI	C571	CLEAR	008B	CLERA	C1B4	CLIN1	C0FA
CLINE	C0F4	COMN1	C1C0	COMND	C1C9	COMTA	C24A
CONT	C1FF	COPRC	C205	CR	000D	CREM	C136
CRLF	C2F9	CUR	C0D1	CURET	C1A6	CURSC	C0CF
CUSE2	C5D3	CUSET	C5BD	CUTAB	C83C	CX	0018

** PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM **

SOLOS(TM) 77-03-27
COPYRIGHT (C) 1977

SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
P.O. BOX 5260
SAN MATEO, CA 94402

DCRC2	C720	DCRCT	C715	DEFLT	C49A	DELAY	C7F1
DFLTS	C804	DHCMP	C7D2	DHEAD	C82C	DHLOP	C7D4
DISP0	C222	DISP1	C22B	DISPD	C599	DISPT	C227
DLOOP	C3C8	DLOP1	C7F4	DLP1	C3D3	DOCRC	C7A8
DOWN	009A	DSTAT	00FE	DUMP	C3BF	ENLO1	C43C
ENLO3	C459	ENLOP	C42B	ENTER	C423	EOFER	C5FF
EOFW	C62B	ERAS1	C0DB	ERAS3	C0EE	ERR1	C480
ERR2	C481	ERRIT	C2CB	ERRM	C525	ERRO1	C2D6
ERROT	C2D2	ESC	001B	ESCFL	C80C	ESCS	C15F
ESCSP	C168	EXEC	C45E	EXEC1	C461	FBUF1	C863
FCBA2	C85C	FCBAS	C855	FCLOS	C00A	FDCOM	C231
FDCOU	C22E	FNUMF	C854	FOPEN	C007	GCLIN	C1E4
GOBAC	C06B	GOBK	C07C	GTBYT	C675	GTUN2	C7EA
GTUNT	C7DE	HBOUT	C3ED	HCONV	C34D	HCOV1	C35D
HEOU1	C414	HEOUT	C40B	HLEN	0010	HOME	008E
HSPR	C829	HTYPE	C822	IGNCR	C811	INIT	C001
INPTR	C80E	IOPRC	C026	IPORT	C806	ITAB	C29A
KDATA	00FC	KDR	0001	KSTAT	C02E	LEFT	0081
LF	000A	LFCB	C633	LFCB1	C642	LINE	C809
LIST1	C539	LLIST	C531	LOADR	C825	MODE	0080
NAME	C469	NAME1	C46E	NAMES	C466	NAOUT	C550
NCHAR	C808	NCOM	C243	NEXT	C080	NFIL	C486
NLOOP	C56A	NUCNT	C810	NULOP	C7B4	NULOT	C307
OCHAR	C098	OK	C0C1	OPORT	C807	OTAB	C292
OUTH	C41F	OUTPR	C03B	PASTA	C2DD	PBACK	C13E
PCLOS	C603	PCR	C147	PCUR	C10F	PDATA	00FD
PDOWN	C0CB	PDR	0002	PERSE	C0D5	PESC	C159
PHEAD	C6A6	PHOME	C0E5	PLEFT	C10B	PLF	C14D
PLOAD	C6BF	PRIT	C115	PROMP	C2F1	PROUT	C2E6
PSCAN	C310	PSTOR	C6B6	PTAP1	C6D3	PUP	C104
PXDR	0004	RDBLK	C013	RDBYT	C00D	RDNBL	C65C
RETRN	C004	RFBLK	C6C8	RHEA1	C725	RHEAD	C723
RHED1	C744	RHED2	C746	RIGHT	0093	RT1	C680
RTAP	C6F6	RTAP2	C6F7	RTAPE	C6CB	RTBYT	C646
RTOF1	C711	RTOFF	C710	SBLK	C31B	SBLK1	C31D
SCD	0001	SCHR	C32E	SCHR1	C330	SCONV	C33A
SCROL	C0AC	SCTS	0020	SDATA	00F9	SDR	0040
SDROT	C04A	SDSR	0002	SECON	C190	SENSE	00FF
SERST	00F8	SET	C57A	SETAB	C2A2	SETCI	C5A5
SETCO	C5A9	SETCR	C5B9	SETIN	C59D	SETNU	C5B5
SETOT	C5A1	SETSP	C594	SETTY	C5AD	SETX	C188
SETXQ	C5B1	SETY	C18C	SFE	0008	SHE1	C343
SHEX	C340	SINP	C01F	SOE	0010	SOHL	C733
SOK	0001	SOUT	C019	SPACE	0020	SPE	0004
SPEED	C80B	SROL	C0B0	SSTAT	C042	STAPT	00FA
START	C000	STAT	C75D	STBE	0080	STRTA	C1AF
STSPD	C598	STUNT	C4A2	SYSRA	C800	SYSTP	CBFF
TAERR	C514	TAPE1	0080	TAPE2	0040	TAPIN	C76F
TAPPT	00FA	TASPD	C58E	TBL	C273	TDATA	00FB
TDR	0040	TERE0	C5FC	TERE1	C5FB	TERE2	C5FA
TERM	C367	TERM1	C373	TERM2	C3B9	TERR	C706
TFE	0008	THEAD	C81C	TIMER	C077	TIN	C38B
TLIST	C52B	TLOA2	C4B5	TLOA3	C4C1	TLOAD	C4A7

TOE	0010	TOFF	C70B	TON	C7EF	TOUT	C388
TREDY	C773	TSAVE	C4E6	TSPD	C80D	TSRCH	C082
TTBE	0080	TXEQ	C4A6	UBUF	C5F5	UIPRT	C800
UOPRT	C802	UP	0097	USARE	CAB4	VDAD	C123
VDAD2	C120	VDADD	C11C	VDMEM	CC00	VDMOT	C054
WFBLK	C77C	WHEAD	C7AF	WLOOP	C7C5	WRBLK	C016
WRBYT	C010	WRL01	C790	WRTAP	C79D	WRWAT	C79E
WT1	C69B	WTAP2	C791	WTAPE	C77F	WTBL	C7C3
WTBYT	C683	WTLP1	C400	WTON	C7ED	XEQAD	C827

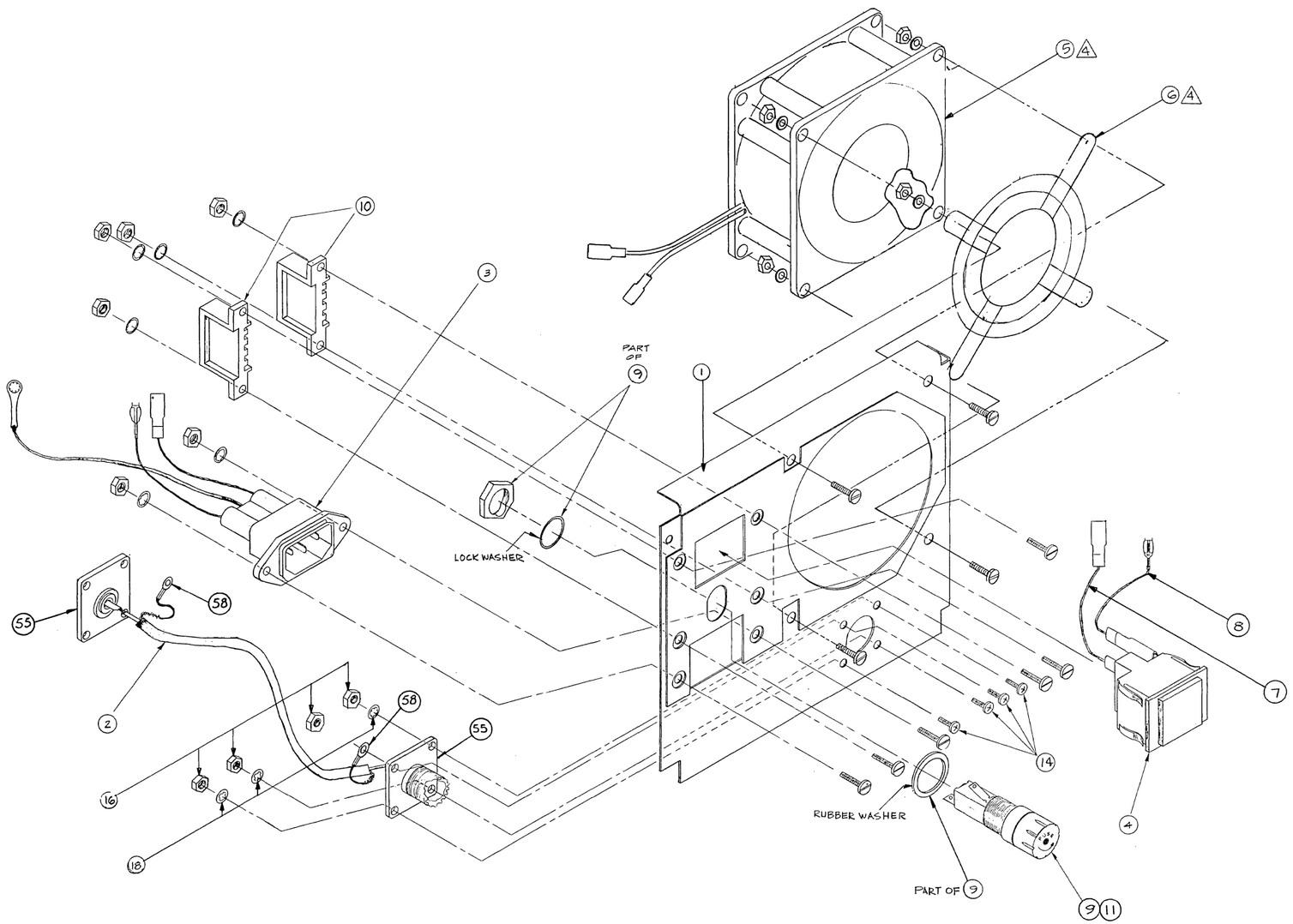
X DRAWINGS

X-1 Assembly, Fan Closure
X-2 Assembly, PCB, Sol Regulator
X-3 Assembly, Power Supply, Sol (Sheet 1 of 2)
X-4 Assembly, Power Supply, Sol (Sheet 2 of 2)
X-5 Assembly, PCB, Sol-PC (Sheet 2 of 2)
X-6 Assembly, PCB, Sol-PC (Sheet 1 of 2)
X-7 Assembly, PCB, Personality Module (2708/9216)
X-8 Assembly, Top, Sol (Sheet 3 of 3)
X-9 Assembly, Top, Sol (Sheet 2 of 3)
X-10 Assembly, Top, Sol (Sheet 1 of 3)
X-11 Sol-PC Block Diagram
X-12 Sol Regulator Schematic
X-13 Sol Power Supply Schematic
X-14 Sol CPU and Bus Schematic
X-15 Sol Memory and Decoder Schematic
X-16 Sol Input/Output Schematic
X-17 Sol Display Control Schematic
X-18 Sol Audio Tape I/O Schematic
X-19 Personality Module (2708/9216) Schematic
X-20 Sol Keyboard Photo
X-21 Sol Keyboard Block Diagram
X-22 Sol Keyboard Schematic
X-23 Assembly, Sol Keyboard

LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPR'VD
B	ECN 10124 (DOCUMENTATION ONLY)	9-26-77	RMM
C	ECN 10226	12/16/77	RMM
D	ECN 10248	1/11/78	RMM

X-1

NOTES:
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
1. ALL SCREWS ARE ITEM (13)
2. ALL LOCKWASHERS ARE ITEM (17)
3. ALL NUTS ARE ITEM (15)
4. USED ON -02 VERSION ONLY



REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION
NEXT ASSY.	USED ON	
105001-XX	101000-XX	

Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

DRAWN: LITO/AS — ENGR: L. FELSENSTEIN
DATE: 01-3-77 — DATE: 16 AUG. 77
CHECKED: LG — RELEASED: L. Felsenstein
DATE: 8-16-77 — DATE: 16 AUG. 77

ASSEMBLY, FAN CLOSURE, SOL

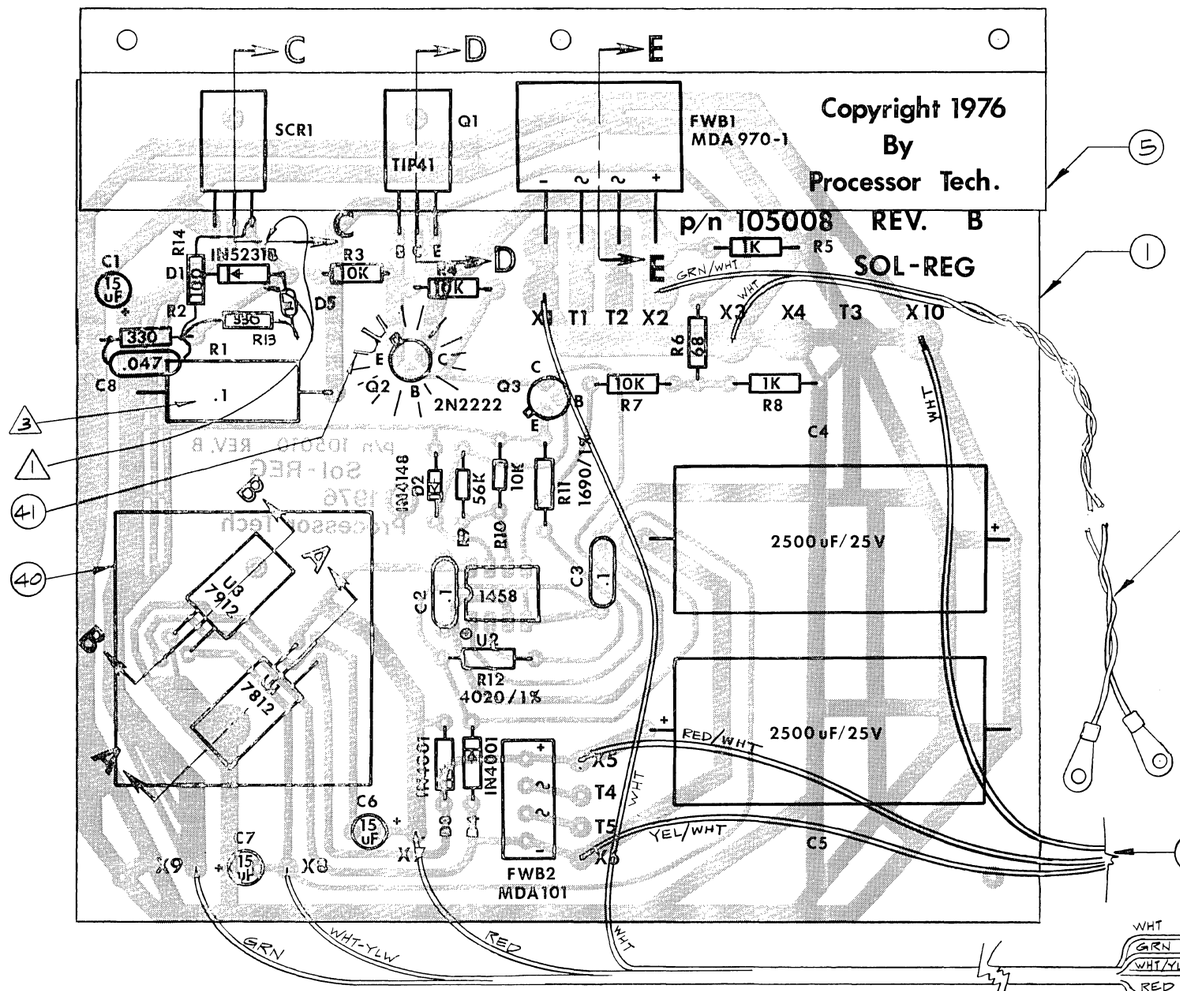
X-1

D SIZE — 105014-XX — DRAWING NO.
SCALE: NONE
SHEET 1 OF 1
D REV

8AE38 PRINTED ON NO. 1000M-10 CLEARPRINT

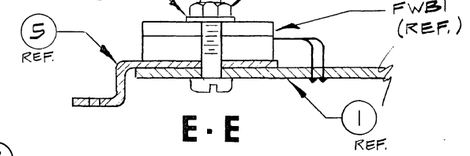
REVISIONS				
ZONE	LTR	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
–	C	ECN 10124 (REDRAWN)	9-28-77	BMM
–	D	ECN 10242, 10244	1/18/78	

X-2

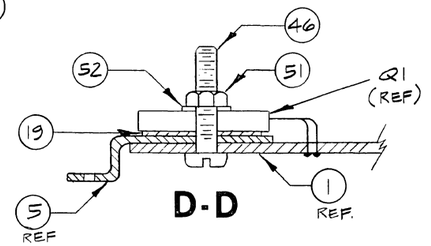


NOTES:

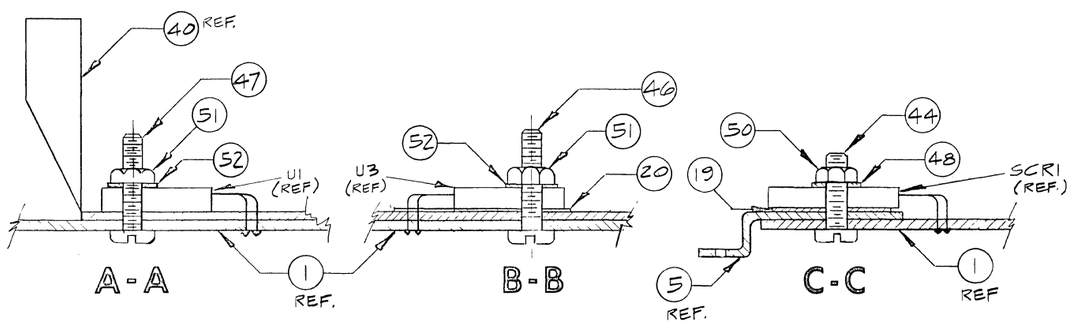
1. ⚠1 CUT THESE TRACES ON THE SOLDER SIDE OF THE PCB & ADD R13, R14 AND C8 AS SHOWN.
2. THIS IS A SINGLE SIDED BOARD. CONDUCTOR PATTERN SHOWN IS ON SOLDER SIDE ONLY.
3. ⚠3 MOUNT R1 APPROXIMATELY .15 FROM BOARD SURFACE.



E-E



D-D



REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES:
TOLERANCES ARE:

FRACTIONS ± — DECIMALS .xx ± — .xxx ± — ANGLES ± —

NEXT ASSY. | USED ON

ProcessorTechnology

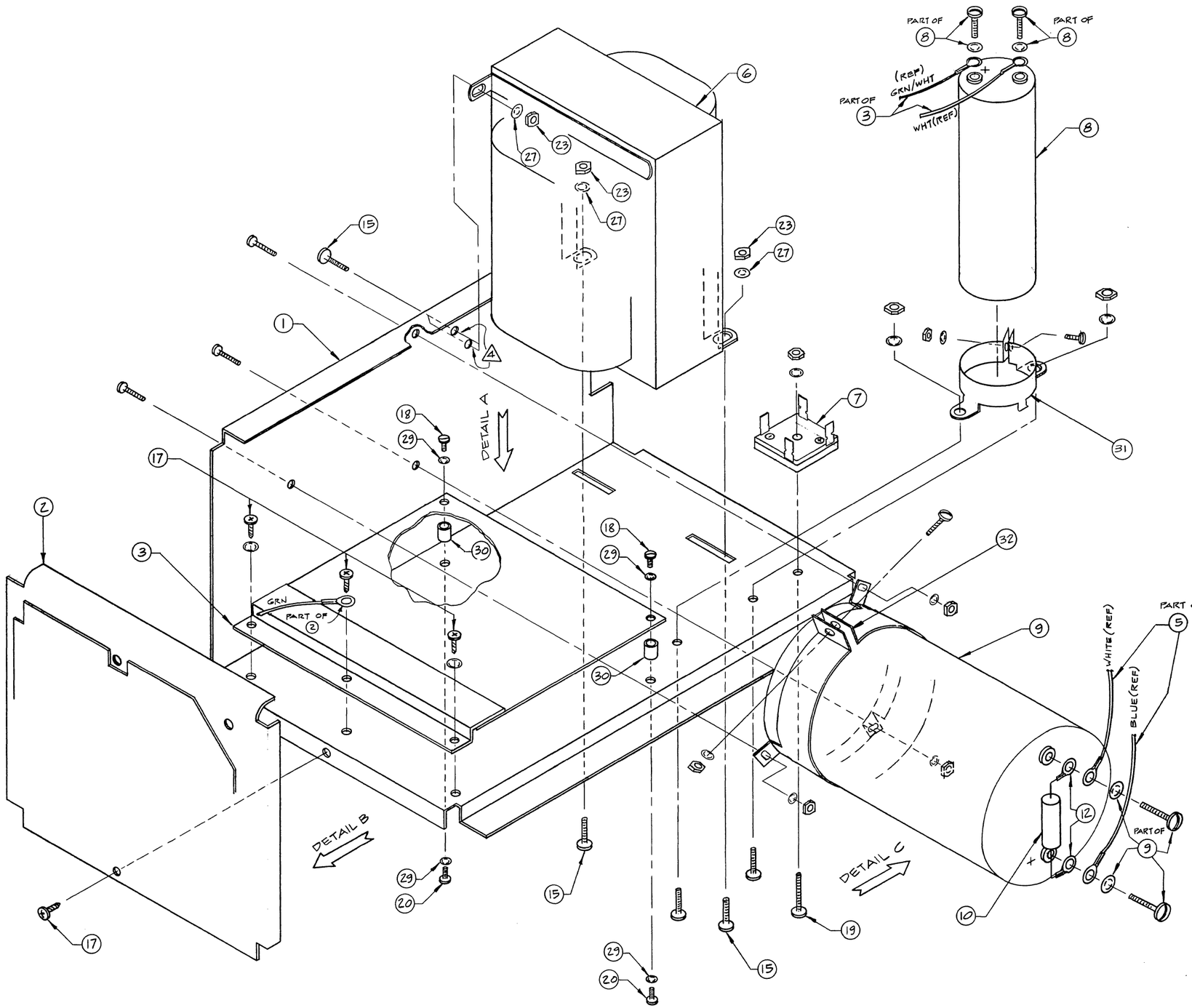
DRAWN: LITO		ENGR: R. Marsh	
DATE: 9-16-77		DATE: 4-28-78	
CHECKED: AS		RELEASED: R. Marsh	
DATE: 9-21-77		DATE: 4-28-78	

ASSY, PCB, SOL REGULATOR

SIZE	SHT. 1 OF 1	SCALE: 2/1	DRAWING NO.	REV.
C			105008	D

REVISIONS				
ZONE	LTR	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
-	E	ECN10248,10199,10244 (REDRAWN)	1/13/79	

X-3



NOTES:
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED;
1. ALL SCREWS ARE ITEM (16)
2. ALL NUTS ARE ITEM (24)
3. ALL LOCKWASHERS ARE ITEM (28)
4. ASSEMBLE THROUGH HOLE IN LINE WITH TRANSFORMER MOUNTING

REF DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES: TOLERANCES ARE: FRACTIONS ± — DECIMALS .xx ± — .xxx ± — ANGLES ± —		ProcessorTechnology

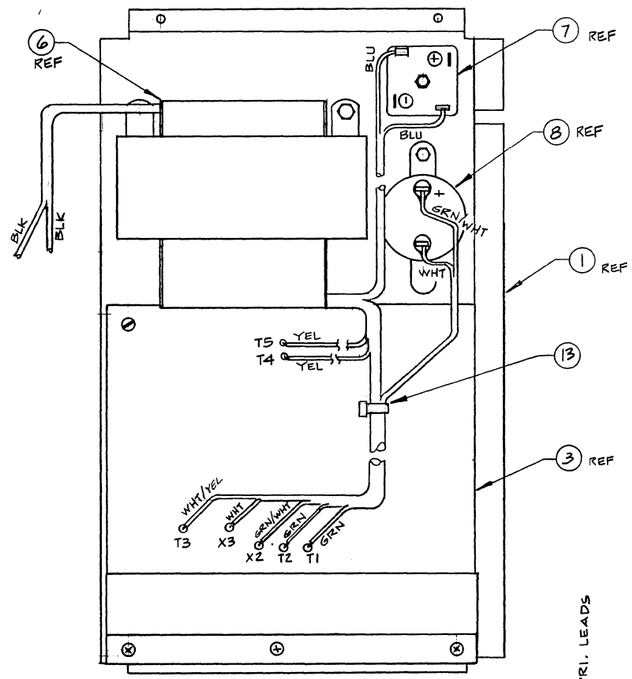
DRAWN: LITO	DATE: 11-8-77	ENGR:
CHECKED: AS	DATE: 12-8-77	RELEASED:
		DATE:

ASSY, POWER SUPPLY, SOI

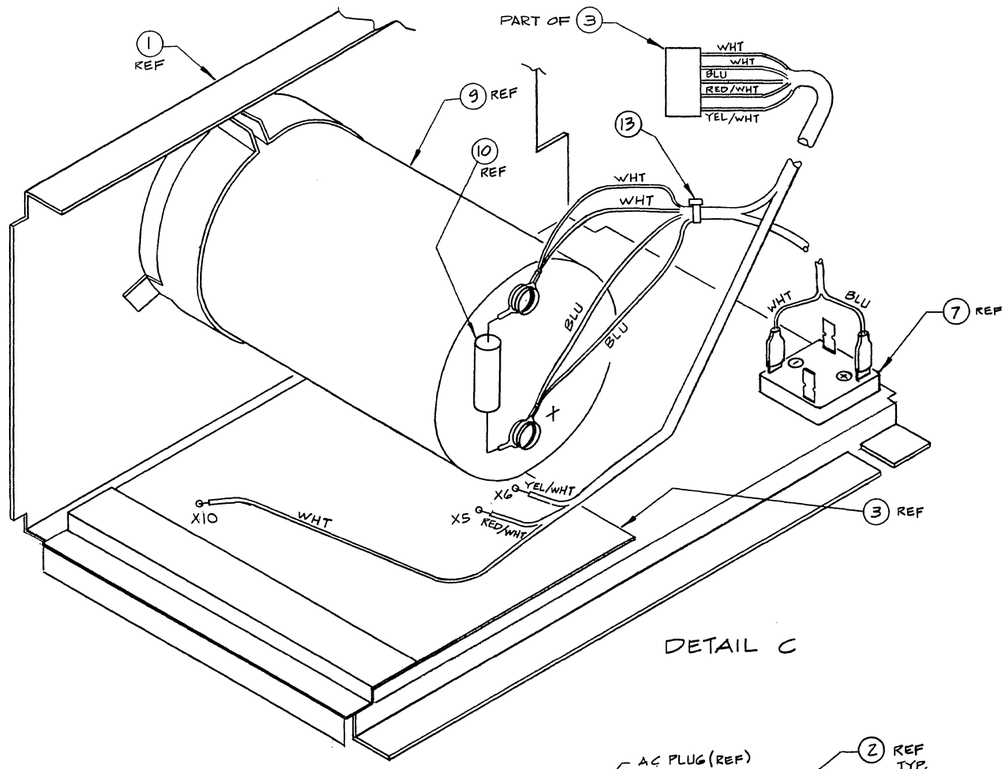
101000-XX NEXT ASSY	101000-XX USED ON	SIZE D	SHT. 1 OF 2	SCALE: NONE	DRAWING NO. 105001-XX	REV. E

105001-XX

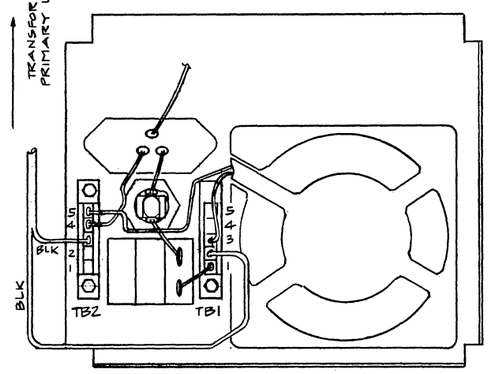
BISHOP GRAPHICS/ACCUPRESS REORDER NO. A-0344



DETAIL A

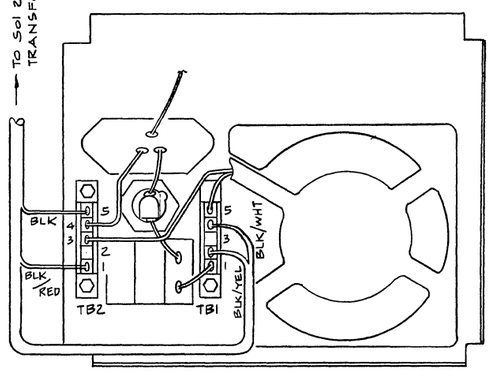


DETAIL C



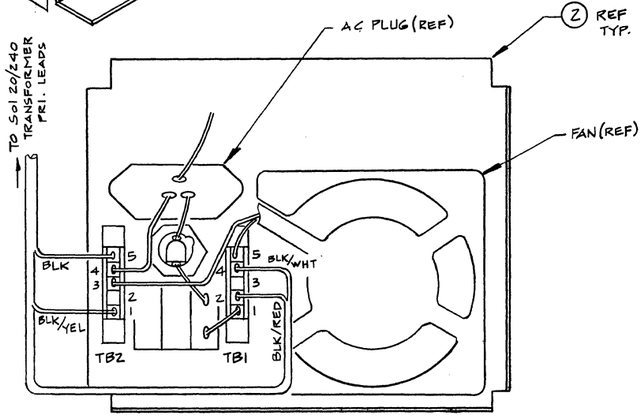
DETAIL B_1

WIRED FOR 115 VOLTS WITH SOL 20 TRANSFORMER (P/N 105028)



DETAIL B_2

WIRED FOR 220 VOLTS WITH SOL 20/220 TRANSFORMER (P/N 105034) REF. SCHEMATIC 105035

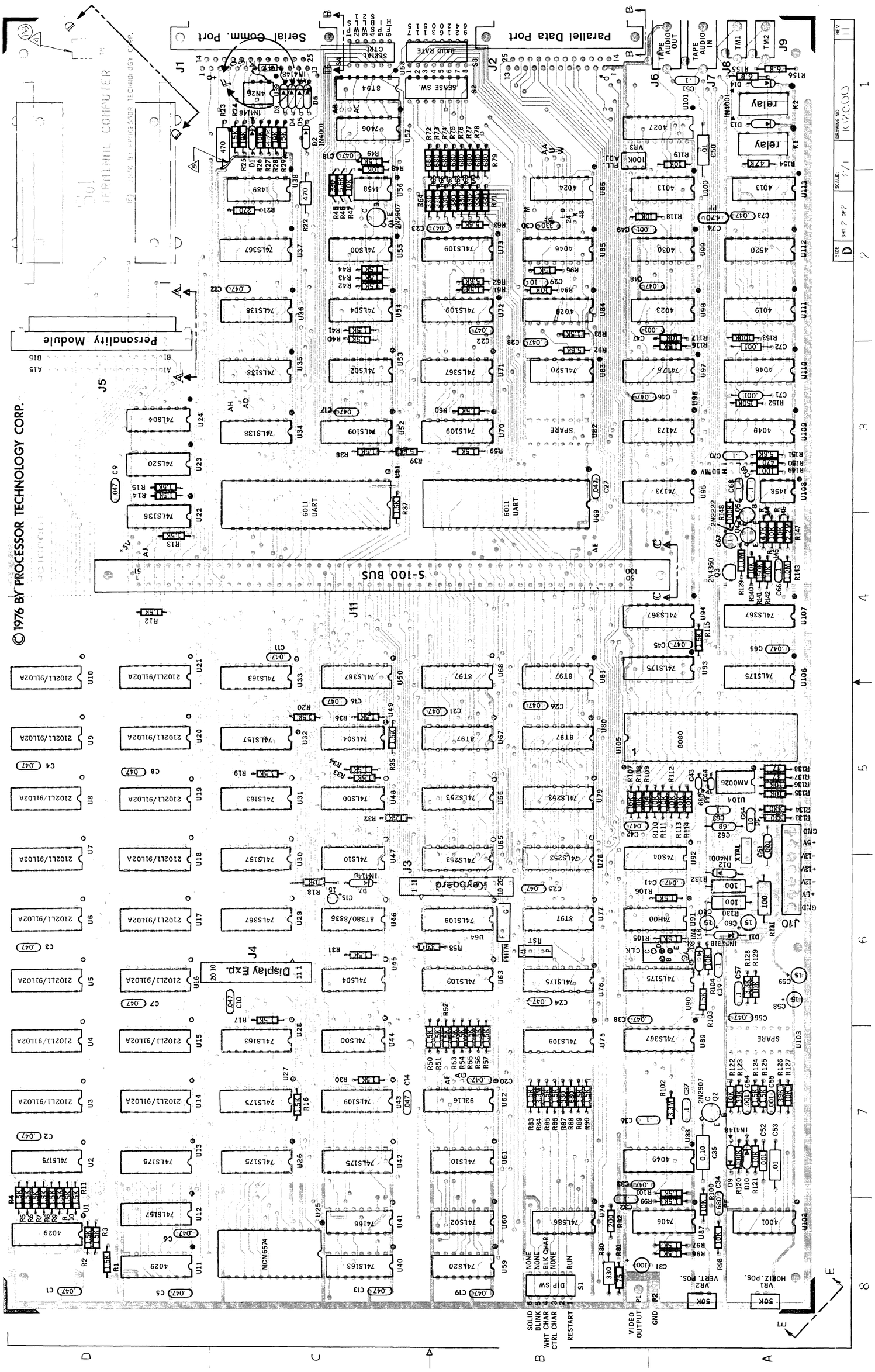


DETAIL B_3

WIRED FOR 240 VOLTS WITH SOL 20/240 TRANSFORMER (P/N 105034) REF. SCHEMATIC 105035

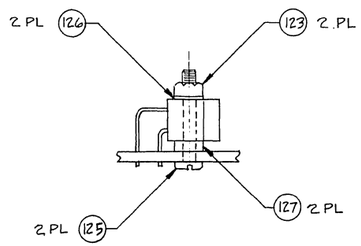
SIZE	SHT. 2 OF 2	SCALE:	DRAWING NO.	REV.
D		NONE	105001-XX	E

BISHOP GRAPHICS/ACCUPRESS REORDER NO. A-0344

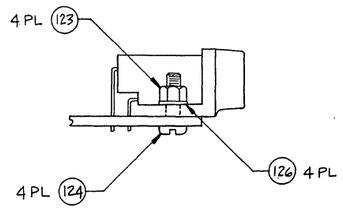

Serial Comm. Port
Parallel Data Port
Personality Module
S-100 BUS
Display Exp.
Keyboard
SENSE SW
BAUD RATE
TAPE AUDIO OUT
TAPE AUDIO IN
relay
relay
6011 UART
6011 UART
8080
AM9026
MCM6574
SPARE
SPARE
DIP SW
SOLID
BLINK
WHT CHAR
CTRL CHAR
RESTART
VIDEO OUTPUT
GND
VERT. POS.
HORIZ. POS.
© 1976 BY PROCESSOR TECHNOLOGY CORP.

REVISIONS				
ZONE	LTR	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
—	G	ECN 10124, 10131, 10136 REDRAWN	6-21-77	[illegible]
—	H	ECN 10253	2-3-78	[illegible]

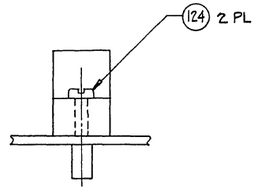
X-6



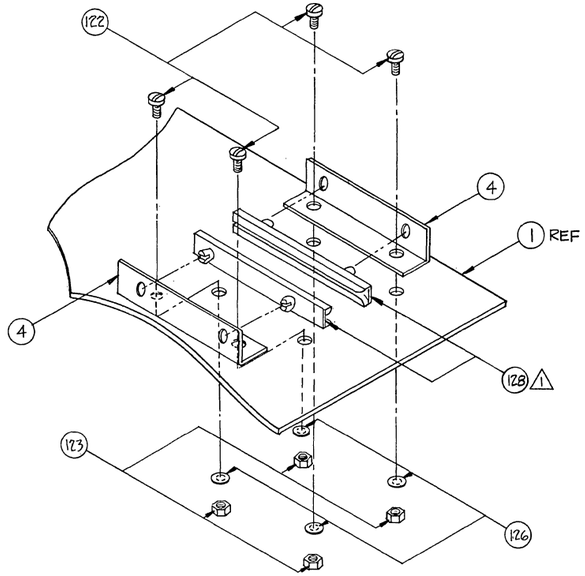
DETAIL A
MOUNTING OF J-5 ⚠2



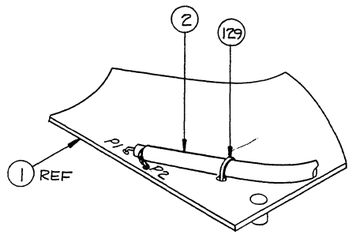
DETAIL B
MOUNTING OF J-1 AND J-2 ⚠2



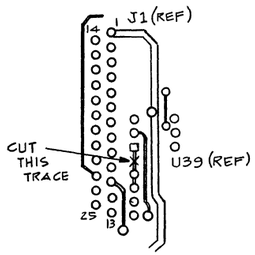
DETAIL C
MOUNTING OF BACKPLANE CONNECTOR (J-11) ⚠2



DETAIL D
PERSONALITY MODULE CARD GUIDE ASSY.



DETAIL E
MOUNTING OF VIDEO CABLE



DETAIL F
VIEVED FROM THE SOLDER SIDE

NOTES:

⚠1 INSERT CARD GUIDE WITH OPEN END AWAY FROM J-5 CONNECTOR.

⚠2 MOUNT CONNECTORS TO BOARD BEFORE SOLDERING.

3. R91 IS NOT USED.

⚠4 MARK WITH REVISION LETTER IN APPROXIMATE POSITION SHOWN.

⚠5 DISCONNECT LEFT LEAD OF R29 AND SOLDER JUMPER WIRE FROM LEFT LEAD OF R29 TO LEFT LEAD OF R23 AS SHOWN.

REF DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES: TOLERANCES ARE:
FRACTIONS ± — DECIMALS .xx ± — .xxx ± — ANGLES ± —

ProcessorTechnology

DRAWN: AS		ENGR: [illegible]	
DATE: 10-3-77		DATE: 10-21-77	
CHECKED: LITO		RELEASED: [illegible]	
DATE: 10-17-77		DATE: 10-21-77	

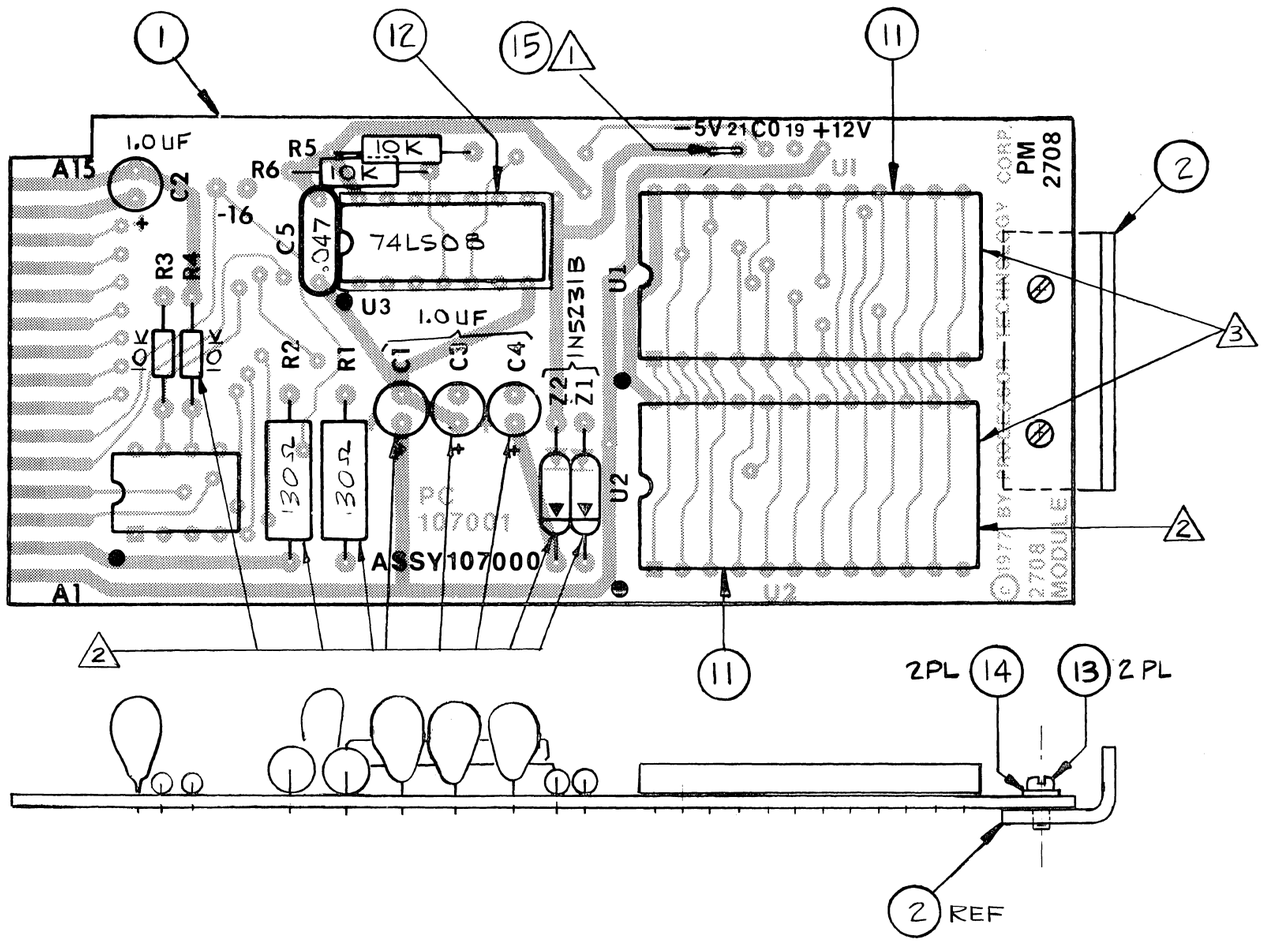
ASSEMBLY, PCB, Sol-PC

NEXT ASSY	USED ON	SIZE	SHT. 1 OF 2	SCALE:	DRAWING NO.	REV.
101000	101000	D		NONE	102000	H

BISHOP GRAPHICS/ACCUPRESS REORDER NO. A-0344

REVISIONS				
ZONE	LTR	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
—	B	ECN 10124, 10148	11-29-77	[illegible]
—	C	ECN 10231	12-30-77	[illegible]

X-7



NOTES:

1. INSERT JUMPER WIRE, ITEM 15, BETWEEN "-5V" AND "21". CUT AND REMOVE TRACE ON THE SOLDER SIDE OF THE BOARD BETWEEN THE TWO PADS MARKED "CO" AND "21" ON THE 2708 VERSION ONLY
2. NOT USED ON 9216 VERSION.
3. EPROMS NOT SUPPLIED WITH 2708 VERSION.

REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES:
TOLERANCES ARE:

FRACTIONS ± —
DECIMALS .xx ± — .xxx ± —
ANGLES ± —

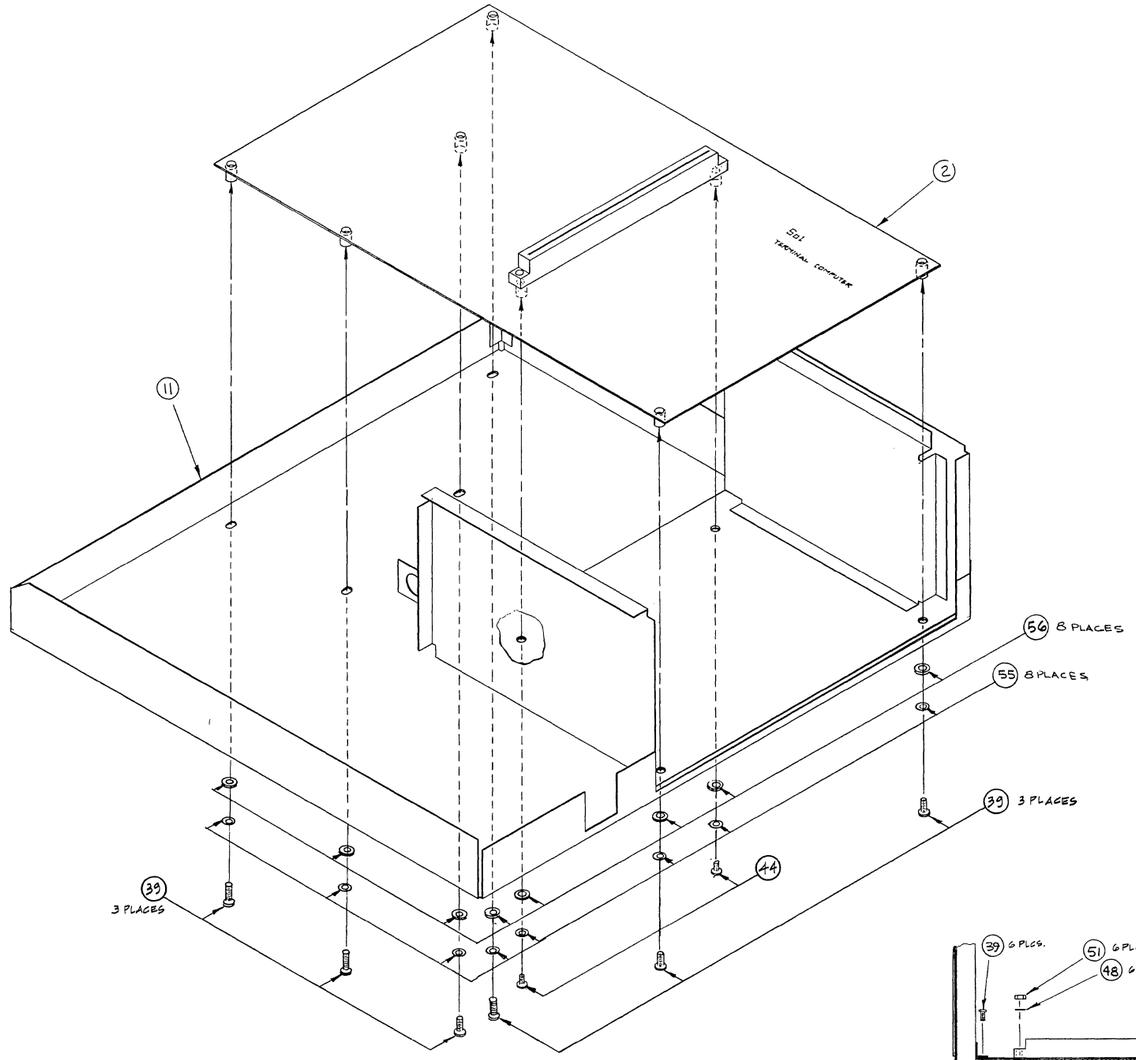
ProcessorTechnology

DRAWN: A.S.		ENGR: [illegible]	
DATE: 11-20-77		DATE: 11-29-77	
CHECKED: LITO		RELEASED: [illegible]	
DATE: 11-28-77		DATE: 11-29-77	

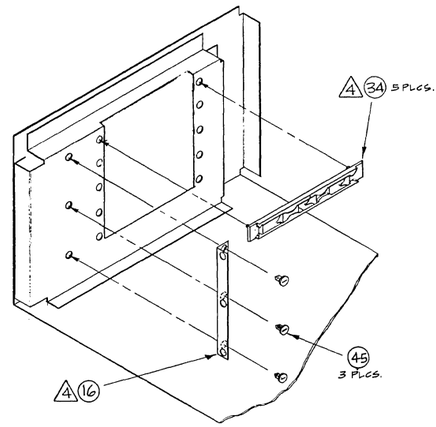
ASSY, PCB, PERSONALITY MODULE, 2708/9216

NEXT ASSY.	USED ON
101000	101000

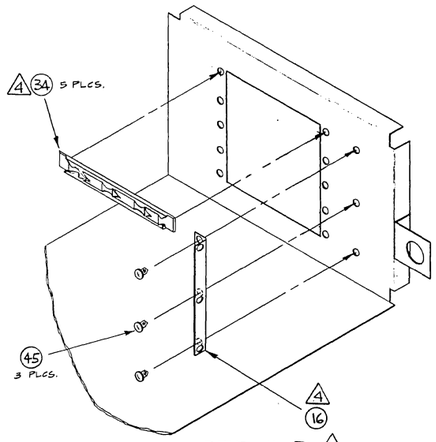
SIZE	SHT.	OF	SCALE:	DRAWING NO.	REV.
B	1	1	2/1	107000-01	C



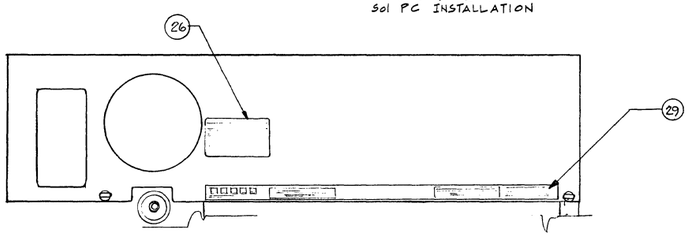
DETAIL F
SOL PC INSTALLATION



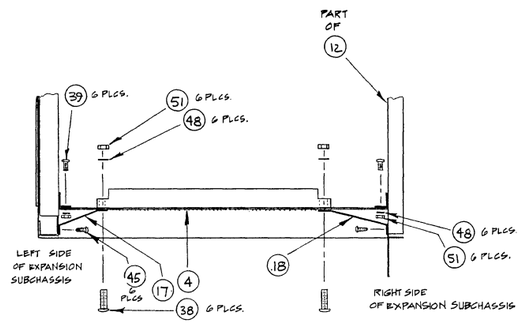
DETAIL C 4
LEFT SIDE EXPANSION SUBCHASSIS
BRACKET AND CARD GUIDE MOUNTING.



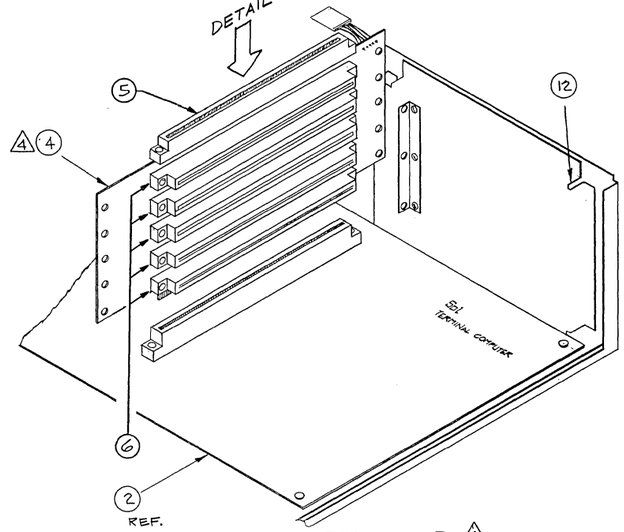
DETAIL D 4
RIGHT SIDE EXPANSION SUBCHASSIS
BRACKET AND CARD GUIDE MOUNTING.



DETAIL A
REAR VIEW OF TOP COVER



DETAIL E 3 4
MOUNTING OF BACKPLANE BOARD



DETAIL B 4
BACKPLANE BOARD INSERTION INTO J11 OF SOL PC BOARD

REF DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION
NEXT ASSY.	USED ON	
FINAL	—	

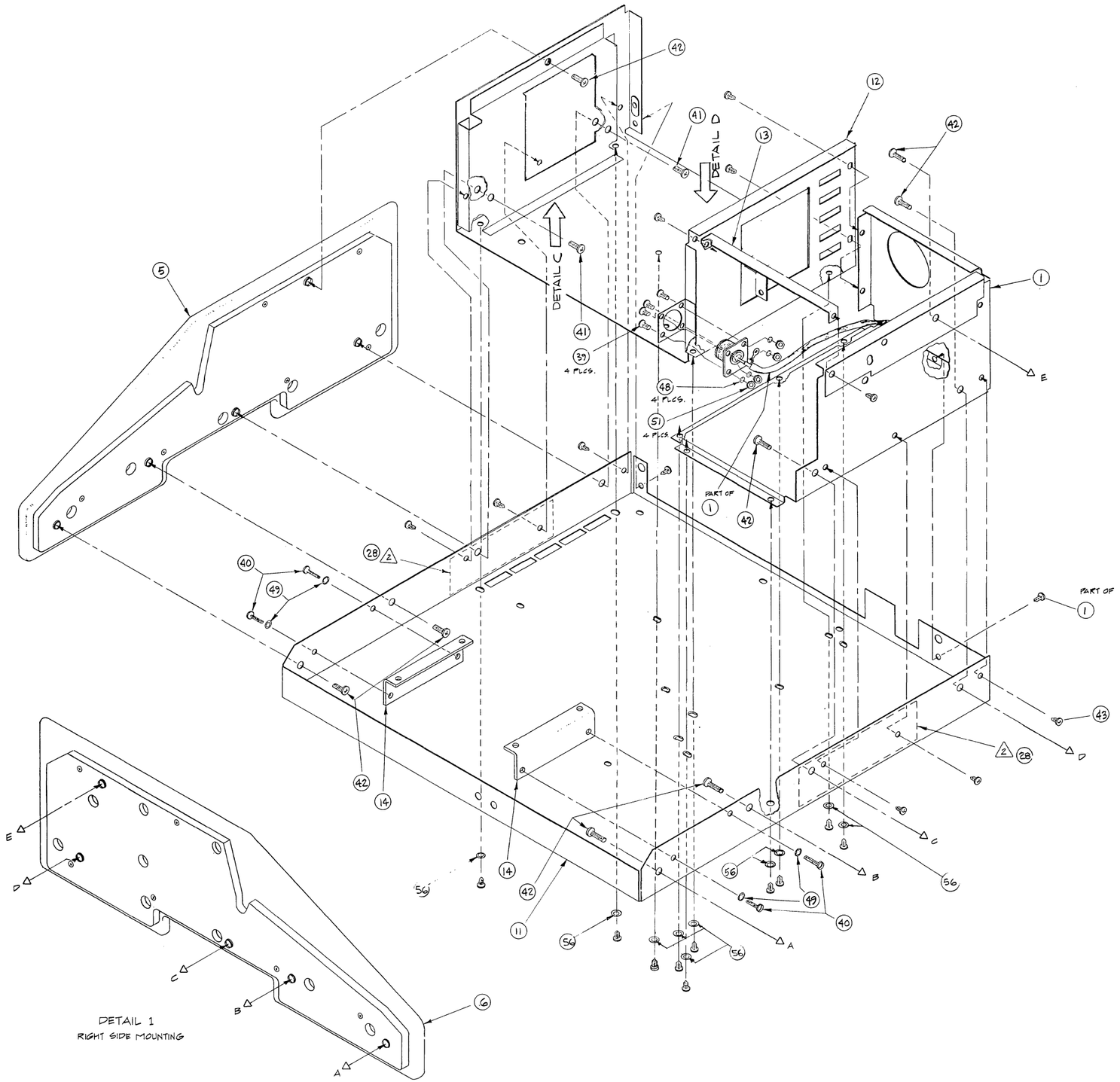
Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

DRAWN: LITO / AS. — DATE: 01-20-77 — CHECKED: L. PALSEMEIN — DATE: 12 AUG. 77
ENGR: L. PALSEMEIN — DATE: 12 AUG. 77 — RELEASED: [signature] — DATE: 12 AUG. 77

ASSY, TOP, SOL

D SIZE — DRAWING NO. 101000(-XX) — SCALE: NONE — SHEET 3 OF 3 — K REV.

84336 PRINTED ON NO. 1000M-10 CLEARPRINT



DETAIL 1
RIGHT SIDE MOUNTING

REF DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION
NEXT ASSY.	USED ON	
FINAL		

Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

DRAWN: LITO/A.S.	ENGR: L.FELSENSTEIN		
DATE: 01-17-77	DATE: 12 AUG. 77		
CHECKED: L.FELSENSTEIN	RELEASED: X. Felsenstein		
DATE: 12 AUG. 77	DATE: 12 AUG. 77		

ASSY, TOP, SOI

SIZE	DRAWING NO.	SCALE	REV
D	101000-XX	NONE	K
		SHEET 2 OF 3	

84288 PRINTED ON NO. 1000M-10 CLEARPRINT

NOTES:

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:

1. ALL SCREWS ARE PART (45)

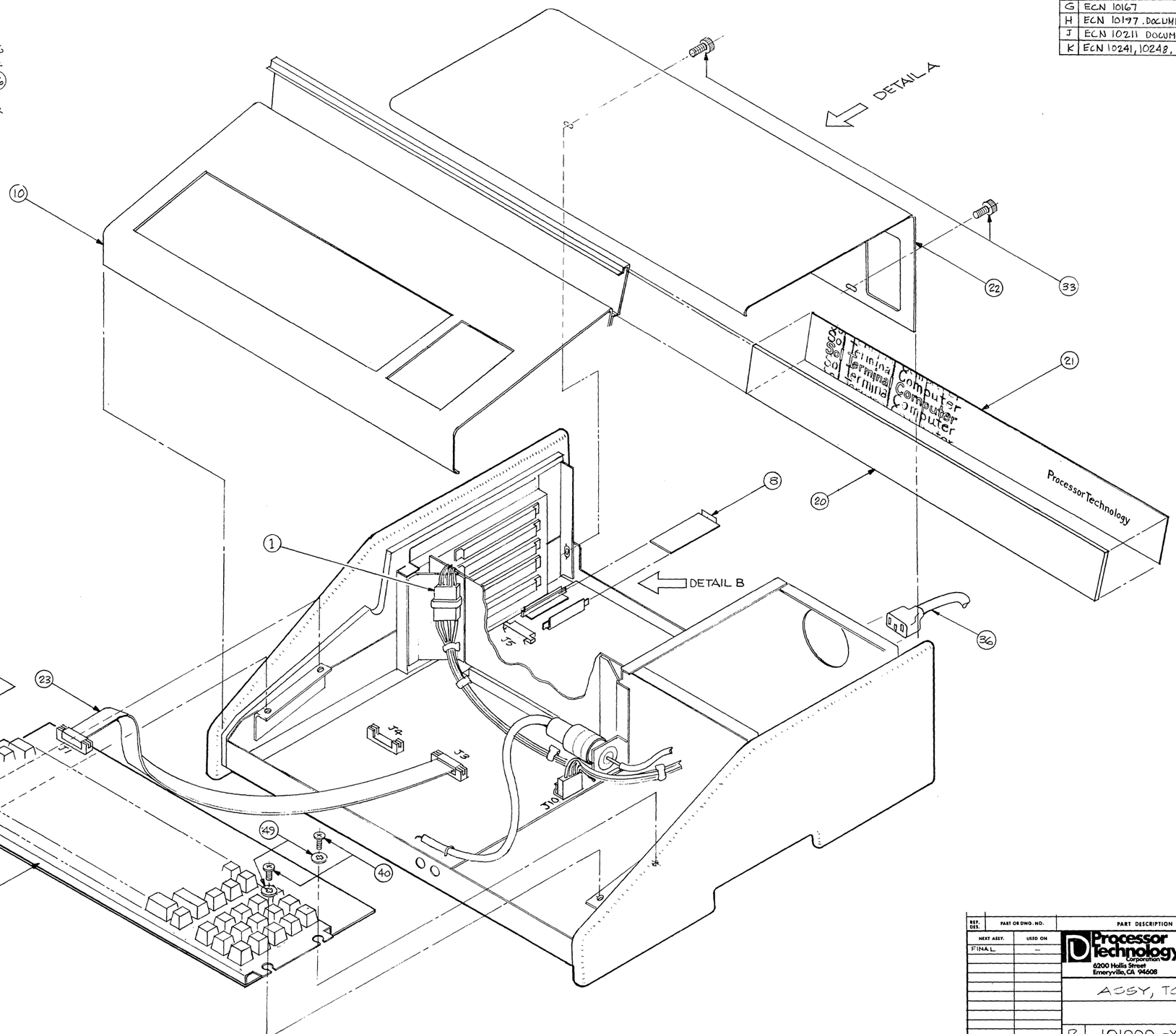
2. LABELS APPLIED TO OUTSIDE OF CHASSIS WITHIN AREA BOUNDED BY BROKEN LINE

3. INSERT (4) INTO J11 ON (12), FASTEN TO (16) ON EACH SIDE, THEN INSTALL (18) AND (17) TIGHTEN MOUNTING SCREWS ON (12) AFTER INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE.

4. USED ON -02 AND -03 VERSIONS ONLY

LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
F	ECN 10124 (DOCUMENTATION ONLY)	9-27-77	RMM
G	ECN 10167	11-17-77	RMM
H	ECN 10197. DOCUMENTATION ONLY	11-23-77	RMM
J	ECN 10211 DOCUMENTATION ONLY	12-13-77	RMM
K	ECN 10241, 10248,	1/11/78	RMM

X-10



REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION
NEXT ASSY.	USED ON	
FINAL	–	

Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

DRAWN: AS. DATE: 7-7-77
CHECKED: L. FELSENSTEIN DATE: 12/10/77
ENGR: L. FELSENSTEIN DATE: 12/10/77
RELEASED: DATE: 12 AUG 77

ASSY, TCP, 501

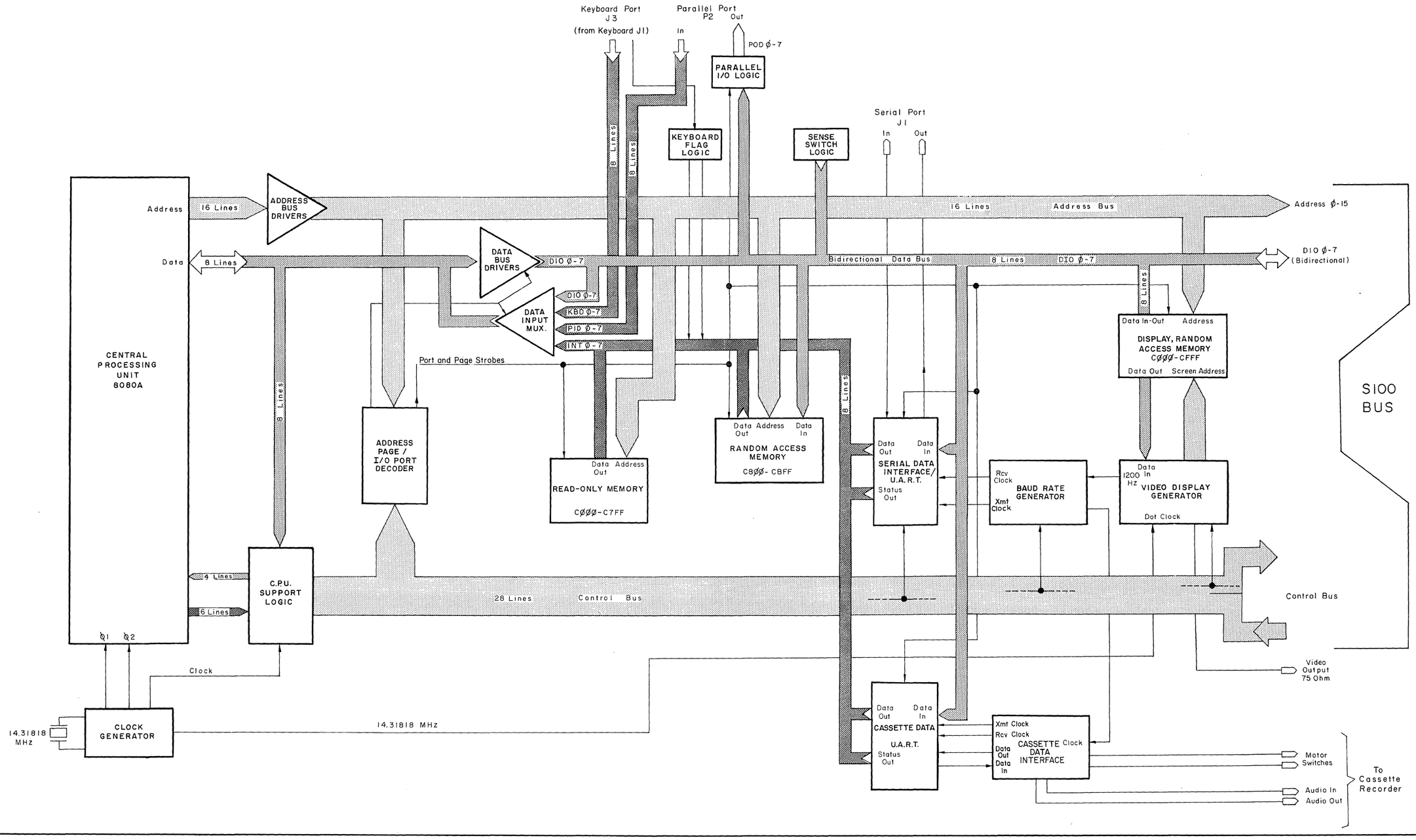
D SIZE | 101000-XX DRAWING NO. | SCALE: NONE | SHEET 1 OF 3 | K REV.

BISHOP GRAPHICS/ACCUPRESS
REORDER NO. A-8893

USES IC NO's
7,68,81
2,23,24,34,35, ,44,47,48,53, ,83
4,85,86
9,100,101,108, 9,110,113,U69, 8,U110,U111,U112
9
05
7,90,91,92,104
4,45,46,48,49, ,76,77,93,106,107
0,81
5,66,77,78
4-21,U29,U89,U44, 5
3,54,70,71
3,54,71,72,73, ,96
,4,5,6,7,8,9, ,24
EE SEC. IV)
7,58
7,38,39,24,51, ,56
,2,11,12,13,25, ,27,28,30,31,32, ,40,41,42,43,47, ,60,61,62,74,75, ,88,89,U92,102

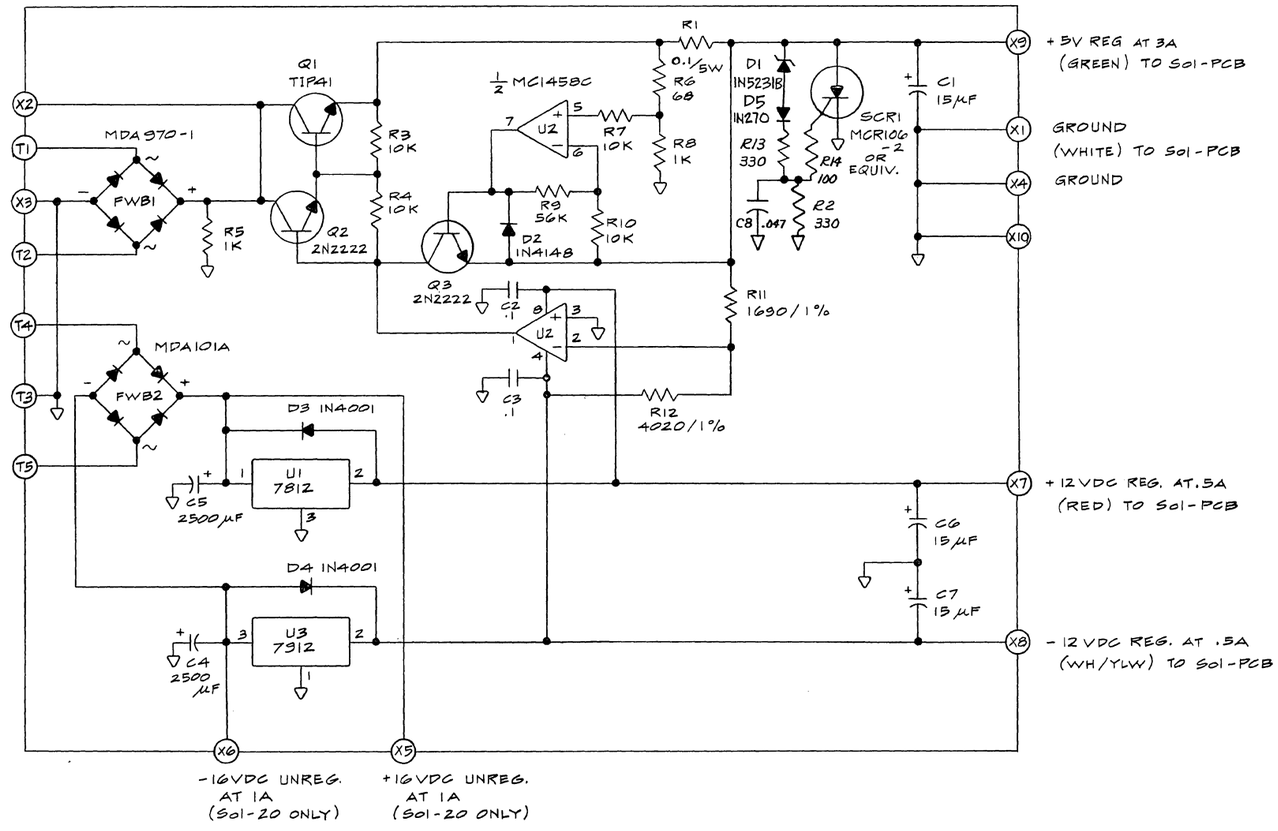
Sol-P.C. BLOCK DIAGRAM- Rev. D, E

X-11



B	R13, R14, C8 ADDED PER ECO 10018	6-1-77	T.I.
C	ECN 10242	1/16/78	

X-12



REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION

NEXT ASSY.	USED ON
103008	101000

Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

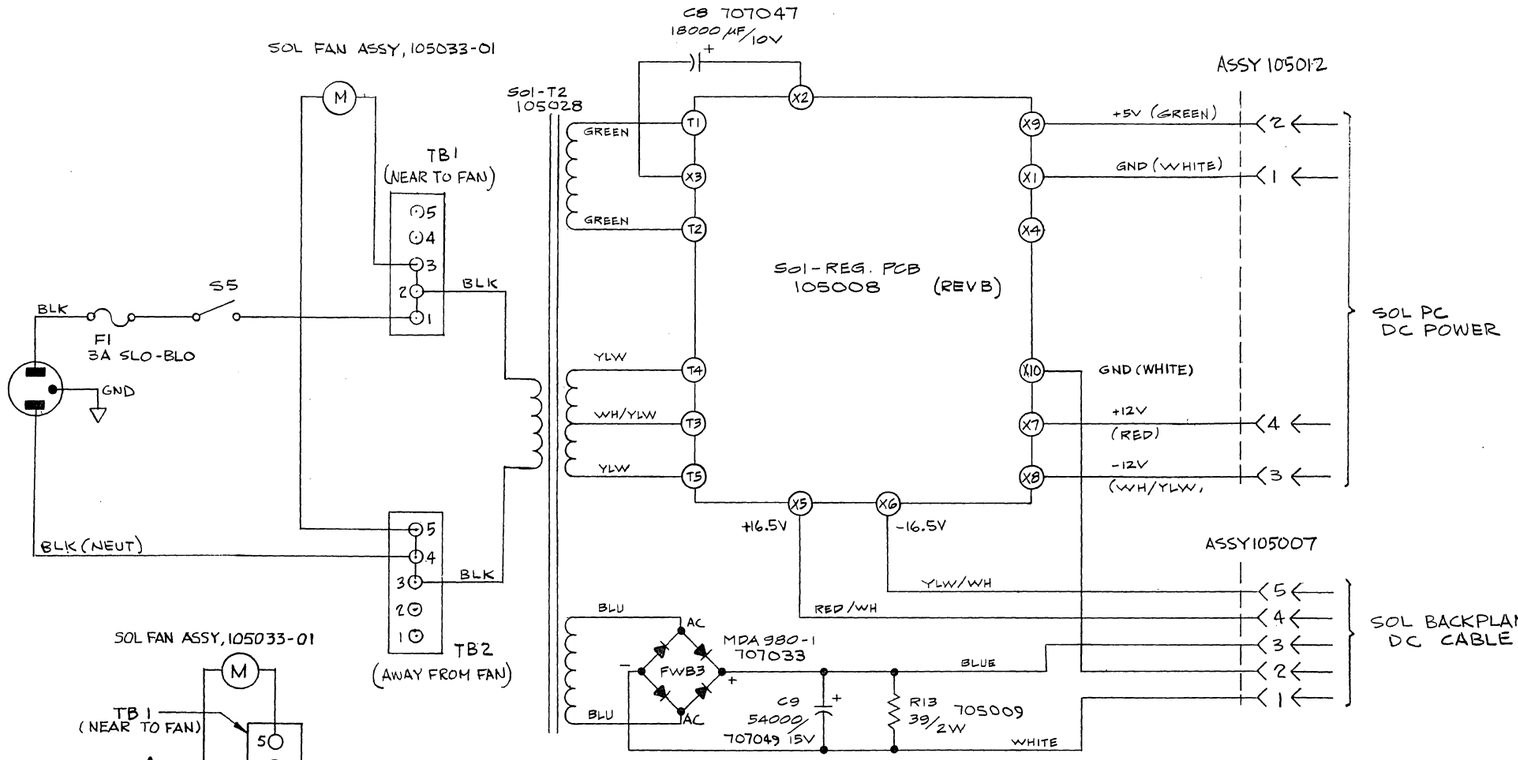
DRAWN: LITO		ENGR: L. FELSENSTEIN	
DATE: 11-12-76		DATE: 6-1-77	
CHECKED:		RELEASED: L. FELSENSTEIN	
DATE: 6/1/77		DATE: 6-1-77	

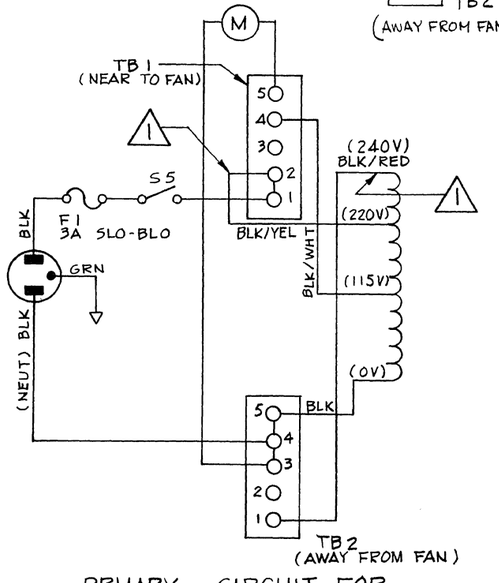
SCHEMATIC, S01 REGULATOR

SIZE	DRAWING NO.	SCALE: NONE	REV
C	103009	SHEET 1 OF 1	C

LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APR'D.
B	RELEASED AS REV B. (ECO 10003)	8-23-77	L.F.
C	ECN 10114	9/9/77	
D	ECN 10124 (DOCUMENTATION ONLY)	10-7 77	

X-13





PRMARY CIRCUIT FOR
Sol 20/220 & 20/240.

NOTES:

1. 220 VOLT OPTION HOOKUP: (AS SHOWN) TRANSFORMER BLK/YEL LEAD IS CONNECTED TO AC POWER AT TERMINAL POSITION #2 ON TB1 AS SHOWN. BLK/RED LEAD IS CONNECTED TO SPARE TERMINAL POSITION #1 ON TB2 (TERM BLOCK AWAY FROM FAN)

   240 VOLT OPTION HOOKUP: TRANSFORMER BLK/RED LEAD IS CONNECTED TO AC POWER POS #2 ON TB1; BLK/YEL LEAD IS PLUGGED INTO SPARE TERMINAL POSITION #1 ON TB2 (TERM BLOCK AWAY FROM FAN)

REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION

NEXT ASSY.	USED ON
105001-02	101000-02

Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

DRAWN: LITO	ENGR: L. FELSENSTEIN
DATE: 11-10-76	DATE: 22 AUG 77
CHECKED: AS	RELEASED:
DATE: 21 AUG 77	DATE: 23 AUG. 77

SCHEMATIC, SOL POWER SUPPLY

C SIZE	DRAWING NO. 105002	SCALE: NONE	SHEET 1 OF 1	D REV

LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPD
–	SEE HISTORY FILE FOR PREVIOUS REV.	–	–
G	ECN 10129, 10136, 10124		
H	ECN 10253	2-3-78	

X-14

NOTE: SEE DRAWING 5

J11 SMEMR 47
J11 SINP 46
J11 SMI 44
J11 SOUT 43
J11 STAT DSB 18
J11 SHLTA 48
J11 SSTACK 98
J11 SWO 97
J11 SINTA 96
J11 DO DSB 23
J3 KBD RESTART 13
J11 PSYNC 76
J11 PINTE 28
J11 PHLDA 26
J11 PWR 77
J11 PWAIT 27
J11 PDBIN 78
J11 MWRITE 60
J11 FRDY 58
J11 C/C DSB 19
J11 PRDY 72
J11 XRDY 3
J11 CLOCK 49
J11 PRESET 75
(DWG. 2,3,4) PSYNC·Φ2
(DWG. 3,5) POC
J11 POC 39
J11 PHOLD 74
J11 PINT 73

U93 74LS175
74LS367 U94
74LS04 U54
74LS367 U107
74LS175 U106
R41 1.5K
R33 1.5K
R115 1.5K
74LS367 U107
74LS367 U50
8T380 U46
74LS04 U49
74LS00 U48
74LS00 U14
74LS109 U63
74LS109 U64
8T97 U77
74LS04 U49
74LS04 U45
R35 R2 R34 R12 (4) 1.5K
R55 1.5K
R52 1.5K
R50 1.5K
R31 1.5K
R57 1.5K
R53 1.5K
R54 1.5K
R56 1.5K
R31 1.5K

SI-1 RESTART
RST
SYNC
INTE
HLDA
WR
WAIT
DBIN
READY
RESET
HOLD
INT
+5V
+12V
Φ1
Φ2
GND
-5V

8080 CPU U105

8T380 U46
74S04 U92
R50 330
R51 1K
D7 IN4148
C15 15μF
C63 680 PF
C64 680 PF
AM 0026 U104
C63 .01 DISC
C62 0.68 μF
D12 IN4001
R137 47Ω
R138 47Ω
R139 10K
R139 10K
R130 100 ½W
R132 100 ½W
R131 100Ω ½W
D11 5.1V IN5231B
C40 15 μF 20V
+12V
-12V

74H00 U91
R105 1.5K
R106 1.5K
74LS175 U90
D8 IN4148
R104 10K
C39 0.1 DISC
(DWG.4) 14.3 MHZ
14.318 MHZ
C64 10 PF
R133 330
R134 330
74S04 U92
C61 .001 DISC
8T97 U77
Φ1

(DWG.2,4) PAGE CC (DISPLAY)
(DWG.2,3) PORT IN FC (KEYPORT PORT)
(DWG.2,3) (PARALLEL PORT) PORT IN FD
(DWG.2) INT SEL
74LS00 U44
74LS10 U61
74LS10 U47
74LS00 U48
74LS10 U48
MPX ADR A
MPX ADR B
DBIN
74LS04 U45
FDC
DBIN

(DWG.2) M8M SEL (HEX ADDRESS 000-CBFF)

74LS253 U66
74LS253 U78
74LS253 U65
74LS253 U79
8T97 U80
8T97 U81
8T97 U68
8T97 U67
74LS04 U49
74LS175 U76

KBD 7 J3 — PID 7 J2 — INT 7 (PWG. 2,3,5) — 18
KBD 6 J3 — PID 6 J2 — INT 6 (PWG. 2,3,5) — 17
KBD 5 J3 — PID 5 J2 — INT 5 (PWG. 2,3,5) — 16
KBD 4 J3 — PID 4 J2 — INT 4 (PWG. 2,3,5) — 15
KBD 3 J3 — PID 3 J2 — INT 3 (PWG. 2,3,5) — 8
KBD 2 J3 — PID 2 J2 — INT 2 (PWG. 2,3,5) — 7
KBD 1 J3 — PID 1 J2 — INT 1 (PWG. 2,3,5) — 6
KBD Ø J3 — PID Ø J2 — INT Ø (PWG. 2,3,5) — 5
89/43 DID 7 J11
40/93 DID 6 J11
39/92 DID 5 J11
38/91 DID 4 J11
88/42 DID 3 J11
87/41 DID 2 J11
35/94 DID 1 J11
34/95 DID Ø J11
32 ADR15 J11
86 ADR14 J11
85 ADR13 J11
33 ADR12 J11
87 ADR11 J11
37 ADR10 J11
34 ADR 9 J11
84 ADR 8 J11
83 ADR 7 J11
82 ADR 6 J11
29 ADR 5 J11
30 ADR 4 J11
31 ADR 3 J11
81 ADR 2 J11
80 ADR 1 J11
79 ADR Ø J11
1 +8V J11
51 +8V AJ
22 ADD DSB J11
2 +9V J10
4 +12V J10
3 -12V J10
1 GND J10
(3) 15 μF
67 PHANTOM J11
50 GROUND
100
70 PROTECT
25 Φ1 J11
24 Φ2 J11
57 DID 1 J11

R36 1.5K +5V
+5V AJ
+9V +12V -12V
C60 C59 C58

REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION
NEXT ASSY.	USED ON	
102000	501	

Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

DRAWN: LITO — DATE: 8-23-76
CHECKED:
DATE:
ENGR: L. FRANKENSTEIN — DATE: 4-26-77
RELEASED: L. FRANKENSTEIN — DATE: 9-26-77

SCHEMATIC, PCB, 501 PC
CPU & BUS

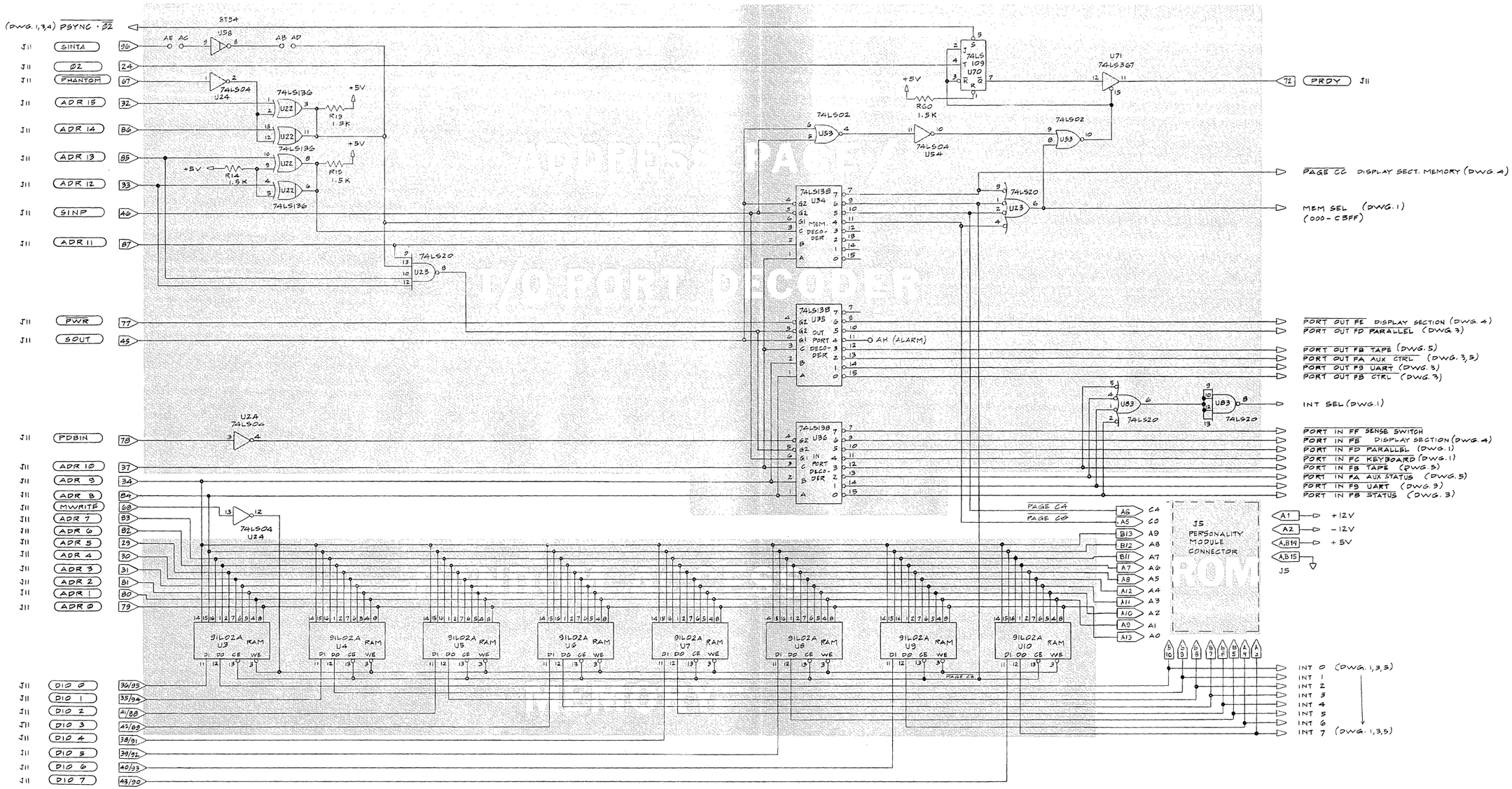
H REV. — DRAWING NO. 102002 — SCALE: — — SHEET 1 OF 5 — D SIZE

8X8X8 PRINTED ON NO. 1000H-10 CLEARPRINT

LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPD
-	SEE SHT. 1	-	-

X-15

NOTE: SEE DRAWING 5



SCHEMATIC, PCB, SOI PC

MEMORY & DECODER

H REV.	102002 DRAWING NO.	SCALE: — SHEET 2 OF 5	D SIZE

84X56 PRINTED ON NO. 1000H-10 CLEARPRINT

LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPD
-	SEE SHT. 1	-	-

X-16

J1 (CLEAR TO SEND-EIA) SCTS
J1 (CARRIER DETECT-EIA) SCD
J1 (DATA SET READY-EIA) SDSR
(DWG.2) PORT OUT F8
(DWG.2) PORT OUT FA
(DWG.2) PORT IN F8
(DWG.2) PORT IN FB
(DWG.1,5) POC
J1 (SERIAL LOOP CURRENT SOURCE) SLCS
J1 (RECEIVED DATA - EIA) SRD
J1 (SERIAL LOOP RECEIVE 1) SLR1
J1 (SERIAL LOOP RECEIVE 2) SLR2
J3 (KEYBOARD BREAK) BRK
POC
(DWG.2) PORT OUT FB
J11 DIO 7
J11 DIO 6
J11 DIO 5
J11 DIO 4
(DWG.2) PORT OUT FD
J11 DIO 3
J11 DIO 2
J11 DIO 1
J11 DIO Ø
(DWG.2) PORT IN FF
J2 (PARALLEL DATA RDY) PDR
J2 (PARALLEL EXT. DEV. RDY) PXDR
(DWG.5) 2400 HZ
(DWG.5) 4800 HZ
(DWG.5) 1200 HZ (A)
(DWG.5) 9600 HZ
(DWG.5) 38400 HZ
(DWG.5) 19200 HZ
(DWG.4) PLL 1200 HZ (REF)
(DWG.2) PORT IN FD
J11 Ø2
(DWG.2) PORT IN F2
J3 KEYBOARD DATA READY
(DWG.2) PORT IN FA
(DWG.1,2,4) PSYNC · Ø2

TAPE CTRL LATCH (PORT FA)
PARITY INHIBIT
STOP BIT SELECT
WORD LENGHT 2
WORD LENGHT 1
PARITY SELECT
S4-5
S4-4
S4-3
S4-2
S4-1
BAUD RATE SW
S3-1 75
S3-2 110
S3-3 150 BAUD
S3-4 300 "
S3-5 600 "
S3-6 1200 "
S3-7 2400 "
S3-8 9600/14400 BAUD
SENSE SWITCH
S2-8
S2-7
S2-6
S2-5
S2-4
S2-3
S2-2
S2-1
BT94(5)
HALF DUPLEX/LOCAL DATA
FULL/HALF DUPLEX S4-6
PARALLEL INPUT PORT STATUS
KEYBOARD STATUS
PARALLEL OUTPUT PORT STROBE
IN FD
IN FC
PDR
PXDR
Ø2

J3 (3) PIE (PARALLEL INPUT ENABLE)
TAPE HI SPEED (DWG.5)
TAPE CONTROL 1 (DWG.5)
TAPE CONTROL 2 (DWG.5)
TAPE HI SPEED (DWG.5)
J2 PUS (PARALLEL UNIT SELECT)
J1 SCLO (SERIAL CURRENT LOOP OUT)
INT 7 (DWG.1,2,5)
INT 6 (DWG.1,2,5)
INT 5 (DWG.1,2,5)
INT 4 (DWG.1,2,5)
INT 3 (DWG.1,4,5)
INT 2 (DWG.1,2,5)
INT 1 (DWG.1,2,5)
INT Ø (DWG.1,2,5)
J3 KBD LOC
J1 STD (TRANSMITTED DATA-EIA)
SDTR (DATA TERMINAL READY-EIA) J1
SRTS (REQUEST TO SEND-EIA) J1
GND J1
GND J1
POD 7 J2
POD 6 J2
POD 5 J2
POD 4 J2
GND J2
GND J2
POB (PARALLEL OUTPUT ENB) J2
POD 3 J2
POD 2 J2
POD 1 J2
POD Ø J2
J2 PIAK (PARALLEL INPUT ACK)
J2 POL (PARALLEL OUTPUT LOAD)

NOTE: SEE DRAWING 5

SCHEMATIC, PCB, 501 PC			
INPUT / OUTPUT			
H REV.	102002 DRAWING NO.	SCALE: — SHEET 3 OF 5	D SIZE

8X10 PRINTED ON NO. 1000M-10 CLEARPRINT

LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPD
–	SEE SHT. 1	–	–

X-17

NOTE: SEE DRAWING 5

91L02A U21 RAM
91L02A U20 RAM
91L02A U19 RAM
91L02A U18 RAM
91L02A U17 RAM
91L02A U16 RAM
91L02A U15 RAM
91L02A U14 RAM
74LS367 U29

43/30 DIO 7 J11
40/33 DIO 6 J11
39/92 DIO 5 J11
91/38 DIO 4 J11
42/89 DIO 3 J11
41/88 DIO 2 J11
94/35 DIO 1 J11
95/36 DIO Ø J11

FIRST SCREEN POSITION COUNTER
SCREEN POSITION CTRL LATCH
SCROLL CTRL LATCH
BEGINNING ADDRESS COUNTER
LINE ADDRESS MULTIPLEXER 74LS157
SCAN COUNTER U40 74LS163
CHAR. ADDRESS MPXR U32 74LS157
CHAR. ADDRESS MPXR U33 74LS157
GROUP COUNTER
SUBGROUP COUNTER
CHAR. CLOCK DIVIDER
DOT CLOCK 2
CHAR. CLOCK
LOAD CLOCK
SCAN ADV
HORIZONTAL POSITION
VERTICAL POSITION
OVERFLOW LINE
TEXT COUNTER
CAR LD
MEM RQ
PRE BLANK
HDISP
VDISP
DOT CLK
COMP. SYNC.

J11 ADR 9 34
J11 ADR 8 84
J11 ADR 7 83
J11 ADR 6 82
J4 CHAR. ADR 4 3
J4 CHAR. ADR 5 18
J4 CHAR. CLOCK 4
J11 ADR 5 29
J11 ADR 4 30
(DWG. 1) 14.31 MHZ
J11 ADR 3 31
J11 ADR 2 81
J11 ADR 1 80
J11 ADR Ø 79
J4 CHAR. ADR Ø 5
J4 CHAR. ADR 1 6
J4 CHAR. ADR 2 7
J4 CHAR. ADR 3 8
J11 MWRITE 68
J11 PDBIN 78
(DWG. 2) PAGE CC
(DWG. 1,2,3) PSYNC·Ø2
(DWG. 2) PORT OUT PE
(DWG. 2) PORT IN PE

1200 HZ (REF) (DWG. 3)

74LS175 DATA LATCH U26 U27
MCM6575 U25
CHAR. GEN.
74LS10 U61 C. CHAR. BLANK
74LS02 U60
CTRL CHAR S1-3 BLANK
BLINK LATCH 74LS175 U42
DISPLAY LATCH 74LS175 U42
BLANK LATCH 74LS175 U42
74LS86 U74
74LS20 U59
7406 U87
4049 U88
4001 U102
74LS367 U89
74LS04 U32
74LS09 U43
74LS00 U44
74LS10 U47
74LS163 U75
74LS157 U12
74LS157 U23
74LS157 U31
74LS109 U39
74LS109 U49
74LS109 U75
74LS193 U40
74LS193 U61
74LS193 U62
74LS193 U63
74LS193 U64
74LS193 U65
74LS193 U66
74LS193 U67
74LS193 U68
74LS193 U69
74LS193 U70
74LS193 U71
74LS193 U72
74LS193 U73
74LS193 U74
74LS193 U75
74LS193 U76
74LS193 U77
74LS193 U78
74LS193 U79
74LS193 U80
74LS193 U81
74LS193 U82
74LS193 U83
74LS193 U84
74LS193 U85
74LS193 U86
74LS193 U87
74LS193 U88
74LS193 U89
74LS193 U90
74LS193 U91
74LS193 U92
74LS193 U93
74LS193 U94
74LS193 U95
74LS193 U96
74LS193 U97
74LS193 U98
74LS193 U99
74LS193 U100
74LS193 U101
74LS193 U102
74LS193 U103
74LS193 U104
74LS193 U105
74LS193 U106
74LS193 U107
74LS193 U108
74LS193 U109
74LS193 U110
74LS193 U111
74LS193 U112
74LS193 U113
74LS193 U114
74LS193 U115
74LS193 U116
74LS193 U117
74LS193 U118
74LS193 U119
74LS193 U120
74LS193 U121
74LS193 U122
74LS193 U123
74LS193 U124
74LS193 U125
74LS193 U126
74LS193 U127
74LS193 U128
74LS193 U129
74LS193 U130
74LS193 U131
74LS193 U132
74LS193 U133
74LS193 U134
74LS193 U135
74LS193 U136
74LS193 U137
74LS193 U138
74LS193 U139
74LS193 U140
74LS193 U141
74LS193 U142
74LS193 U143
74LS193 U144
74LS193 U145
74LS193 U146
74LS193 U147
74LS193 U148
74LS193 U149
74LS193 U150
74LS193 U151
74LS193 U152
74LS193 U153
74LS193 U154
74LS193 U155
74LS193 U156
74LS193 U157
74LS193 U158
74LS193 U159
74LS193 U160
74LS193 U161
74LS193 U162
74LS193 U163
74LS193 U164
74LS193 U165
74LS193 U166
74LS193 U167
74LS193 U168
74LS193 U169
74LS193 U170
74LS193 U171
74LS193 U172
74LS193 U173
74LS193 U174
74LS193 U175
74LS193 U176
74LS193 U177
74LS193 U178
74LS193 U179
74LS193 U180
74LS193 U181
74LS193 U182
74LS193 U183
74LS193 U184
74LS193 U185
74LS193 U186
74LS193 U187
74LS193 U188
74LS193 U189
74LS193 U190
74LS193 U191
74LS193 U192
74LS193 U193
74LS193 U194
74LS193 U195
74LS193 U196
74LS193 U197
74LS193 U198
74LS193 U199
74LS193 U200
74LS193 U201
74LS193 U202
74LS193 U203
74LS193 U204
74LS193 U205
74LS193 U206
74LS193 U207
74LS193 U208
74LS193 U209
74LS193 U210
74LS193 U211
74LS193 U212
74LS193 U213
74LS193 U214
74LS193 U215
74LS193 U216
74LS193 U217
74LS193 U218
74LS193 U219
74LS193 U220
74LS193 U221
74LS193 U222
74LS193 U223
74LS193 U224
74LS193 U225
74LS193 U226
74LS193 U227
74LS193 U228
74LS193 U229
74LS193 U230
74LS193 U231
74LS193 U232
74LS193 U233
74LS193 U234
74LS193 U235
74LS193 U236
74LS193 U237
74LS193 U238
74LS193 U239
74LS193 U240
74LS193 U241
74LS193 U242
74LS193 U243
74LS193 U244
74LS193 U245
74LS193 U246
74LS193 U247
74LS193 U248
74LS193 U249
74LS193 U250
74LS193 U251
74LS193 U252
74LS193 U253
74LS193 U254
74LS193 U255
74LS193 U256
74LS193 U257
74LS193 U258
74LS193 U259
74LS193 U260
74LS193 U261
74LS193 U262
74LS193 U263
74LS193 U264
74LS193 U265
74LS193 U266
74LS193 U267
74LS193 U268
74LS193 U269
74LS193 U270
74LS193 U271
74LS193 U272
74LS193 U273
74LS193 U274
74LS193 U275
74LS193 U276
74LS193 U277
74LS193 U278
74LS193 U279
74LS193 U280
74LS193 U281
74LS193 U282
74LS193 U283
74LS193 U284
74LS193 U285
74LS193 U286
74LS193 U287
74LS193 U288
74LS193 U289
74LS193 U290
74LS193 U291
74LS193 U292
74LS193 U293
74LS193 U294
74LS193 U295
74LS193 U296
74LS193 U297
74LS193 U298
74LS193 U299
74LS193 U300
74LS193 U301
74LS193 U302
74LS193 U303
74LS193 U304
74LS193 U305
74LS193 U306
74LS193 U307
74LS193 U308
74LS193 U309
74LS193 U310
74LS193 U311
74LS193 U312
74LS193 U313
74LS193 U314
74LS193 U315
74LS193 U316
74LS193 U317
74LS193 U318
74LS193 U319
74LS193 U320
74LS193 U321
74LS193 U322
74LS193 U323
74LS193 U324
74LS193 U325
74LS193 U326
74LS193 U327
74LS193 U328
74LS193 U329
74LS193 U330
74LS193 U331
74LS193 U332
74LS193 U333
74LS193 U334
74LS193 U335
74LS193 U336
74LS193 U337
74LS193 U338
74LS193 U339
74LS193 U340
74LS193 U341
74LS193 U342
74LS193 U343
74LS193 U344
74LS193 U345
74LS193 U346
74LS193 U347
74LS193 U348
74LS193 U349
74LS193 U350
74LS193 U351
74LS193 U352
74LS193 U353
74LS193 U354
74LS193 U355
74LS193 U356
74LS193 U357
74LS193 U358
74LS193 U359
74LS193 U360
74LS193 U361
74LS193 U362
74LS193 U363
74LS193 U364
74LS193 U365
74LS193 U366
74LS193 U367
74LS193 U368
74LS193 U369
74LS193 U370
74LS193 U371
74LS193 U372
74LS193 U373
74LS193 U374
74LS193 U375
74LS193 U376
74LS193 U377
74LS193 U378
74LS193 U379
74LS193 U380
74LS193 U381
74LS193 U382
74LS193 U383
74LS193 U384
74LS193 U385
74LS193 U386
74LS193 U387
74LS193 U388
74LS193 U389
74LS193 U390
74LS193 U391
74LS193 U392
74LS193 U393
74LS193 U394
74LS193 U395
74LS193 U396
74LS193 U397
74LS193 U398
74LS193 U399
74LS193 U400
74LS193 U401
74LS193 U402
74LS193 U403
74LS193 U404
74LS193 U405
74LS193 U406
74LS193 U407
74LS193 U408
74LS193 U409
74LS193 U410
74LS193 U411
74LS193 U412
74LS193 U413
74LS193 U414
74LS193 U415
74LS193 U416
74LS193 U417
74LS193 U418
74LS193 U419
74LS193 U420
74LS193 U421
74LS193 U422
74LS193 U423
74LS193 U424
74LS193 U425
74LS193 U426
74LS193 U427
74LS193 U428
74LS193 U429
74LS193 U430
74LS193 U431
74LS193 U432
74LS193 U433
74LS193 U434
74LS193 U435
74LS193 U436
74LS193 U437
74LS193 U438
74LS193 U439
74LS193 U440
74LS193 U441
74LS193 U442
74LS193 U443
74LS193 U444
74LS193 U445
74LS193 U446
74LS193 U447
74LS193 U448
74LS193 U449
74LS193 U450
74LS193 U451
74LS193 U452
74LS193 U453
74LS193 U454
74LS193 U455
74LS193 U456
74LS193 U457
74LS193 U458
74LS193 U459
74LS193 U460
74LS193 U461
74LS193 U462
74LS193 U463
74LS193 U464
74LS193 U465
74LS193 U466
74LS193 U467
74LS193 U468
74LS193 U469
74LS193 U470
74LS193 U471
74LS193 U472
74LS193 U473
74LS193 U474
74LS193 U475
74LS193 U476
74LS193 U477
74LS193 U478
74LS193 U479
74LS193 U480
74LS193 U481
74LS193 U482
74LS193 U483
74LS193 U484
74LS193 U485
74LS193 U486
74LS193 U487
74LS193 U488
74LS193 U489
74LS193 U490
74LS193 U491
74LS193 U492
74LS193 U493
74LS193 U494
74LS193 U495
74LS193 U496
74LS193 U497
74LS193 U498
74LS193 U499
74LS193 U500
74LS193 U501
74LS193 U502
74LS193 U503
74LS193 U504
74LS193 U505
74LS193 U506
74LS193 U507
74LS193 U508
74LS193 U509
74LS193 U510
74LS193 U511
74LS193 U512
74LS193 U513
74LS193 U514
74LS193 U515
74LS193 U516
74LS193 U517
74LS193 U518
74LS193 U519
74LS193 U520
74LS193 U521
74LS193 U522
74LS193 U523
74LS193 U524
74LS193 U525
74LS193 U526
74LS193 U527
74LS193 U528
74LS193 U529
74LS193 U530
74LS193 U531
74LS193 U532
74LS193 U533
74LS193 U534
74LS193 U535
74LS193 U536
74LS193 U537
74LS193 U538
74LS193 U539
74LS193 U540
74LS193 U541
74LS193 U542
74LS193 U543
74LS193 U544
74LS193 U545
74LS193 U546
74LS193 U547
74LS193 U548
74LS193 U549
74LS193 U550
74LS193 U551
74LS193 U552
74LS193 U553
74LS193 U554
74LS193 U555
74LS193 U556
74LS193 U557
74LS193 U558
74LS193 U559
74LS193 U560
74LS193 U561
74LS193 U562
74LS193 U563
74LS193 U564
74LS193 U565
74LS193 U566
74LS193 U567
74LS193 U568
74LS193 U569
74LS193 U570
74LS193 U571
74LS193 U572
74LS193 U573
74LS193 U574
74LS193 U575
74LS193 U576
74LS193 U577
74LS193 U578
74LS193 U579
74LS193 U580
74LS193 U581
74LS193 U582
74LS193 U583
74LS193 U584
74LS193 U585
74LS193 U586
74LS193 U587
74LS193 U588
74LS193 U589
74LS193 U590
74LS193 U591
74LS193 U592
74LS193 U593
74LS193 U594
74LS193 U595
74LS193 U596
74LS193 U597
74LS193 U598
74LS193 U599
74LS193 U600
74LS193 U601
74LS193 U602
74LS193 U603
74LS193 U604
74LS193 U605
74LS193 U606
74LS193 U607
74LS193 U608
74LS193 U609
74LS193 U610
74LS193 U611
74LS193 U612
74LS193 U613
74LS193 U614
74LS193 U615
74LS193 U616
74LS193 U617
74LS193 U618
74LS193 U619
74LS193 U620
74LS193 U621
74LS193 U622
74LS193 U623
74LS193 U624
74LS193 U625
74LS193 U626
74LS193 U627
74LS193 U628
74LS193 U629
74LS193 U630
74LS193 U631
74LS193 U632
74LS193 U633
74LS193 U634
74LS193 U635
74LS193 U636
74LS193 U637
74LS193 U638
74LS193 U639
74LS193 U640
74LS193 U641
74LS193 U642
74LS193 U643
74LS193 U644
74LS193 U645
74LS193 U646
74LS193 U647
74LS193 U648
74LS193 U649
74LS193 U650
74LS193 U651
74LS193 U652
74LS193 U653
74LS193 U654
74LS193 U655
74LS193 U656
74LS193 U657
74LS193 U658
74LS193 U659
74LS193 U660
74LS193 U661
74LS193 U662
74LS193 U663
74LS193 U664
74LS193 U665
74LS193 U666
74LS193 U667
74LS193 U668
74LS193 U669
74LS193 U670
74LS193 U671
74LS193 U672
74LS193 U673
74LS193 U674
74LS193 U675
74LS193 U676
74LS193 U677
74LS193 U678
74LS193 U679
74LS193 U680
74LS193 U681
74LS193 U682
74LS193 U683
74LS193 U684
74LS193 U685
74LS193 U686
74LS193 U687
74LS193 U688
74LS193 U689
74LS193 U690
74LS193 U691
74LS193 U692
74LS193 U693
74LS193 U694
74LS193 U695
74LS193 U696
74LS193 U697
74LS193 U698
74LS193 U699
74LS193 U700
74LS193 U701
74LS193 U702
74LS193 U703
74LS193 U704
74LS193 U705
74LS193 U706
74LS193 U707
74LS193 U708
74LS193 U709
74LS193 U710
74LS193 U711
74LS193 U712
74LS193 U713
74LS193 U714
74LS193 U715
74LS193 U716
74LS193 U717
74LS193 U718
74LS193 U719
74LS193 U720
74LS193 U721
74LS193 U722
74LS193 U723
74LS193 U724
74LS193 U725
74LS193 U726
74LS193 U727
74LS193 U728
74LS193 U729
74LS193 U730
74LS193 U731
74LS193 U732
74LS193 U733
74LS193 U734
74LS193 U735
74LS193 U736
74LS193 U737
74LS193 U738
74LS193 U739
74LS193 U740
74LS193 U741
74LS193 U742
74LS193 U743
74LS193 U744
74LS193 U745
74LS193 U746
74LS193 U747
74LS193 U748
74LS193 U749
74LS193 U750
74LS193 U751
74LS193 U752
74LS193 U753
74LS193 U754
74LS193 U755
74LS193 U756
74LS193 U757
74LS193 U758
74LS193 U759
74LS193 U760
74LS193 U761
74LS193 U762
74LS193 U763
74LS193 U764
74LS193 U765
74LS193 U766
74LS193 U767
74LS193 U768
74LS193 U769
74LS193 U770
74LS193 U771
74LS193 U772
74LS193 U773
74LS193 U774
74LS193 U775
74LS193 U776
74LS193 U777
74LS193 U778
74LS193 U779
74LS193 U780
74LS193 U781
74LS193 U782
74LS193 U783
74LS193 U784
74LS193 U785
74LS193 U786
74LS193 U787
74LS193 U788
74LS193 U789
74LS193 U790
74LS193 U791
74LS193 U792
74LS193 U793
74LS193 U794
74LS193 U795
74LS193 U796
74LS193 U797
74LS193 U798
74LS193 U799
74LS193 U800
74LS193 U801
74LS193 U802
74LS193 U803
74LS193 U804
74LS193 U805
74LS193 U806
74LS193 U807
74LS193 U808
74LS193 U809
74LS193 U810
74LS193 U811
74LS193 U812
74LS193 U813
74LS193 U814
74LS193 U815
74LS193 U816
74LS193 U817
74LS193 U818
74LS193 U819
74LS193 U820
74LS193 U821
74LS193 U822
74LS193 U823
74LS193 U824
74LS193 U825
74LS193 U826
74LS193 U827
74LS193 U828
74LS193 U829
74LS193 U830
74LS193 U831
74LS193 U832
74LS193 U833
74LS193 U834
74LS193 U835
74LS193 U836
74LS193 U837
74LS193 U838
74LS193 U839
74LS193 U840
74LS193 U841
74LS193 U842
74LS193 U843
74LS193 U844
74LS193 U845
74LS193 U846
74LS193 U847
74LS193 U848
74LS193 U849
74LS193 U850
74LS193 U851
74LS193 U852
74LS193 U853
74LS193 U854
74LS193 U855
74LS193 U856
74LS193 U857
74LS193 U858
74LS193 U859
74LS193 U860
74LS193 U861
74LS193 U862
74LS193 U863
74LS193 U864
74LS193 U865
74LS193 U866
74LS193 U867
74LS193 U868
74LS193 U869
74LS193 U870
74LS193 U871
74LS193 U872
74LS193 U873
74LS193 U874
74LS193 U875
74LS193 U876
74LS193 U877
74LS193 U878
74LS193 U879
74LS193 U880
74LS193 U881
74LS193 U882
74LS193 U883
74LS193 U884
74LS193 U885
74LS193 U886
74LS193 U887
74LS193 U888
74LS193 U889
74LS193 U890
74LS193 U891
74LS193 U892
74LS193 U893
74LS193 U894
74LS193 U895
74LS193 U896
74LS193 U897
74LS193 U898
74LS193 U899
74LS193 U900
74LS193 U901
74LS193 U902
74LS193 U903
74LS193 U904
74LS193 U905
74LS193 U906
74LS193 U907
74LS193 U908
74LS193 U909
74LS193 U910
74LS193 U911
74LS193 U912
74LS193 U913
74LS193 U914
74LS193 U915
74LS193 U916
74LS193 U917
74LS193 U918
74LS193 U919
74LS193 U920
74LS193 U921
74LS193 U922
74LS193 U923
74LS193 U924
74LS193 U925
74LS193 U926
74LS193 U927
74LS193 U928
74LS193 U929
74LS193 U930
74LS193 U931
74LS193 U932
74LS193 U933
74LS193 U934
74LS193 U935
74LS193 U936
74LS193 U937
74LS193 U938
74LS193 U939
74LS193 U940
74LS193 U941
74LS193 U942
74LS193 U943
74LS193 U944
74LS193 U945
74LS193 U946
74LS193 U947
74LS193 U948
74LS193 U949
74LS193 U950
74LS193 U951
74LS193 U952
74LS193 U953
74LS193 U954
74LS193 U955
74LS193 U956
74LS193 U957
74LS193 U958
74LS193 U959
74LS193 U960
74LS193 U961
74LS193 U962
74LS193 U963
74LS193 U964
74LS193 U965
74LS193 U966
74LS193 U967
74LS193 U968
74LS193 U969
74LS193 U970
74LS193 U971
74LS193 U972
74LS193 U973
74LS193 U974
74LS193 U975
74LS193 U976
74LS193 U977
74LS193 U978
74LS193 U979
74LS193 U980
74LS193 U981
74LS193 U982
74LS193 U983
74LS193 U984
74LS193 U985
74LS193 U986
74LS193 U987
74LS193 U988
74LS193 U989
74LS193 U990
74LS193 U991
74LS193 U992
74LS193 U993
74LS193 U994
74LS193 U995
74LS193 U996
74LS193 U997
74LS193 U998
74LS193 U999
74LS193 U1000

R129 10K → -12V
R128 3.3K
C57 0.1 µF
→ +5V
→ +12V

R57 330 +5V
R58 680
→ DOT CLOCK J4
→ COMP. SYNC OUT J4
→ RAW VIDEO OUT J4
→ COMP. VIDEO OUT
C31 100 µF
75Ω +12V
C32 0.1µF DISC
→ GND
R80 330Ω ½W
R81 200Ω
S1-4 POLARITY
→ COMP. BLANK OUT J4
→ SCAN ADV. CLOCK J4
→ GND J4
→ GND J4
→ GND J4
→ GND J4

Q2 2N2907
C37 .01 DISC
R102 3.3 MEG
C39 0.1µF DISC
R84 3.3 M
S1-5 BLINK
SOLID CURSOR S1-6

SCHEMATIC, PCB, SOI PC
DISPLAY SECTION

H	102002	SCALE: —	D
REV.	DRAWING NO.	SHEET 4 OF 5	SIZE

DISPLAY GENERATOR

8X36 PRINTED ON NO. 1000H-10 CLEARPRINT

LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPD
-	SEE SHT. 1	-	-

X-18

NOTES:

1. ✳ DO NOT SUBSTITUTE
2. ADR Ø — S-100 BUS SIGNAL NAME
3. 100 — S-100 BUS PINS
4. 100 — S-100 BUS PINS
5. 25 — I/O CONNECTORS, POWER SUPPLY, PERSONALITY MODULE
6. 25 — I/O CONNECTORS, POWER SUPPLY, PERSONALITY MODULE
7. ON CARD CONNECTION
8. ON CARD CONNECTION
9. CAPACITORS IN MICROFARADS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
10. ALL RESISTORS 1/4 W UNLESS MARKED OTHERWISE, RESISTANCE IN OHMS.

DATA INTERFACE ART

J7 AUDIO IN
C50 MYLAR 0.01
R141 150K
R142 10K
R140 10K
U108 1/2 1458C
C68 0.1
R143 1M
AGC AMP
C66 0.1 DISC
R146 10K
R145 10K
R147 2.2M
-12VDC
Q3 ZN4360
+5VDC
R139 1M
AGC DET
C67 1 µF
Q5 ZN2222
Q4 ZN2222
R148 100K
HYSTERESIS COMPARATOR
12VDC
C68 0.1 DISC
R144 47K
U109 1/6 4049
C74 470 PF
DISC
R118 10K
C49 .001 DISC
U99 4030
DIFF DATA
U99 4030
U98 4023
U98 4023
U112 1/2 4520
1X CLK
+5V
U113 1/2 4013
U113 1/2 4013
U102 1/2 4013
U109 1/6 4049
RECOVERED NRZ DATA

(DWG.2) PORT IN PA
J11 DIO Ø 36/93
J11 DIO 1 35/94
J11 DIO 2 88/41
J11 DIO 3 89/42
J11 DIO 4 38/91
J11 DIO 5 39/92
J11 DIO 6 40/93
J11 DIO 7 90/43
(DWG.2) PORT IN FB
(DWG.1,3) POC

U89 UART TMS6011
RI SFD TI1 TI2 TI3 TI4 TI5 TI6 TI7 TI8 RDD DRR MR SBS PI PS WLS1 WLS2 CRL RC TC VSS VGG VDD
RO1 RO2 RO3 RO4 RO5 RO6 RO7 RO8 DR TBRE OE FE TBRL TO
+5V
R119 10K
-12V
INT 0 (DWG. 1,2,3)
INT 1
INT 2
INT 3
INT 4
INT 5
INT 6
INT 7 (DWG. 1,2,3)
PORT OUT FB (DWG.2)

RECOVER CLK (1X)
RECOVER CLOCK (16X)
BYTE WRITE CLOCK (16X)
U109 1/6 4049
U109 1/6 4049
U110 4046
C72 .001 MYLAR
VR3 100K
R154 47K
R153 100K
PLL ADJ.
R152 150K
C71 .001 DISC
U111 4019
U112 1/2 4520

(DWG.3) 9,600 HZ AA
(DWG.3) 4,800 HZ U V
(DWG.3) 19,200 HZ S T
(DWG.3) 38,400 HZ Q R
(DWG.3) TAPE HI SPEED
(DWG.3) TAPE HI SPEED
(DWG.3) 1,200 HZ (A) Y Z
(DWG.3) 2,400 HZ W X

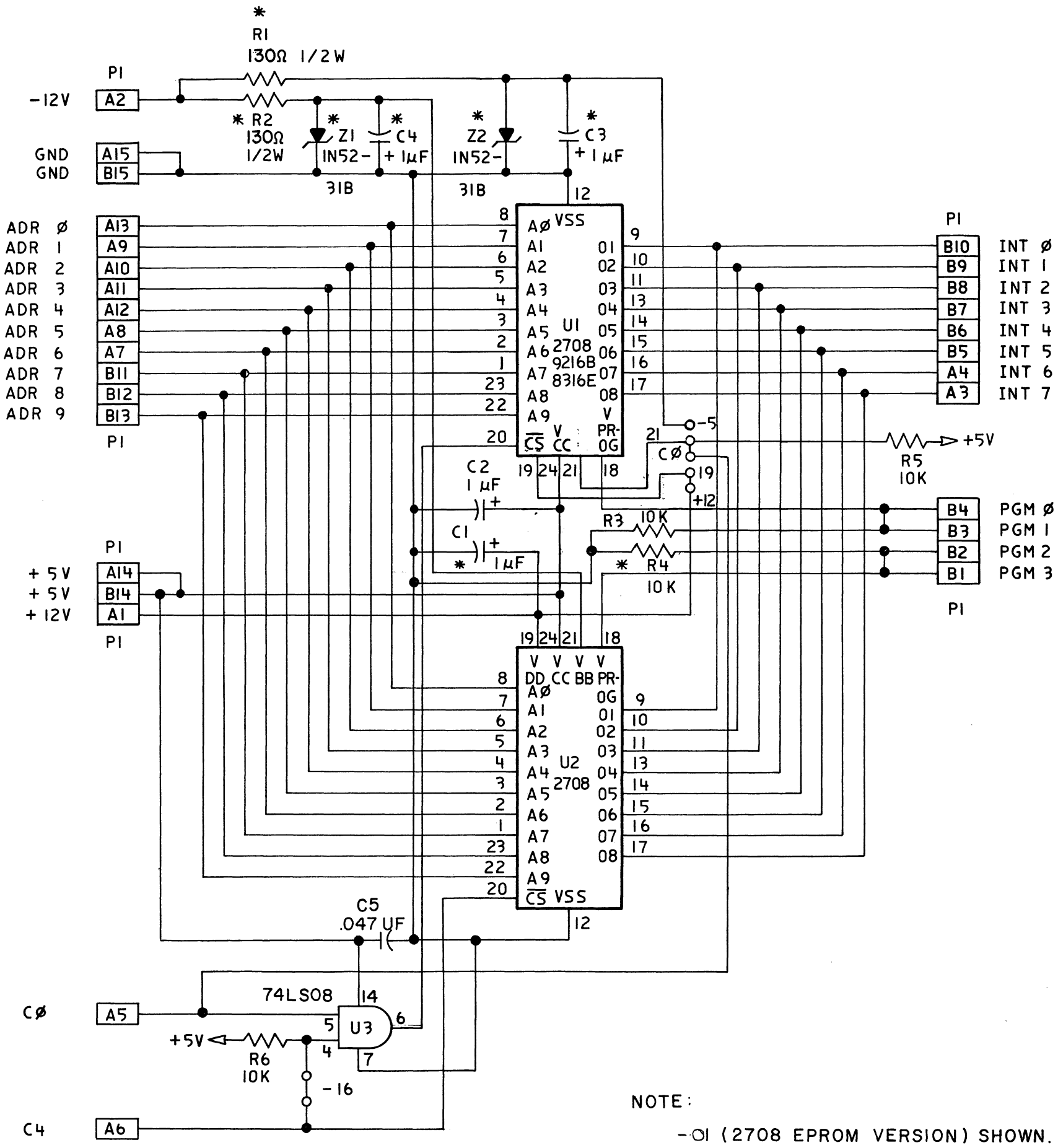
1200 HZ
U100 4013
U101 4027
U101 4027
U109 1/6 4049
R151 5.6K
C51 DISC 0.1
(500 MV)
R150 470
0 H (50 MV)
R149 100
C70 0.1 DISC
AUDIO OUT J6

U98 4023
U99 4030
R117 10K
C47 .001 DISC
OUTPUT CLOCK

J8 TAPE MOTOR 1
J8 TAPE MOTOR 2
+5V
K1
K2
D13 IN4001
D14 IN4001
R155 6.8Ω ½W
R156 6.8Ω ½W
(DWG.3) TAPE CONTROL 1
(DWG.3) TAPE CONTROL 2

SCHEMATIC, PCB, SOL PC			
AUDIO TAPE I/O			
H REV.	102002 DRAWING NO.	SCALE: - SHEET 5 OF 5	D SIZE

8X8X6 PRINTED ON NO. 1000H-10 CLEARPRINT



NOTE:

-01 (2708 EPROM VERSION) SHOWN.

* = PART WHICH IS MISSING FROM 9216 MASKED ROM VERSION

REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION

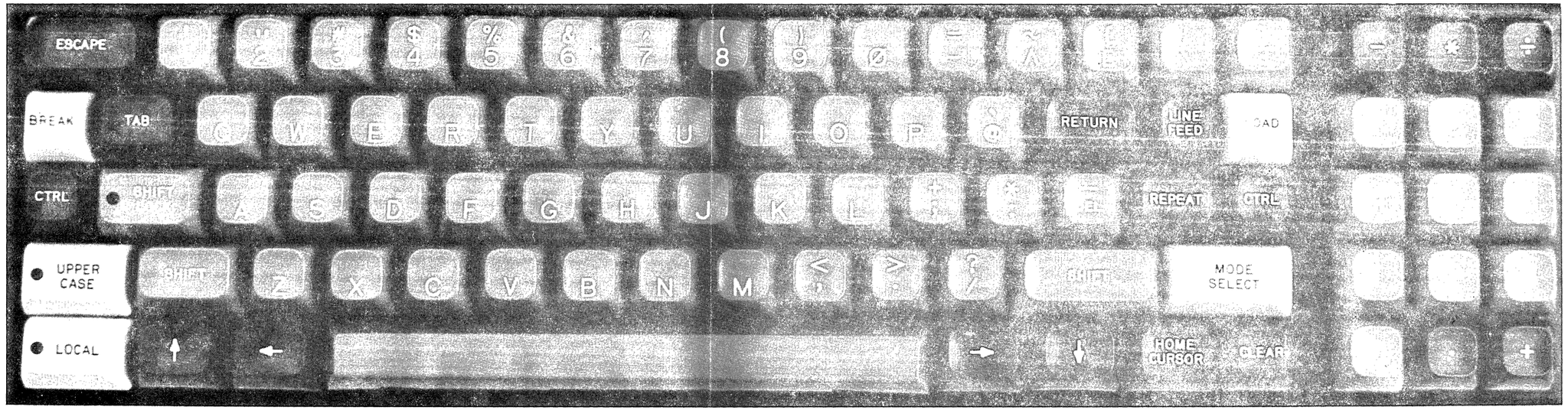
NEXT ASSY.	USED ON
107000	501

Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

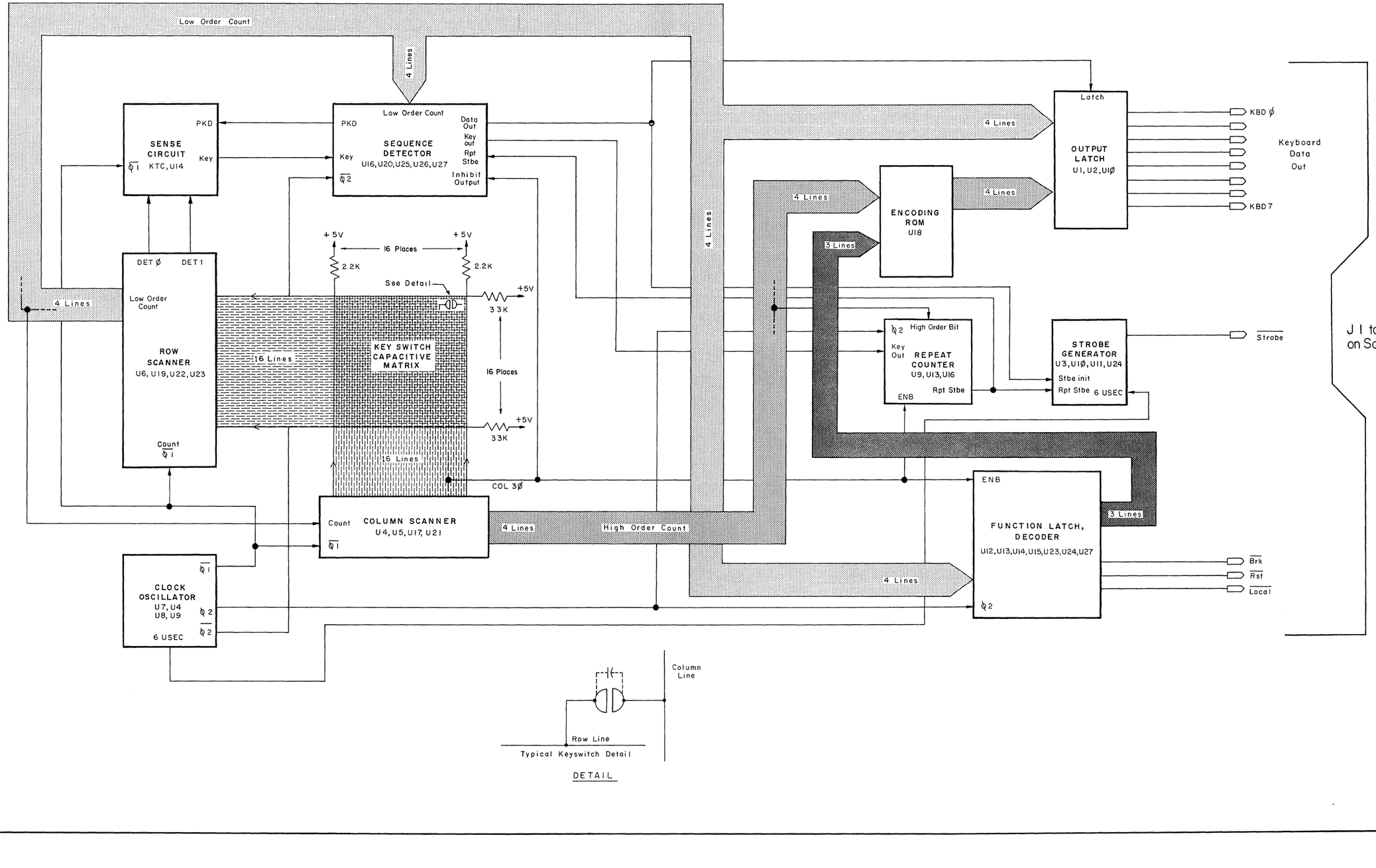
DRAWN: LITO		ENGR: L. FELSENSTEIN	
DATE: 10-20-76		DATE: 6-30-77	
CHECKED:		RELEASED: L. Felsenstein	
DATE:		DATE: 6-30-77	

SCHEMATIC, PERSONALITY MODULE 2708/9216

REV.	DRAWING NO.	SCALE: NONE	SIZE
B	107002	SHEET 1 OF 1	B


ESCAPE
BREAK
TAB
RETURN
LINE FEED
PAD
CTRL
SHIFT
REPEAT
CTRL
UPPER CASE
SHIFT
MODE SELECT
LOCAL
HOME CURSOR
CLEAR

Sol - KEYBOARD BLOCK DIAGRAM - Rev. B, C



LTR	REVISION DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPVD
B	PINS 1 AND 4 OF U11 TIED TO +5V : WERE FLOATING. KEYS 13-16 INSERTED	3-18-77	K.F.
C			
D			

X-22

DETAIL A
CAPACITIVE SWITCH DETECTOR CIRCUIT

NOTES:
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
1. ALL RESISTORS ARE 1/4W ±5%

REF. DES.	PART OR DWG. NO.	PART DESCRIPTION
NEXT ASSY.	USED ON	
104000	S01	

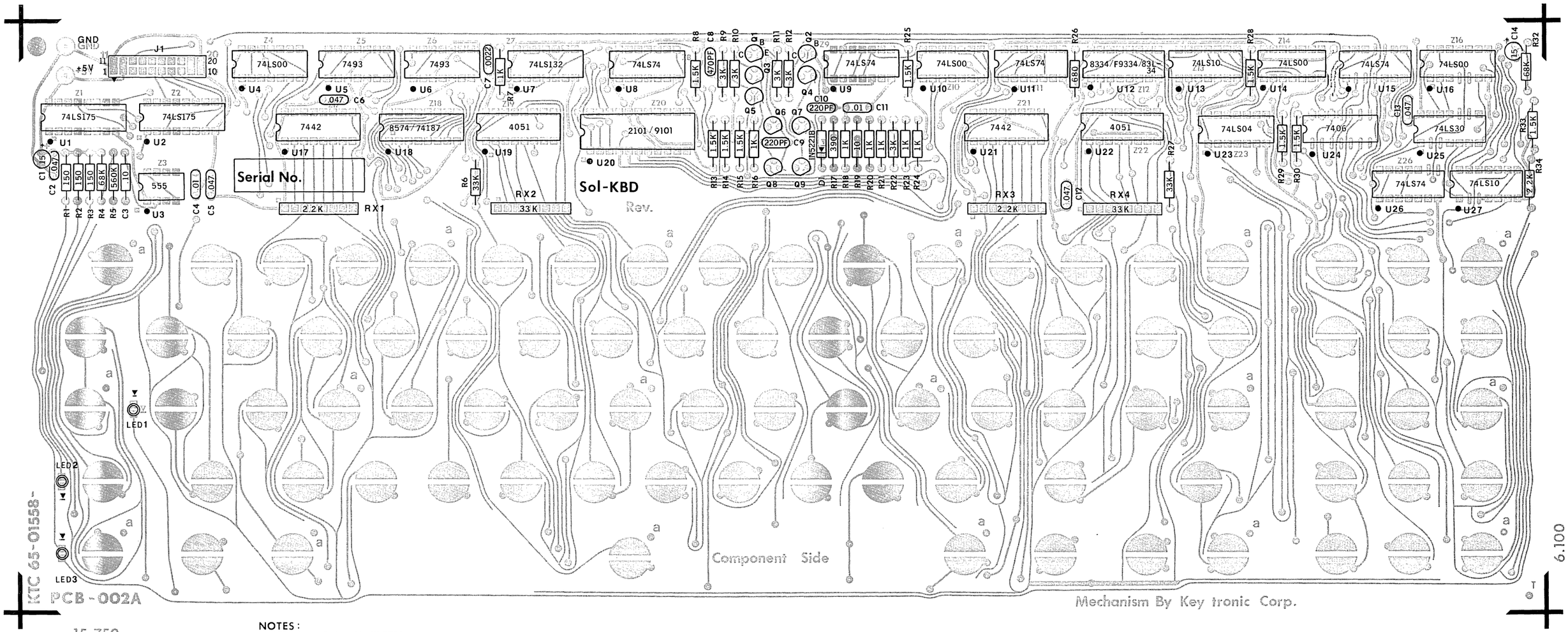
Processor Technology Corporation
6200 Hollis Street
Emeryville, CA 94608

DRAWN: LITO — DATE: 11-8-76
CHECKED: [signature] — DATE: 3/18/77
ENGR: L. FELSENSTEIN — DATE: 21 MARCH 77
RELEASED: L. FELSENSTEIN — DATE: 21 MARCH 77

SCHEMATIC, KEYBOARD, S01

C REV. — 104002 DRAWING NO. — SCALE: NONE — SHEET 1 OF 1 — D SIZE

84239 PRINTED ON NO. 1000H-10 CLEARPRINT



NOTES :
1. LEDS 1, 2, & 3 ARE MV5752
2. Q1, Q2 & Q9 ARE 2N4274, Q3 — Q8 ARE 2N3640

Sol-KEYBOARD ASSEMBLY

APPENDICES

AI	Deleted
AII	8080 Operating Codes
AIII	Standard Color Code
AIV	Loading DIP Devices, Soldering Tips, and Installing Augat Pins
AV	IC Pin Configurations
AVI	TV Interface
AVII	Pin-outs for Connectors S-100 Bus Definitions, Switch Functions, and Bit Assignments
AVIII	"Your Personal Genie," (An Article on Types of Software)

JUMP

C3	JMP	Adr
C2	JNZ	
CA	JZ	
D2	JNC	
DA	JC	
E2	JPO	
EA	JPE	
F2	JP	
FA	JM	
E9	PCHL	

CALL

CD	CALL	Adr
C4	CNZ	
CC	CZ	
D4	CNC	
DC	CC	
E4	CPO	
EC	CPE	
F4	CP	
FC	CM	

RETURN

C9	RET	
C0	RNZ	
C8	RZ	
D0	RNC	
D8	RC	
E0	RPO	
E8	RPE	
F0	RP	
F8	RM	

RESTART

C7	RST	0
CF	RST	1
D7	RST	2
DF	RST	3
E7	RST	4
EF	RST	5
F7	RST	6
FF	RST	7

ROTATE†

07	RLC	
0F	RRC	
17	RAL	
1F	RAR	

CONTROL

00	NOP	
76	HLT	
F3	DI	
FB	EI	

MOVE (cont)

58	MOV	E,B
59	MOV	E,C
5A	MOV	E,D
5B	MOV	E,E
5C	MOV	E,H
5D	MOV	E,L
5E	MOV	E,M
5F	MOV	E,A
60	MOV	H,B
61	MOV	H,C
62	MOV	H,D
63	MOV	H,E
64	MOV	H,H
65	MOV	H,L
66	MOV	H,M
67	MOV	H,A
68	MOV	L,B
69	MOV	L,C
6A	MOV	L,D
6B	MOV	L,E
6C	MOV	L,H
6D	MOV	L,L
6E	MOV	L,M
6F	MOV	L,A
70	MOV	M,B
71	MOV	M,C
72	MOV	M,D
73	MOV	M,E
74	MOV	M,H
75	MOV	M,L

77	MOV	M,A
78	MOV	A,B
79	MOV	A,C
7A	MOV	A,D
7B	MOV	A,E
7C	MOV	A,H
7D	MOV	A,L
7E	MOV	A,M
7F	MOV	A,A

ACCUMULATOR*

80	ADD	B
81	ADD	C
82	ADD	D
83	ADD	E
84	ADD	H
85	ADD	L
86	ADD	M
87	ADD	A
88	ADC	B
89	ADC	C
8A	ADC	D
8B	ADC	E
8C	ADC	H
8D	ADC	L
8E	ADC	M
8F	ADC	A
90	SUB	B
91	SUB	C
92	SUB	D
93	SUB	E
94	SUB	H
95	SUB	L
96	SUB	M
97	SUB	A
98	SBB	B
99	SBB	C
9A	SBB	D
9B	SBB	E
9C	SBB	H
9D	SBB	L
9E	SBB	M
9F	SBB	A
A0	ANA	B
A1	ANA	C
A2	ANA	D
A3	ANA	E
A4	ANA	H
A5	ANA	L
A6	ANA	M
A7	ANA	A
A8	XRA	B
A9	XRA	C
AA	XRA	D
AB	XRA	E
AC	XRA	H
AD	XRA	L
AE	XRA	M
AF	XRA	A
B0	ORA	B
B1	ORA	C
B2	ORA	D
B3	ORA	E
B4	ORA	H
B5	ORA	L
B6	ORA	M
B7	ORA	A
B8	CMP	B
B9	CMP	C
BA	CMP	D
BB	CMP	E
BC	CMP	H
BD	CMP	L
BE	CMP	M
BF	CMP	A

CONSTANT DEFINITION

0BDH, 1AH	Hex
105D, 105	Decimal
72O, 72Q	Octal
11011B, 00110B	Binary
'TEST', 'A', 'B'	ASCII

OPERATORS

+, −

MOVE IMMEDIATE

06	MVI	B, D8
0E	MVI	C, D8
16	MVI	D, D8
1E	MVI	E, D8
26	MVI	H, D8
2E	MVI	L, D8
36	MVI	M, D8
3E	MVI	A, D8

Acc IMMEDIATE*

C6	ADI	D8
CE	ACI	D8
D6	SUI	D8
DE	SBI	D8
E6	ANI	D8
EE	XRI	D8
F6	ORI	D8
FE	CPI	D8

LOAD IMMEDIATE

01	LXI	B, D16
11	LXI	D, D16
21	LXI	H, D16
31	LXI	SP, D16

STACK OPS

C5	PUSH	B
D5	PUSH	D
E5	PUSH	H
F5	PUSH	PSW
C1	POP	B
D1	POP	D
E1	POP	H
F1	POP	PSW*
E3	XTHL	
F9	SPHL	

DOUBLE ADD†

09	DAD	B
19	DAD	D
29	DAD	H
39	DAD	SP

SPECIALS

EB	XCHG	
27	DAA*	
2F	CMA	
37	STC†	
3F	CMC†	

LOAD/STORE

0A	LDAX	B
1A	LDAX	D
2A	LHLD	Adr
3A	LDA	Adr
02	STAX	B
12	STAX	D
22	SHLD	Adr
32	STA	Adr

INPUT/OUTPUT

D3	OUT	D8
DB	IN	D8

INCREMENT**

04	INR	B
0C	INR	C
14	INR	D
1C	INR	E
24	INR	H
2C	INR	L
34	INR	M
3C	INR	A
03	INX	B
13	INX	D
23	INX	H
33	INX	SP

DECREMENT**

05	DCR	B
0D	DCR	C
15	DCR	D
1D	DCR	E
25	DCR	H
2D	DCR	L
35	DCR	M
3D	DCR	A
0B	DCX	B
1B	DCX	D
2B	DCX	H
3B	DCX	SP

PSEUDO INSTRUCTION

ORG	Adr	
END		
EQU	D16	
DS	D16	
DB	D8	[ ]
DW	D16	[ ]

STANDARD SETS

A	SET	7
B	SET	0
C	SET	1
D	SET	2
E	SET	3
H	SET	4
L	SET	5
M	SET	6
SP	SET	6
PSW	SET	6

D8 = constant, or logical/arithmetic expression that evaluates to an 8 bit data quantity.

D16 = constant, or logical/arithmetic expression that evaluates to a 16 bit data quantity.

Adr = 16 bit address

* = all Flags (C,Z,S,P) affected

† = only CARRY affected

** = all Flags except CARRY affected; (exception: INX & DCX affect no Flags)

© Processor Technology Corp.

00	NOP		28	---		50	MOV	D,B	78	MOV	A,B	A0	ANA	B	C8	RZ		F0	RP				
01	LXI	B,D16	29	DAD	H	51	MOV	D,C	79	MOV	A,C	A1	ANA	C	C9	RET		F1	POP	PSW			
02	STAX	B	2A	LHLD	Adr	52	MOV	D,D	7A	MOV	A,D	A2	ANA	D	CA	JZ		F2	JP	Adr			
03	INX	B	2B	DCX	H	53	MOV	D,E	7B	MOV	A,E	A3	ANA	E	CB	---		F3	DI				
04	INR	B	2C	INR	L	54	MOV	D,H	7C	MOV	A,H	A4	ANA	H	CC	CZ	Adr	F4	CP	Adr			
05	DCR	B	2D	DCR	L	55	MOV	D,L	7D	MOV	A,L	A5	ANA	L	CD	CALL	Adr	F5	PUSH	PSW			
06	MVI	B,D8	2E	MVI	L,D8	56	MOV	D,M	7E	MOV	A,M	A6	ANA	M	CE	ACI	D8	F6	ORI	D8			
07	RLC		2F	CMA		57	MOV	D,A	7F	MOV	A,A	A7	ANA	A	CF	RST	1	F7	RST	6			
08	---		30	---		58	MOV	E,B	80	ADD	B	A8	XRA	B	D0	RNC		F8	RM				
09	DAD	B	31	LXI	SP,D16	59	MOV	E,C	81	ADD	C	A9	XRA	C	D1	POP	D	F9	SPHL				
0A	LDAX	B	32	STA	Adr	5A	MOV	E,D	82	ADD	D	AA	XRA	D	D2	JNC	Adr	FA	JM	Adr			
0B	DCX	B	33	INX	SP	5B	MOV	E,E	83	ADD	E	AB	XRA	E	D3	OUT	D8	FB	EI				
0C	INR	C	34	INR	M	5C	MOV	E,H	84	ADD	H	AC	XRA	H	D4	CNC	Adr	FC	CM	Adr			
0D	DCR	C	35	DCR	M	5D	MOV	E,L	85	ADD	L	AD	XRA	L	D5	PUSH	D	FD	---				
0E	MVI	C,D8	36	MVI	M,D8	5E	MOV	E,M	86	ADD	M	AE	XRA	M	D6	SUI	D8	FE	CPI	D8			
0F	RRC		37	STC		5F	MOV	E,A	87	ADD	A	AF	XRA	A	D7	RST	2	FF	RST	7			
10	---		38	---		60	MOV	H,B	88	ADC	B	B0	ORA	B	D8	RC							
11	LXI	D,D16	39	DAD	SP	61	MOV	H,C	89	ADC	C	B1	ORA	C	D9	---							
12	STAX	D	3A	LDA	Adr	62	MOV	H,D	8A	ADC	D	B2	ORA	D	DA	JC	Adr						
13	INX	D	3B	DCX	SP	63	MOV	H,E	8B	ADC	E	B3	ORA	E	DB	IN	D8						
14	INR	D	3C	INR	A	64	MOV	H,H	8C	ADC	H	B4	ORA	H	DC	CC	Adr						
15	DCR	D	3D	DCR	A	65	MOV	H,L	8D	ADC	L	B5	ORA	L	DD	---							
16	MVI	D,D8	3E	MVI	A,D8	66	MOV	H,M	8E	ADC	M	B6	ORA	M	DE	SBI	D8						
17	RAL		3F	CMC		67	MOV	H,A	8F	ADC	A	B7	ORA	A	DF	RST	3						
18	---		40	MOV	B,B	68	MOV	L,B	90	SUB	B	B8	CMP	B	E0	RPO							
19	DAD	D	41	MOV	B,C	69	MOV	L,C	91	SUB	C	B9	CMP	C	E1	POP	H						
1A	LDAX	D	42	MOV	B,D	6A	MOV	L,D	92	SUB	D	BA	CMP	D	E2	JPO	Adr						
1B	DCX	D	43	MOV	B,E	6B	MOV	L,E	93	SUB	E	BB	CMP	E	E3	XTHL							
1C	INR	E	44	MOV	B,H	6C	MOV	L,H	94	SUB	H	BC	CMP	H	E4	CPO	Adr						
1D	DCR	E	45	MOV	B,L	6D	MOV	L,L	95	SUB	L	BD	CMP	L	E5	PUSH	H						
1E	MVI	E,D8	46	MOV	B,M	6E	MOV	L,M	96	SUB	M	BE	CMP	M	E6	ANI	D8						
1F	RAR		47	MOV	B,A	6F	MOV	L,A	97	SUB	A	BF	CMP	A	E7	RST	4						
20	---		48	MOV	C,B	70	MOV	M,B	98	SBB	B	C0	RNZ		E8	RPE							
21	LXI	H,D16	49	MOV	C,C	71	MOV	M,C	99	SBB	C	C1	POP	B	E9	PCHL							
22	SHLD	Adr	4A	MOV	C,D	72	MOV	M,D	9A	SBB	D	C2	JNZ	Adr	EA	JPE	Adr						
23	INX	H	4B	MOV	C,E	73	MOV	M,E	9B	SBB	E	C3	JMP	Adr	EB	XCHG							
24	INR	H	4C	MOV	C,H	74	MOV	M,H	9C	SBB	H	C4	CNZ	Adr	EC	CPE	Adr						
25	DCR	H	4D	MOV	C,L	75	MOV	M,L	9D	SBB	L	C5	PUSH	B	ED	---							
26	MVI	H,D8	4E	MOV	C,M	76	HLT		9E	SBB	M	C6	ADI	D8	EE	XRI	D8						
27	DAA		4F	MOV	C,A	77	MOV	M,A	9F	SBB	A	C7	RST	0	EF	RST	5						

HEX-ASCII TABLE

Printing		Characters	
30	0	40	@
31	1	20	space
32	2	21	!
33	3	22	"
34	4	23	#
35	5	24	$
36	6	25	%
37	7	26	&
38	8	27	'
39	9	28	(
		29	)
41	A	2A	*
42	B	2B	+
43	C	2C	,
44	D	2D	-
45	E	2E	.
46	F	2F	/
47	G	3A	:
48	H	3B	;
49	I	3C	<
4A	J	3D	=
4B	K	3E	>
4C	L	3F	?
4D	M	5B	[
4E	N	5C	\
4F	O	5D	]
50	P	5E	↑ (^)
51	Q	5F	← (-)
52	R		
53	S		
54	T		
55	U		
56	V		
57	W		
58	X		
59	Y		
5A	Z		

HEX-ASCII TABLE

Non-Printing

00	NULL
07	BELL
09	TAB
0A	LF
0B	VT
0C	FORM
0D	CR
11	X-ON
12	TAPE
13	X-OFF
14	
1B	ESC
7D	ALT MODE
7F	RUB OUT

D8 = constant, or logical/arithmetic expression that evaluates to an 8 bit data quantity.

D16 = constant, or logical/arithmetic expression that evaluates to a 16 bit data quantity.

Adr = 16 bit address

APPENDIX II

STANDARD COLOR CODE FOR RESISTORS AND CAPACITORS

COLOR	SIGNIFICANT FIGURE	DECIMAL MULTIPLIER	TOLERANCE (%)	VOLTAGE RATING*
Black	0	1		--
Brown	1	10		100
Red	2	100		200
Orange	3	1,000		300
Yellow	4	10,000		400
Green	5	100,000		500
Blue	6	1,000,000		600
Violet	7	10,000,000		700
Gray	8	100,000,000		800
White	9	1,000,000,000		900
Gold	-	0.1	5	1000
Silver	-	0.01	10	2000
No Color	-	---	20	500

*Applies to capacitors only.

LOADING DIP (DUAL IN-LINE PACKAGE) DEVICES

Most DIP devices have their leads spread so that they can not be dropped straight into the board. They must be "walked in" using the following procedure:

(1) Orient the device properly. Pin 1 is indicated by a small embossed dot on the top surface of the device at one corner. Pins are numbered counterclockwise from pin 1.

(2) Insert the pins on one side of the device into their holes on the printed circuit card. Do not press the pins all the way in, but stop when they are just starting to emerge from the opposite side of the card.

(3) Exert a sideways pressure on the pins at the other side of the device by pressing against them where they are still wide below the bend. Bring this row of pins into alighment with its holes in the printed circuit card and insert them an equal distance, until they begin to emerge.

(4) Press the device straight down until it seats on the points where the pins widen.

(5) Turn the card over and select two pins at opposite corners of the device. Using a fingernail or a pair of long-nose pliers, push these pins outwards until they are bent at a 45° angle to the surface of the card. This will secure the device until it is soldered.

SOLDERING TIPS

(1) Use a low-wattage iron--25 watts is good. Larger irons run the risk of burning the printed-circuit board. Don't try to use a soldering gun, they are too hot.

(2) Use a small pointed tip and keep it clean. Keep a damp piece of sponge by the iron and wipe the tip on it after each use.

(3) Use 60-40 rosin-core solder ONLY. DO NOT use acid-core solder or externally applied fluxes. Use the smallest diameter solder you can get.

NOTE: DO NOT press the top of the iron on the pad or trace. This will cause the trace to "lift" off of the board which will result in permanent damage.

(4) In soldering, wipe the tip, apply a light coating of new solder to it, and apply the tip to both parts of the joint, that is, both the component lead and the printed-circuit pad. Apply the solder against the lead and pad being heated, but not directly to the tip of the iron. Thus, when the solder

melts the rest of the joint will be hot enough for the solder to "take", (i.e., form a capillary film).

(5) Apply solder for a second or two, then remove the solder and keep the iron tip on the joint. The rosin will bubble out. Allow about three or four bubbles, but don't keep the tip applied for more than ten seconds.

(6) Solder should follow the contours of the original joint. A blob or lump may well be a solder bridge, where enough solder has been built upon one conductor to overflow and "take" on the adjacent conductor. Due to capillary action, these solder bridges look very neat, but they are a constant source of trouble when boards of a high trace density are bing soldered. Inspect each integrated circuit and component after soldering for bridges.

(7) To remove solder bridges, it is best to use a vacuum "solder puller" if one is available. If not, the bridge can be reheated with the iron and the excess solder "pulled" with the tip along the printed circuit traces until the lump of solder becomes thin enough to break the bridge. Braid-type solder remover, which causes the solder to "wick up" away from the joint when applied to melted solder, may also be used.

INSTALLING AUGAT PINS

Augat pins are normally supplied on carriers (e.g., 8-pin and 16-pin carriers). In many cases the PC board layout permits Augat pins to be installed while still attached to the carrier or a portion of the carrier. In other cases the pins must be installed singly.

To install two or more pins that are still attached to the carrier, proceed as follows:

NOTE

> It is perfectly alright to appropriately cut a carrier to accommodate the installation. For example, an 8-pin carrier can be cut in half (4 pins each) across the short dimension to fit a 4-pin, 4-corner layout. It may also be cut in half along the long dimension to fit a 4-pin, inline layout.

(1) Insert pins in the mounting holes from the front (component) side of board. (The carrier will hold the pins perpendicular to the board.)

(2) Solder all pins from back (solder) side of board so the solder "wicks up" to the front side.

(3) Check for solder bridges.

(4) Remove carrier.

To install single pins, proceed as follows:

(1) Hold board between two objects so that it stands on edge.

(2) Insert pins in the mounting holes from front (component) side of board.

(3) Solder pins from back (solder) side of board so the solder "wicks up" to the front side. (This will hold the pins firmly in place.)

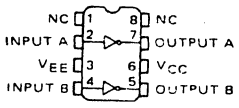
(4) Insert a component lead into one pin and reheat the solder. Using the component lead, adjust pin until it is perpendicular to board. Allow solder to cool while holding the pin as steady as possible. Remove component lead. Repeat this procedure with other pins.

NOTE

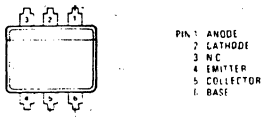
If cooled solder is mottled or crystallized, a "cold joint" is indicated, and the solder should be reheated.

(5) Check each installation for cold joints and solder bridges.

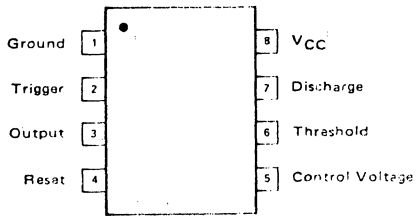
0026



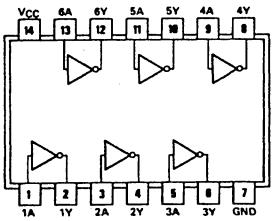
4N26



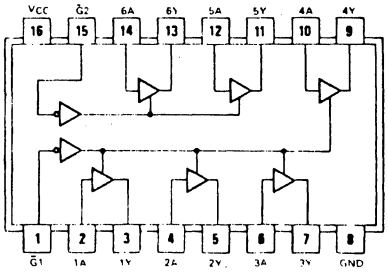
555



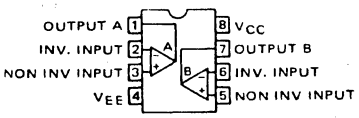
8T94



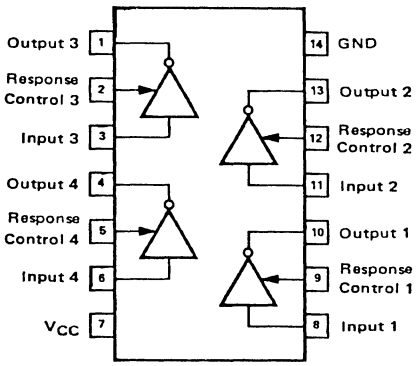
8T97 or 74367



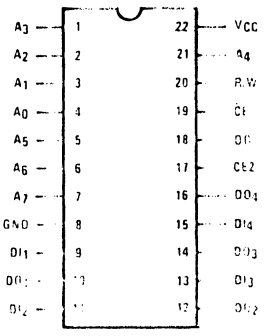
1458



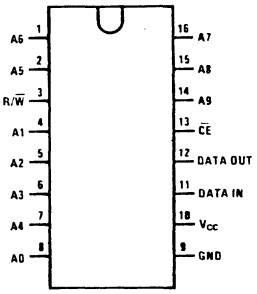
1489



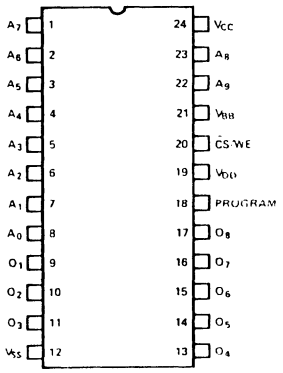
2101



21L02 or 91L02



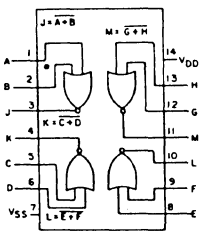
2708



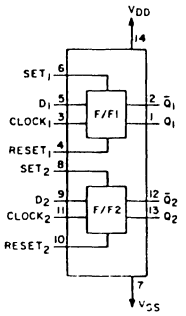
PIN NAMES

A_0 A_9	ADDRESS INPUTS
O_1 O_8	DATA OUTPUTS
CS	CHIP SELECT INPUTS

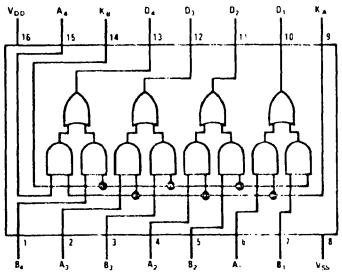
4001



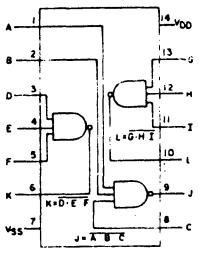
4013



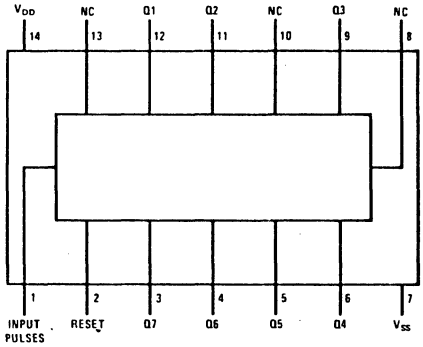
4019



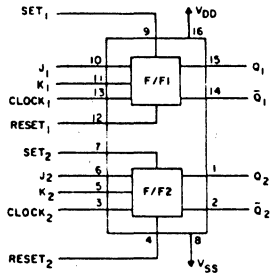
4023



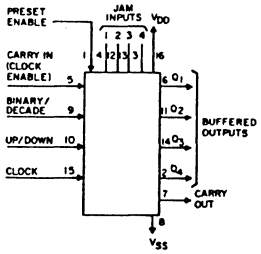
4024



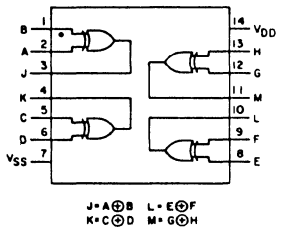
4027



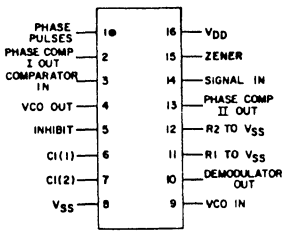
4029



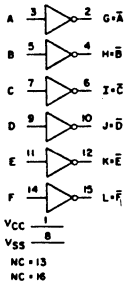
4030



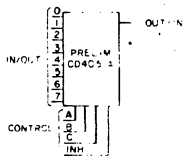
4046



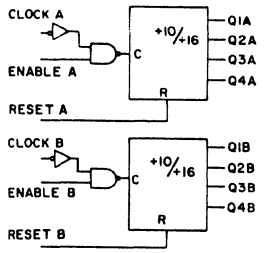
4049



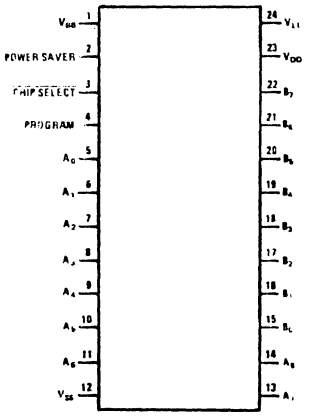
4051



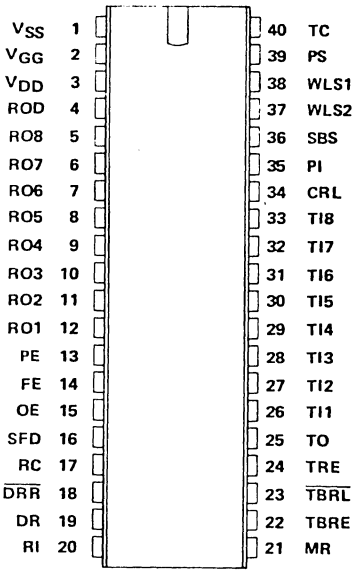
4520



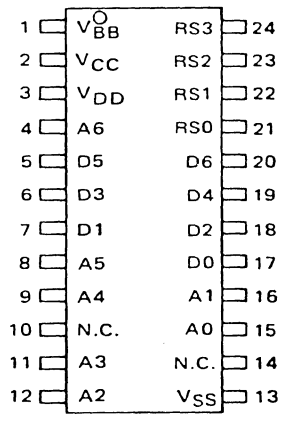
5204



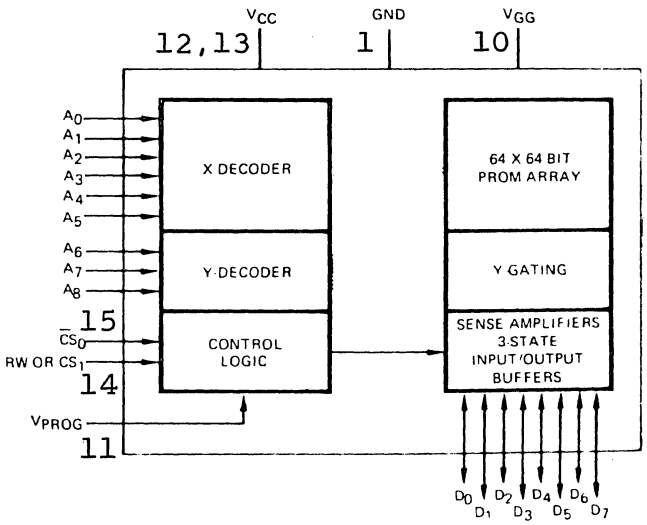
6011



6574 or 6575

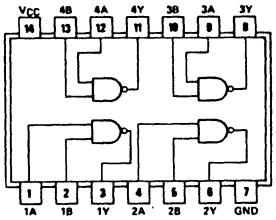


6834

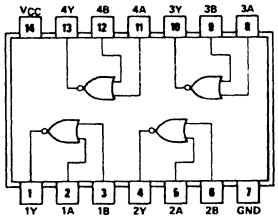


AØ - 24	A5 - 19	D1 - 3	D6 - 8
A1 - 23	A6 - 18	D2 - 4	D7 - 9
A2 - 22	A7 - 17	D3 - 5	
A3 - 21	A8 - 16	D4 - 6	
A4 - 20	DØ - 2	D5 - 7	

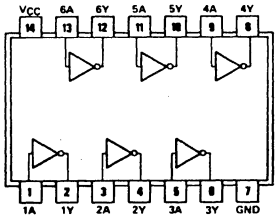
7400



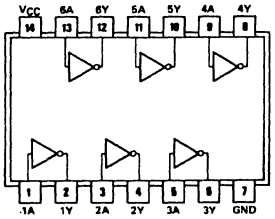
7402



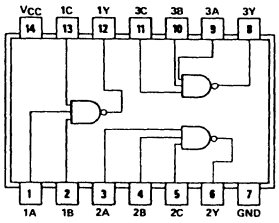
7404



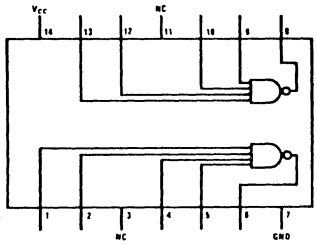
7406



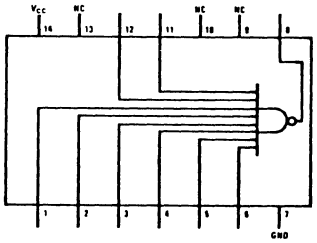
7410



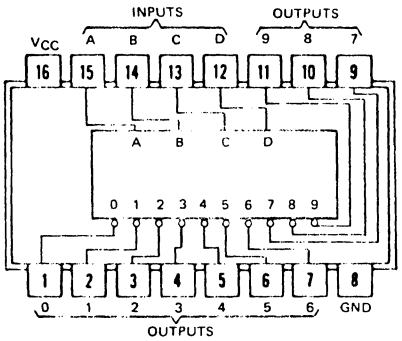
7420



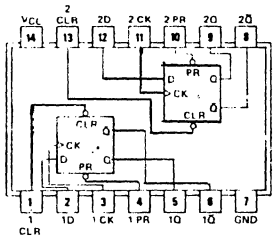
7430



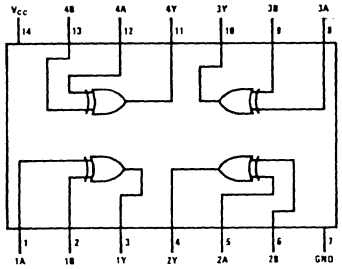
7442



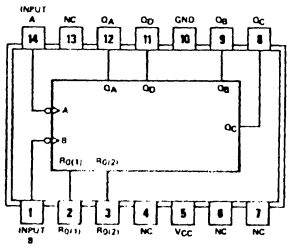
7474



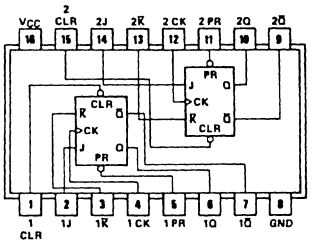
7486



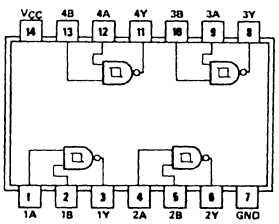
7493



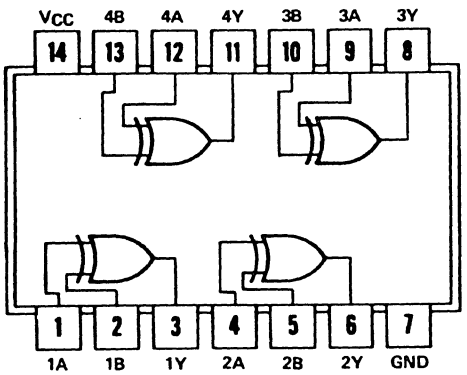
74109



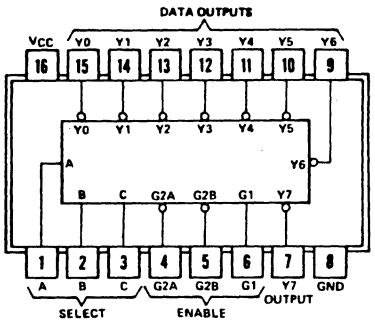
74132



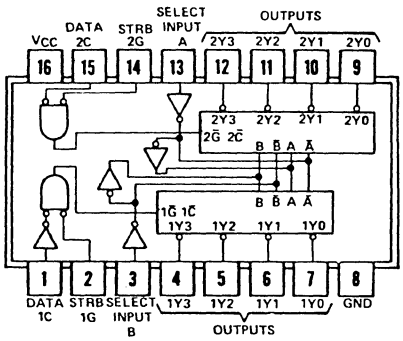
74136



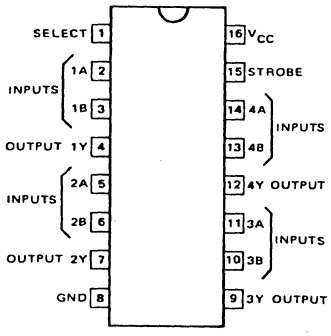
74138



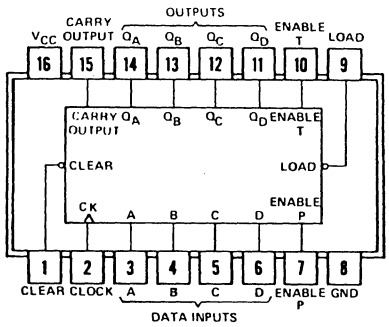
74155



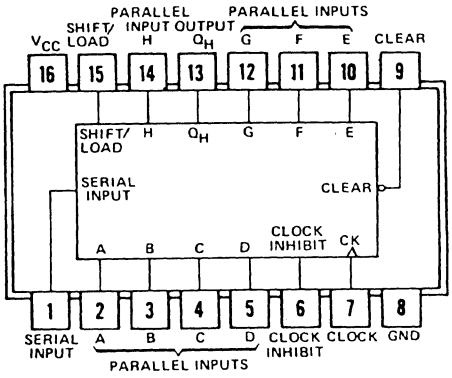
74157



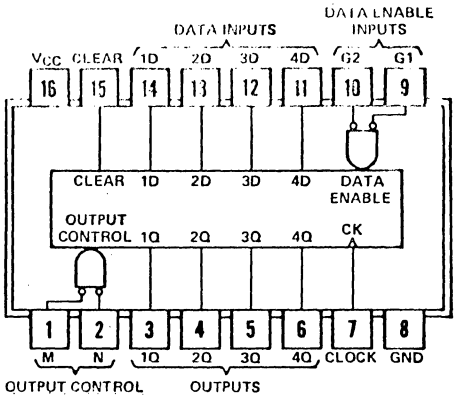
74163 or 93L16



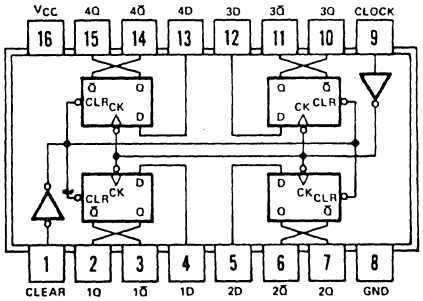
74166



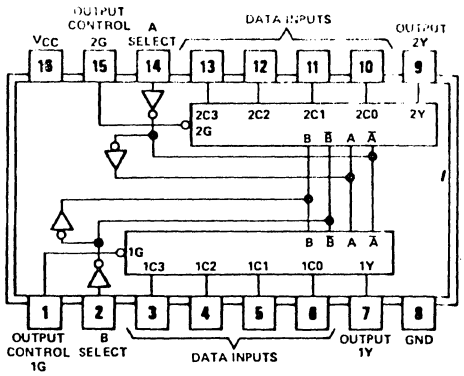
74173



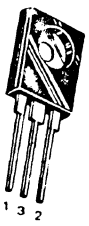
74175



74253



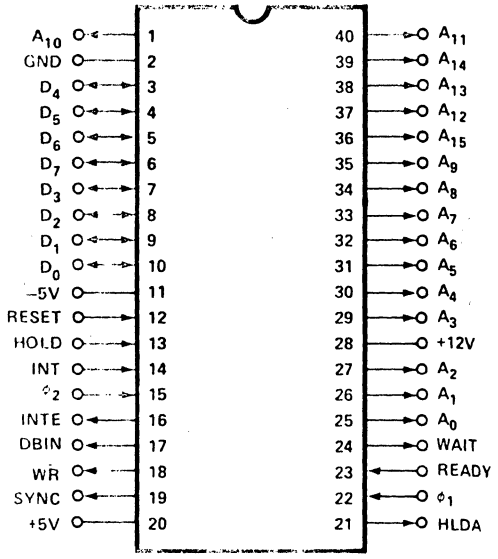
7812 and 7912



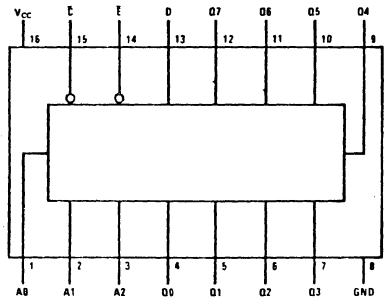
Pin 1 Input (Base)
Pin 2 Output (Emitter)
Pin 3 Ground (Collector)

Heat sink surface connected to pin 3

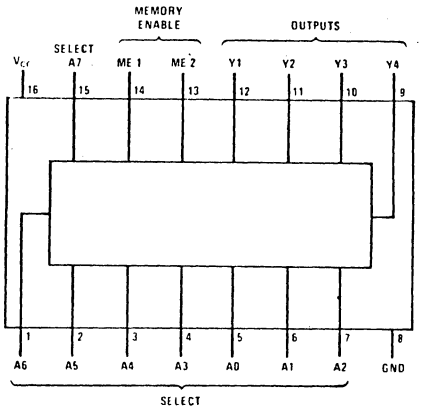
8080



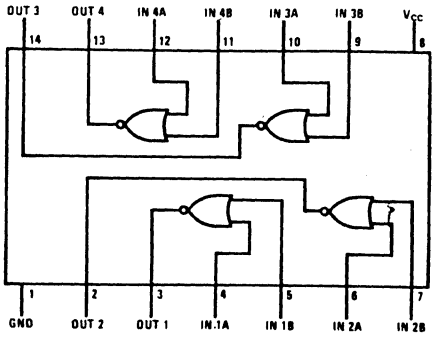
8334



8574



8836



REPRINTED FROM OCTOBER 1975 BYTE WITH PERMISSION

Television Interface

Anyone with a bunch of memory circuits, control logic and a wire wrap gun can whip up a digital video generator with TTL output levels. The problem as I see it is to get that digital video signal into a form that the TV set can digest. The care and feeding of digital inputs to the TV set is the subject of Don Lancaster's contribution to BYTE 2 – an excerpt from his forthcoming book, *TV Typewriter Cookbook*, to be published by Howard W. Sams, Indianapolis, Indiana.

... CARL

by
Don Lancaster
Box 1112
Parker AZ 85344

We can get between a TV typewriter and a television style display system either by an rf modulator or a direct video method.

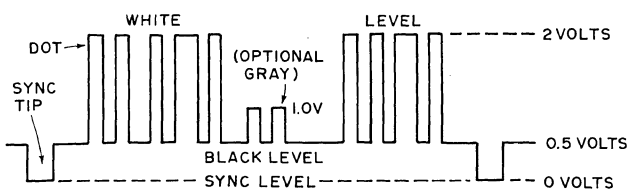
In the rf modulator method, we build a miniature, low power, direct wired TV transmitter that clips onto the antenna terminals of the TV set. This has the big advantage of letting you use any old TV set and ending up with an essentially free display that can be used just about anywhere. No set modifications are needed, and you have the additional advantage of automatic safety isolation and freedom from hot chassis shock problems.

There are two major restrictions to the rf modulator method. The first of these is that transmitters of this type must meet certain exactly spelled out FCC regulations and that system type approval is required. The second limitation is one of bandwidth. The best you can possibly hope for is 3.5 MHz for black and white and only 3 MHz for color, and many economy sets will provide far less. Thus, long character line lengths, sharp characters, and premium (lots of dots) character generators simply aren't compatible with clip-on rf entry.

In the direct video method, we enter the TV set immediately following its video detector but before sync is picked off. A few premium TV sets and all monitors already have a video input directly available, but these are still expensive and rare. Thus, you usually have to modify your TV set, either adding a video input and a selector switch or else dedicating the set to exclusive TV typewriter use. Direct video eliminates the bandwidth restrictions provided by the tuner, i-f strip, and video detector filter. Response can be further extended by removing or shorting the 4.5 MHz sound trap and by other modifications to provide us with longer line lengths and premium characters. No FCC approval is needed, and several sets or monitors are easily driven at once without complicated distribution problems.

There are two limitations to the direct video technique. One is that the set has to be modified to provide direct video entry. A second, and far more severe, restriction, is that many television sets are "hot chassis" or ac-dc sets with one side of their chassis connected to the power line. **These sets introduce a severe shock hazard and cannot be used as TV typewriter video entry displays unless some isolation technique is used with them.** If the TV set has a power transformer, there is usually no hot chassis problem. Transistor television sets and IC sets using no vacuum tubes tend to have power transformers, as do older premium tube type sets. All others (around half the sets around today) do not.

Fig. 1. Standard video interface levels. (Source impedance = 72 or 100 Ohms.)



Direct Video Methods

With either interface approach, we usually start by getting the dot matrix data, blanking, cursor, and sync signals together into one composite video signal whose

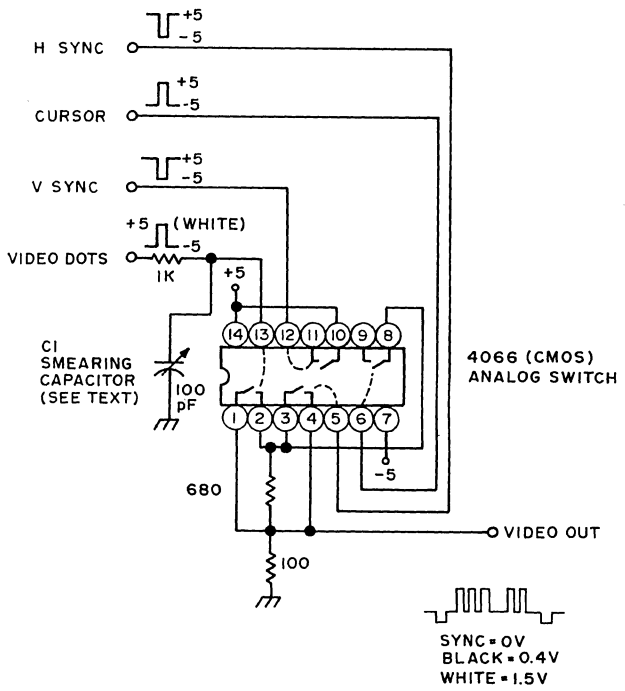
form is useful to monitors and TV sets. A good set of standards is shown in Fig. 1. The signal is dc coupled and always positive going. Sync tips are grounded and blacker than black. The normal open circuit black level is positive by one-half a volt, and the white level is two volts positive. In most TV camera systems, intermediate levels between the half volt black level and the two volt white level will be some shade of gray, proportionately brighter with increasing positive voltage. With most TV typewriter systems, only the three states of zero volts (sync), half a volt (black), and two volts (white dot) would be used. One possible exception would be an additional one volt dot level for a dim but still visible portion of a message or a single word.

The usual video source impedance is either 72 or 100 Ohms. Regardless of how far we travel with a composite video output, some sort of shielding is absolutely essential.

For short runs from board to board or inside equipment, tightly twisted conductors should be OK, as should properly guarded PC runs. Fully shielded cables should be used for interconnections between the TVT and the monitor or TV set, along with other long runs. As long as the total cable capacitance is less than 500 pF or so (this is around 18 feet of RG178-U miniature coax), the receiving end of the cable need not be terminated in a 72 or 100 Ohm resistor. When terminated cable systems are in use for long line runs or multiple outputs, they should be arranged to deliver the signal levels of Fig. 1 at their output under termination. Generally, terminated cable systems should be avoided as they need extra in the way of drivers and supply power.

The exact width of the horizontal and vertical sync pulses isn't usually too important, so long as the shape and risetime of these pulses are independent of position control settings and power supply variations. One exception to this is when you're using a color receiver and a color display. Here, the horizontal sync pulse should be held closely to 5.1 microseconds, so the receiver's color burst sampling does in fact intercept a valid color burst. More on this later.

Fig. 2. Analog switch combiner generates composite video.



Intentional Smear

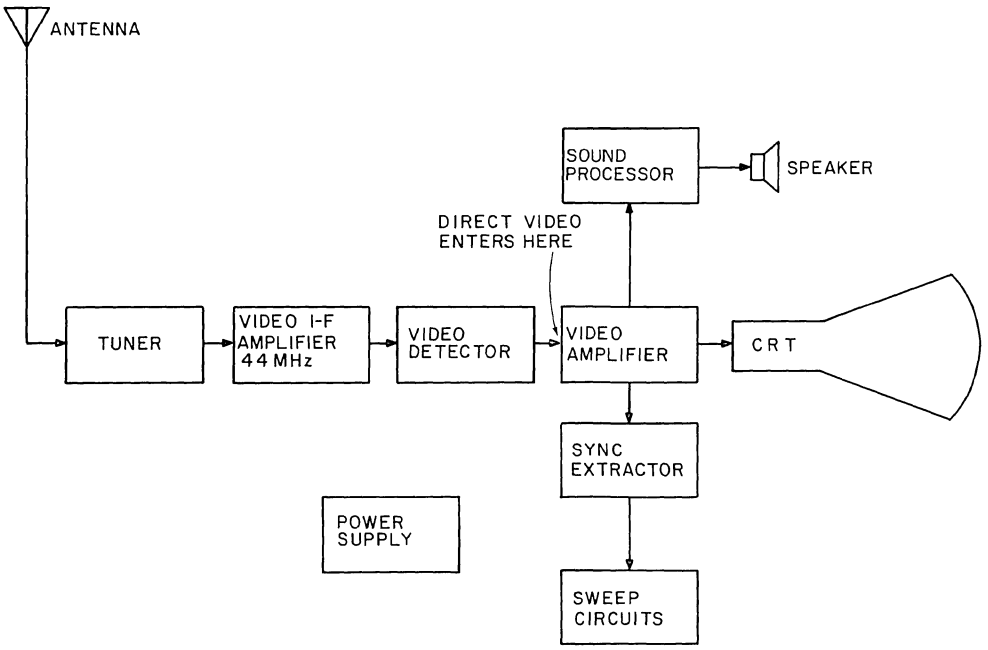
Fig. 2 shows us a typical composite video driver using a 4066 quad analog switch. It gives us a 100 Ohm output impedance and the proper signal levels. Capacitor C1 is used to purposely reduce the video rise and fall times. It is called a smearing capacitor.

Why would we want to further reduce the bandwidth and response of a TV system that's already hurting to begin with? In the case of a quality video monitor, we wouldn't. But if we're using an ordinary run-of-the-mill TV set, particularly one using rf entry, this capacitor can very much improve the display legibility and contrast. Why?

Because we are interested in getting the most legible character of the highest contrast we can. This is not necessarily the one having the sharpest dot rise and fall times. Many things interact to determine the upper video response of a TV display. These include the tuner settings and the i-f response and alignment, the video detector response, video peaking, the sound trap setting, rf cable reflections, and a host of other responses. Many of these stages are underdamped and will ring if fed too sharp a risetime input, giving us a ghosted, shabby, or washed out character. By reducing the video bandwidth going into the system, we can move the dot matrix energy lower in frequency, resulting in cleaner characters of higher contrast.

For most TV displays, intentional smearing will help the contrast, legibility, and overall appearance. The ultimate limit to this occurs when the dots overlap and become illegible. The

Fig. 3. Block diagram of typical B and W television.



optimum amount of intentional smear is usually the value of capacitance that is needed to just close the inside of a "W" presented to the display.

Adding a Video Input

Video inputs are easy to add to the average television set, provided you follow some reasonable cautions. First and foremost, you must have an accurate and complete schematic of the set to be modified, preferably a Sams Photofact or something similar. The first thing to check is the power supply on the set. If it has a power transformer and has the chassis properly safety isolated from the power line, it's a good choice for a TVT monitor. This is particularly true of recent small screen, solid state portable TV sets. On the other hand, if you have a hot chassis type with one side of the power line connected to the chassis, you should avoid its use if at all possible. If you must use this type of set, be absolutely certain to use one of the safety techniques outlined later in Fig. 8.

A block diagram of a typical TV set appears in Fig. 3. UHF or VHF signals picked up by the tuner are downconverted in frequency to a video i-f frequency of 44 MHz and then filtered and amplified. The output of the video i-f is transformer coupled to a video detector, most often a small signal germanium diode. The video detector output is filtered to remove the carrier and then routed to a video amplifier made up of one or more tubes or transistors.

At some point in the video amplification, the black and white signal is split three ways. First, a reduced bandwidth output routes sync pulses to the sync separator stage to lock the set's horizontal and vertical scanning to the video. A second bandpass output sharply filtered to 4.5 MHz extracts the FM sound subcarrier and routes this to a sound i-f amplifier for further processing. The third output is video, which is strongly amplified and then capacitively coupled to the cathode of the picture tube.

The gain of the video amplifier sets the contrast of the display, while the bias setting on the cathode of the picture tube (with respect to its grounded control grid) sets the display brightness. Somewhere in the video amplifier, further rejection of the 4.5 MHz sound subcarrier is usually picked up to minimize picture interference. This is called a sound trap. Sound traps can be a series resonant circuit to ground, a parallel resonant circuit in the video signal path, or simply part of the transformer that is picking off the sound for more processing.

The video detector output is usually around 2 volts peak to peak and usually subtracts from a white level bias setting. The stronger the signal, the more negative the swing, and the blacker the picture. Sync tips are blacker than black, helping to blank the display during retrace times.

Fig. 4 shows us the typical video circuitry of a transistor black and white television. Our basic circuit consists of a diode detector, a unity gain emitter follower, and a variable gain video output stage that is capacitively coupled to the picture tube. The cathode bias sets the brightness, while the video gain sets the contrast. Amplified signals for sync and sound are removed from the collector of the video driver by way of a 4.5 MHz resonant transformer for the sound and a low pass filter for the sync. A parallel resonant trap set to 4.5 MHz eliminates sound interference. Peaking coils on each stage extend the bandwidth by providing higher impedances and thus higher gain to high frequency video signals.

Note particularly the biasing of the video driver. A bias network provides us with a stable source of 3 volts. In the absence of input video, this 3 volts sets the white level of the display, as well as establishing proper bias for both stages. As an increasing signal appears at the last video output transformer, it is negatively rectified by the video detector, thus lowering the 3 volts proportionately. The stronger the signal, the blacker the picture. Sync will be the strongest of all, giving us a blacker than black bias level of only one volt.

The base of our video driver has the right sensitivity we need for video entry, accepting a maximum of a 2 volt peak to peak signal. It also has the right polarity, for a positive going bias level means a whiter picture. *But, an unmodified set is already biased to the white level, and if we want to enter our own video, this bias must be shifted to the black level.*

We have a choice in any TV of direct or ac coupling of our input video. Direct coupling is almost always better as it eliminates any

Fig. 4. Typical video circuitry of transistor B and W TV set.

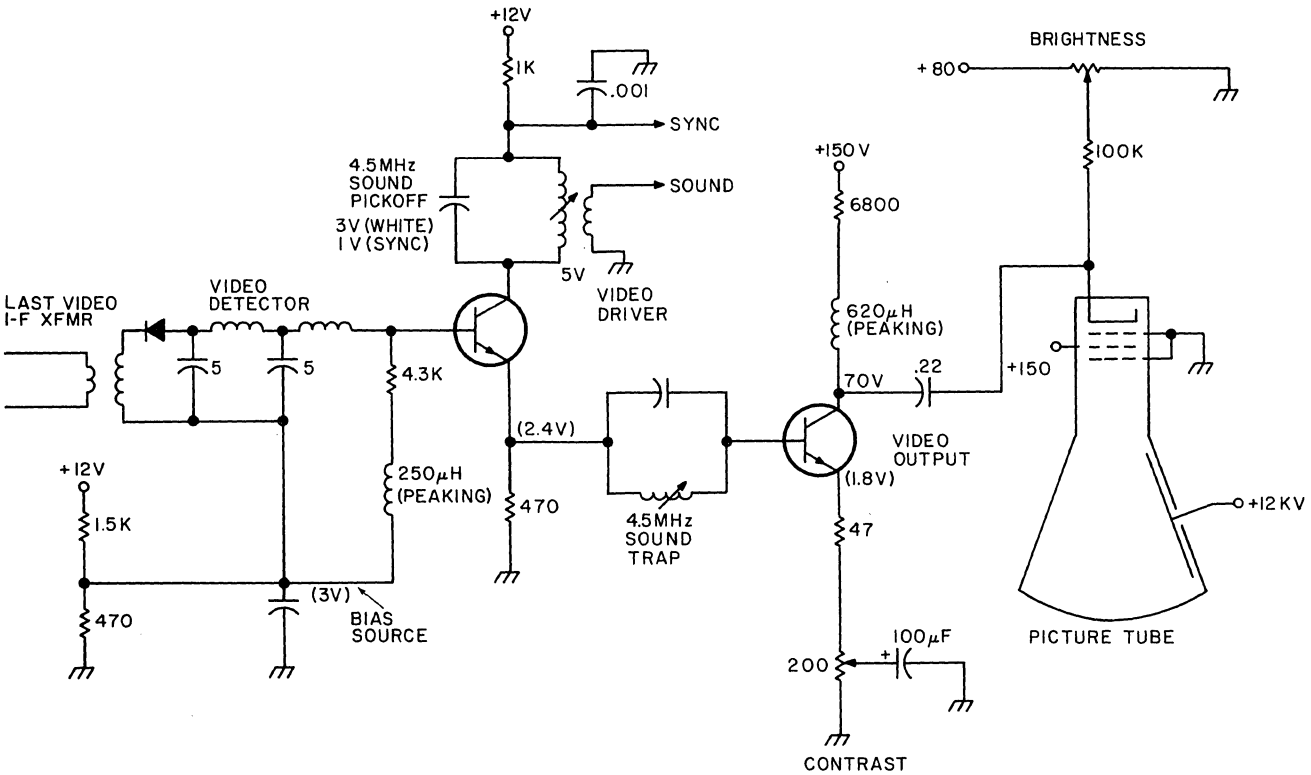
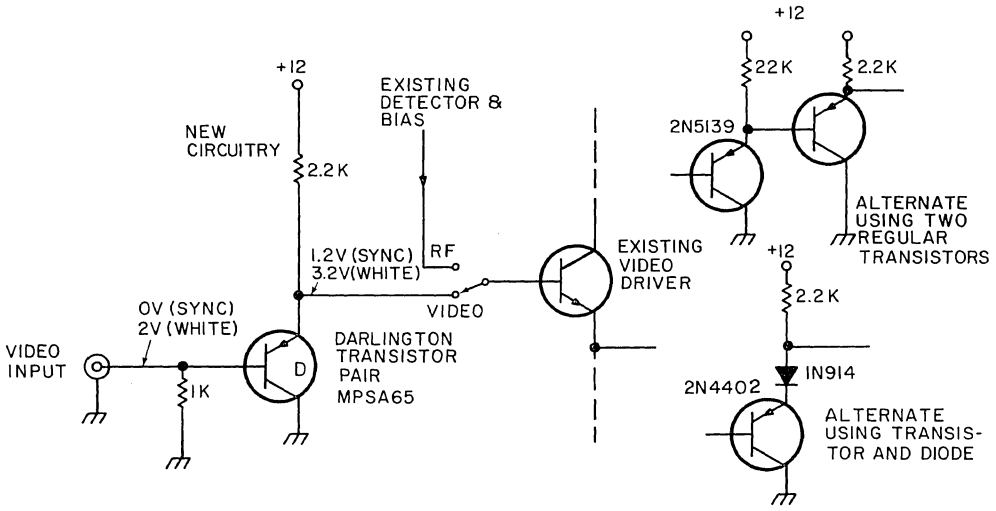


Fig. 5. Direct coupled video uses 1.2 volt offset of Darlington transistor as bias.



shading effects or any change of background level as additional characters are added to the screen. Fig. 5 shows how we can direct couple our video into a transistor black and white set. We provide a video input, usually a BNC or a phono jack, and route this to a PNP Darlington transistor or transistor pair, borrowing around 5 mils from the set's +12 volt supply. This output is routed to the existing video driver stage through a SPDT switch that either picks the video input or the existing video detector and bias network.

The two base-emitter diode drops in our Darlington transistor add up to a 1.2 volt positive going offset; so, in the absence of a video input or at the base of a sync tip, the video driver is biased to a blacker than black sync level of 1.2 volts. With a white video input of 2 volts, the video driver gets biased to its usual 3.2 volts of white level. Thus, our input transistor provides just the amount of offset we need to match the white and black bias levels of our video driver. Note that the old bias network is on the other side of the switch and does nothing in the video position.

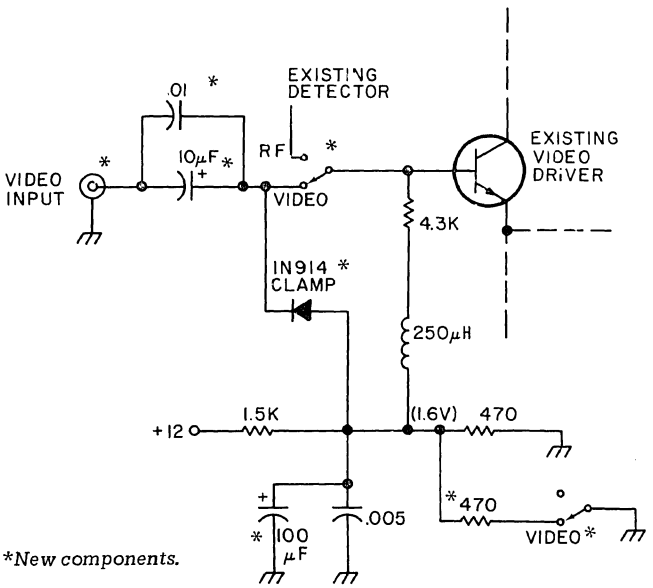
Two other ways to offset our video input are to use two ordinary transistors connected in the Darlington configuration, or to use one transistor and a series diode to pick up the same amount of offset, as shown in Fig. 5. If more or less offset is needed, diodes or transistors can be stacked up further to pick up the right amount of offset.

The important thing is that the video driver ends up with the same level for white bias and for black bias in either position of the switch.

Ac or capacitively coupled video inputs should be avoided. Fig. 6 shows a typical circuit. The TV's existing bias network is lowered in voltage by adding a new parallel resistor to ground to give us a voltage that is 0.6 volts more positive than the blacker than black sync tip voltage. For instance, with a 3 volt white level, and 2 volt peak to peak video, the sync tip voltage would be 1 volt; the optimum bias is then 1.6 volts. Input video is capacitively coupled by a fairly large electrolytic capacitor in parallel with a good high frequency capacitor. This provides for a minimum of screen shading and still couples high frequency signals properly. A clamping diode constantly clamps the sync tips to their bias value, with the 0.6 volt drop of this diode being taken out by the extra 0.6 volts provided for in the bias network. This clamping diode automatically holds the sync tips to their proper value, regardless of the number of white dots in the picture. Additional bypassing of the bias network by a large electrolytic may be needed for proper operation of the clamping diode, as shown in Fig. 6. Note that our bias network is used in both switch positions – its level is shifted as needed for the direct video input.

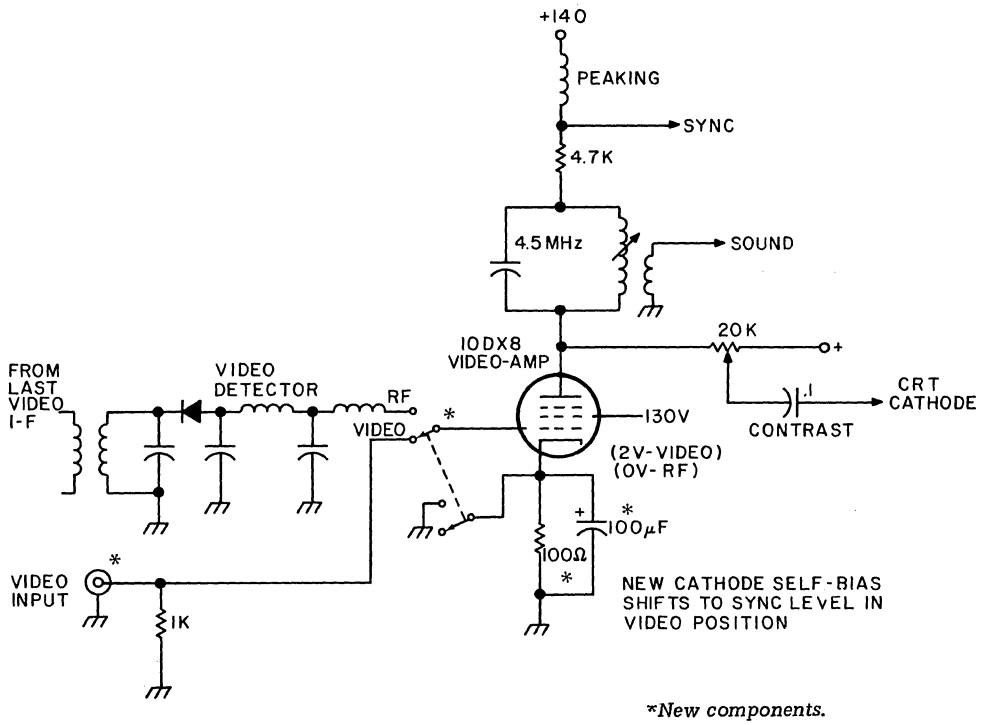
Tube type sets present about the same interface problems as the solid state versions do. Fig. 7 shows a typical direct coupled tube interface. In the unmodified

Fig. 6. Ac coupled video needs shift of bias to black level plus a clamping diode.



*New components.

Fig. 7. Direct coupled video added to tube type B and W television.



**New components.*

circuit, the white level is zero volts and the sync tip black level is minus two volts. If we can find a negative supply (scarce in tube type circuits), we could offset our video in the negative direction by two volts to meet these bias levels.

Instead of this, it is usually possible to self bias the video amplifier to a cathode voltage of +2 volts. This is done by breaking the cathode to ground connection and adding a small resistor (50 to 100 Ohms) between cathode and ground to get a cathode voltage of +2 volts. Once this value is found, a heavy electrolytic bypass of 100 microfarads or more is placed in parallel with the resistor. Switching then grounds the cathode in the normal rf mode and makes it +2 volts in the video entry mode.

In the direct video mode, a sync tip grounded input presents zero volts to the grid, which is self biased minus two volts with respect to the cathode. A white level presents +2 volts to the grid, which equals zero volts grid to cathode.

Should there already be a self bias network on the cathode, it is increased in value as needed to get the black rather than white level bias in the direct video mode.

Hot Chassis Problems

There is usually no shock hazard when we use clip-on rf entry or when we use a direct video jack on a transformer-powered TV. A very severe shock hazard can exist if we use direct video entry with a TV set having one side of the power line connected to the chassis. Depending on which way the line cord is plugged in, there is a 50-50 chance of the hot side of the power line being connected directly to the chassis.

Hot chassis sets, particularly older, power hungry tube versions, should be avoided entirely for direct video entry. If one absolutely must be used, some of the suggestions of Fig. 8 may ease the hazard. These include using an isolation transformer, husky back-to-back filament transformers, three wire power systems, optical coupling of the video input,

and total package isolation. Far and away the best route is simply never to attempt direct video entry onto a hot chassis TV.

Making the Conversion

Fig. 9 sums up how we modify a TV for direct video entry. Always have a complete schematic on hand, and use a transformer style TV set if at all possible. Late models, small screen, medium to high quality solid state sets are often the best display choice. Avoid using junk sets, particularly very old ones. Direct coupling of video is far preferable to ac capacitor coupling. Either method has to maintain the black and white bias levels on the first video amplifier stage. A shift of the first stage quiescent bias from normally white to normally black is also a must. Use short, shielded leads between the video input jack and the rest of the circuit. If a changeover switch is used, keep it as close to the rest of the video circuitry as you possibly can.

Extending Video and Display Bandwidth

By using the direct video input route, we eliminate any bandwidth and response restrictions of an rf modulator, the tuner, video i-f strip, and the video detector filter. Direct video entry should bring us to a 3 MHz bandwidth for a color set and perhaps 3.5 MHz for a black and white model, unless we are using an extremely bad set. The resultant 6 to 7 million dot per second rate is adequate for short character lines of 32, 40, and possibly 48 characters per line. But the characters will smear and be illegible if we try to use longer line lengths and premium (lots of dots) character generators on an ordinary TV. Is there anything we can do to the set to extend the video bandwidth and display response for these longer line lengths?

In the case of a color TV, the answer is probably no. The video response of a color set is limited by an essential delay line and an essential 3.58 MHz trap. Even if we were willing to totally separate the chrominance and luminance channels, we'd still be faced with an absolute limit set by the number of holes per horizontal line in the shadow mask of the tube. This explains why video color displays are so expensive and so rare. Later on, we'll look at what's involved in adding color to the shorter line lengths.

With a black and white TV, there is often quite a bit

Fig. 8. Getting Around a Hot Chassis Problem.

Hot chassis problems can be avoided entirely by using only transformer-powered TV circuits or by using clip-on rf entry. If a hot chassis set must be used, here are some possible ways around the problem:

1. Add an isolation transformer.

A 110 volt to 110 volt isolation transformer whose wattage exceeds that of the set may be used. These are usually expensive, but a workable substitute can be made by placing two large surplus filament transformers back to back. For instance, a pair of 24 volt, 4 Amp transformers can handle around 100 Watts of set.

2. Use a three wire system with a solid ground.

Three prong plug wiring, properly polarized, will force the hot chassis connection to the cold side of the power line. This protection is useful only when three wire plugs are used in properly wired outlets. A severe shock hazard is reintroduced if a user elects to use an adaptor or plugs the system into an unknown or improperly wired outlet. The three wire system should NOT be used if anyone but yourself is ever to use the system.

3. Optically couple the input video.

Light emitting diode-photocell pairs are low in cost and can be used to optically couple direct video, completely isolating the video input from the hot chassis. Most of these optoelectronic couplers do not have enough bandwidth for direct video use; the Litronix IL-100 is one exception. Probably the simplest route is to use two separate opto-isolators, one for video and one for sync, and then recombine the signals inside the TV on the hot side of the circuit.

4. Use a totally packaged and sealed system.

If you are only interested in displaying messages and have no other input/output devices, you can run the entire circuit hot chassis, provided everything is sealed inside one case and has no chassis-to-people access. Interface to teletypes, cassettes, etc., cannot be done without additional isolation, and servicing the circuit presents the same shock hazards that servicing a hot chassis TV does.

we can do to present long lines of characters, depending on what set you start out with and how much you are willing to modify the set.

The best test signal you can use for bandwidth extension is the dot matrix data you actually want to display, for the frequency response, time delay, ringing, and overshoot all get into the act. What we want to end up with is a combination that gives us reasonably legible characters.

A good oscilloscope (15 MHz or better bandwidth) is very useful during bandwidth extension to show where the signal loses its response in the circuit. At any time during the modification process, there is usually one response bottleneck. This, of course, is what should be attacked first. Obviously the better a TV you start with, the easier will be the task. Tube type gutless wonders, particularly older ones, will be much more difficult to work with than with a modern, small screen, quality solid state portable.

Several of the things we can do are watching the control settings, getting rid of the sound trap, minimizing circuit strays, optimizing spot size, controlling peaking, and shifting to higher current operation. Let's take a look at these in turn.

Control Settings

Always run a data display at the lowest possible contrast and using only as much brightness as you really need. In many circuits, low contrast means a lower video amplifier gain, and thus less of a gain-bandwidth restriction.

Eliminate the Sound Trap

The sound trap adds a notch at 4.5 MHz to the video response. If it is eliminated or switched out of the circuit, a wider video bandwidth automatically

Fig. 9. How to Add a Direct Video Input to a TV Set.

1. Get an accurate and complete schematic of the set — either from the manufacturer's service data or a Photofact set. **Do not try adding an input without this schematic!**

2. Check the power supply to see if a power transformer is used. If it is, there will be no shock hazard, and the set is probably a good choice for direct video use. If the set has one side of the power line connected to the chassis, a severe shock hazard exists, and one of the techniques of Fig. 8 should be used. **Avoid the use of hot chassis sets.**

3. Find the input to the first video amplifier stage. Find out what the white level and sync level bias voltages are. The marked or quiescent voltage is usually the white level; sync is usually 2 volts less. A transistor TV will typically have a +3 volt white level and a +1 volt sync level. A tube type TV will typically have a zero volt white level and a -2 volt sync level.

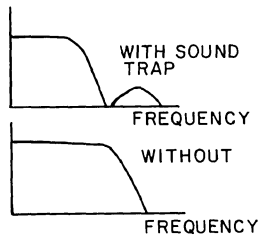
4. Add a changeover switch using minimum possible lead lengths. Add an input connector, either a phono jack or the premium BNC type connector. Use shielded lead for interconnections exceeding three inches in length.

5. Select a circuit that couples the video and biases the first video amplifier stage so that the white and sync levels are preserved. For transistor sets, the direct coupled circuits of Fig. 5 may be used. For tube sets, the circuit of Fig. 7 is recommended. Avoid the use of ac coupled video inputs as they may introduce shading problems and changes of background as the screen is filled.

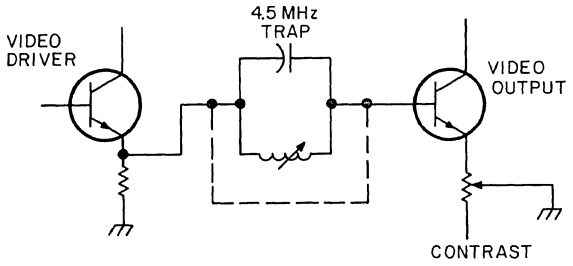
6. Check the operation. If problems with contrast or sync tearing crop up, recheck and adjust the white and sync input levels to match what the set uses during normal rf operation. Note that the first video stage must be biased to the **white** level during rf operation and to the **sync** level for direct video use. The white level is normally two volts more positive than the sync level.

Fig. 10. Removing the sound trap can extend video bandwidth.

(a) Response

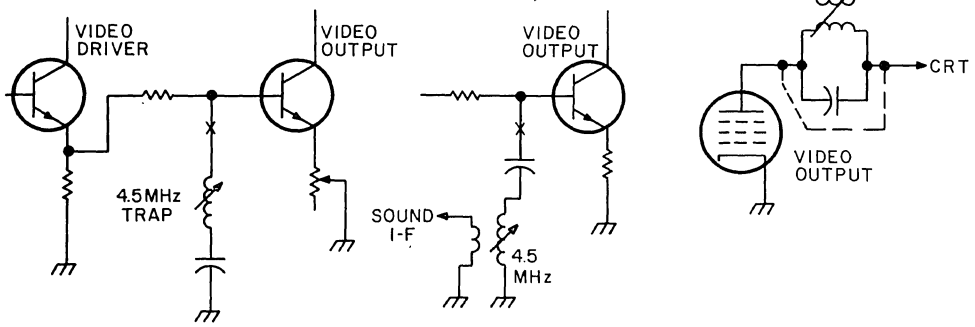


(b) Parallel resonant trap — short or bypass.



(c) Series resonant trap — open or remove.

(d) Combined trap and pickoff — open or remove (series resonant); short or bypass (parallel resonant).



results. Fig. 10 shows us the response changes and the several positions for this trap. Generally, series resonant traps are opened and parallel resonant traps are shorted or bypassed through suitable switching or outright elimination. The trap has to go back into the circuit if the set is ever again used for ordinary program reception. Sometimes simply backing the slug on the trap all the way out will improve things enough to be useful.

Minimizing Strays

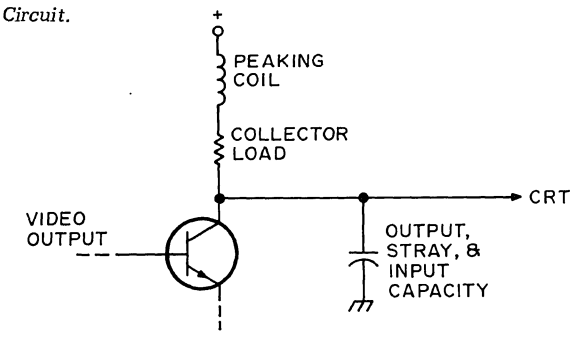
One of the limits of the video bandwidth is the stray capacitance both inside the video output stage and in the external circuitry. If the contrast control is directly in the signal path and if it has long leads going to it, it may be hurting the response. If you are using the TV set exclusively for data display, can you rearrange the control location and simplify and shorten the video output to picture tube interconnections?

Additional Peaking

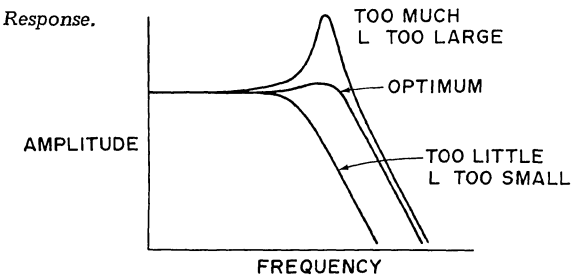
Most TV sets have two peaking networks. The first of these is at the video detector output and compensates for the vestigial sideband transmission signal that makes sync and other low frequency signals double the amplitude of the higher frequency ones. The second of these goes to the collector or plate of the video output stage and raises the circuit impedance and thus the effective gain for very high frequencies. Sometimes you can alter this second network to favor dot presentations. Fig. 11 shows a typical peaking network and the effects of too little or too much peaking. Note that the stray capacitance also enters into the peaking, along with the video amplifier output capacitance and the picture tube's input capacitance. Generally, too little peaking will give you low contrast dots, while too much will give you sharp dots, but will run dots together and shift the more continuous portions of the characters objectionably. Peaking is changed by increasing or decreasing the series inductor from its design value.

Fig. 11. Adjusting the peaking coil can extend video response.

(a) Circuit.



(b) Response.



Running Hot

Sometimes increasing the operating current of the video output stage can increase the system bandwidth — IF this stage is in fact the limiting response, IF the power supply can handle the extra current, IF the stage isn't already parked at its gain-bandwidth peak, and IF the extra heat can be gotten rid of without burning anything up. Usually, you can try adding a resistor three times the plate or collector load resistor in parallel, and see if it increases bandwidth by 1/3. Generally, the higher the current, the wider the bandwidth, but watch

carefully any dissipation limits. Be sure to provide extra ventilation and additional heatsinking, and check the power supply for unhappiness as well. For major changes in operating current, the emitter resistors and other biasing components should also be proportionately reduced in value.

Spot Size

Even with excellent video bandwidth, if you have an out-of-focus, blooming, or changing spot size, it can completely mask character sharpness. Spot size ends up the ultimate limit to resolution, regardless of video bandwidth.

Once again, brightness and contrast settings will have a profound effect, with too much of either blooming the spot. Most sets have a focus jumper in which ground or a positive voltage is selected. You can try intermediate values of voltage for maximum sharpness. Extra power supply filtering can sometimes minimize hum and noise modulation of the spot.

Anything that externally raises display contrast will let you run with a smaller beam current and a sharper spot. Using circularly polarized filters, graticule masks, or simple colored filters can minimize display washout from ambient lighting. Fig. 12 lists several sources of material for contrast improvement. Much of this is rather expensive, with pricing from $10 to $25 per square foot being typical. Simply adding a hood and positioning the display away from room lighting will also help and is obviously much cheaper.

Fig. 12. Contrast Enhancing Filter Materials.

Circularly polarized filters:

Polaroid Corp.
Cambridge MA 02139

Anti-reflection filters:

Panelgraphic Corp.
10 Henderson Dr.
West Caldwell NJ 07006

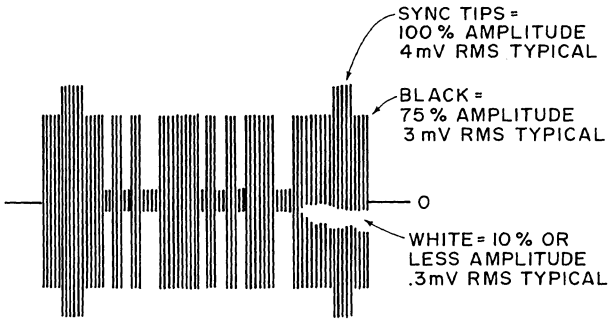
Light control film:

3M Visual Products Div.
3M Center
St. Paul MN 55101

Acrylic plexiglas filter sheets:

Rohm and Haas
Philadelphia PA 19105

Fig. 13. Standard rf interface levels. Impedance = 300Ω. Carrier frequency per Fig. 14.



Direct Rf Entry

If we want the convenience of a "free" display, the freedom from hot chassis problems, and "use it anywhere" ability, direct rf entry is the obvious choice. Its two big limitations are the need for FCC type approval, and a limited video bandwidth that in turn limits the number of characters per line and the number of dots per character.

An rf interface standard is shown in Fig. 13. It consists of an amplitude modulated carrier of one of the standard television channel video frequencies of Fig. 14. Channel 2 is most often used with a 55.250 MHz carrier frequency, except in areas where a local commercial Channel 2 broadcast is intolerably strong. Circuit cost, filtering problems, and stability problems tend to increase with increasing channel number.

The sync tips are the strongest part of the signal, representing 100% modulation, often something around 4 millivolts rms across a 300 Ohm line. The black level is 75% of the sync level, or about 3 millivolts for 4 millivolt sync tips. White level is less than 10% of maximum. Note that the signal is weakest when white and strongest when sync. This is the exact opposite of the video interface of Fig. 1.

Rf modulators suitable for clip-on rf entry TV typewriter use are called Class 1 TV Devices by the FCC. A Class 1 TV device is supposed to meet the rules and regulations summarized in Fig. 15.

Fig. 16 shows us a block diagram of the essential parts of a TV modulator. We start

Fig. 14. Television Picture Carrier Frequencies.

Channel 2 .....55.25 MHz
Channel 3 .....61.25 MHz
Channel 4 .....67.25 MHz
Channel 5 .....77.25 MHz
Channel 6 .....83.25 MHz

Fig. 15. FCC Regulations on Class 1 TV Devices. More complete information appears in subpart H of Part 15 and subpart F of Part 2 of the Federal Communications Commission Rules and Regulations. *It is available at many large technical libraries.*

A Class 1 TV device generates a video modulated rf carrier of a standard television channel frequency. It is directly connected to the antenna terminals of the TV set.

The maximum rms rf voltage must be less than 6 millivolts using a 300 Ohm output line.

The maximum rf voltage on any frequency more than 3 MHz away from the operating channel must be more than 30 dB below the peak in-channel output voltage.

An antenna disconnect switch of at least 60 dB attenuation must be provided.

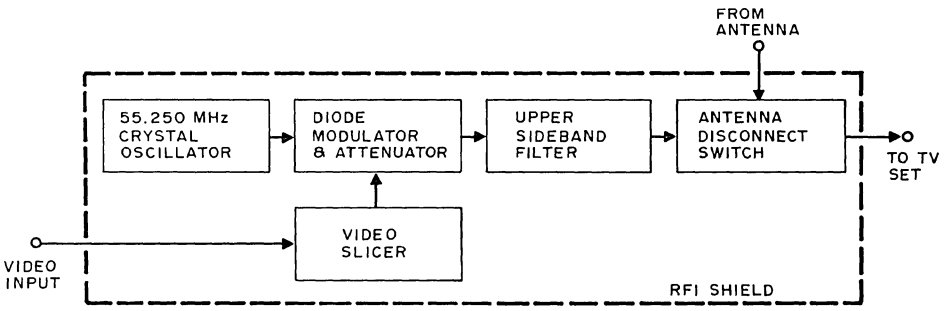
No user adjustments are permitted that would exceed any of the above specifications.

Residual rf radiation from case, leads and cabinet must be less than 15 microvolts per meter.

A Class 1 TV device must not interfere with TV reception.

Type approval of the circuit is required. A filing fee of $50 and an acceptance fee of $250 is involved.

Fig. 16. Block diagram of rf modulator.



with a stable oscillator tuned to one of the Fig. 14 frequencies. A crystal oscillator is a good choice, and low cost modules are widely available. The output of this oscillator is then amplitude modulated. This can be done by changing the bias current through a silicon small signal diode. One milliampere of bias current makes the diode show an ac and rf impedance of 26 Ohms. Half a mil will look like 52 Ohms, and so on. The diode acts as a variable resistance attenuator in the rf circuit, whose bias is set and changed by the video circuit.

Since diode modulators are non-linear, we can't simply apply a standard video signal to them and get a standard rf signal out. A differential amplifier circuit called a video slicer may be used to compensate for this non-linearity. The video slicer provides three distinct currents to the diode modulator. One of these is almost zero for the white level, while the other two provide the black and sync levels. A contrast control that sets the slicing level lets you adjust the sync tip height with respect to the black level. The video slicer also minimizes rf getting back into the video. An attenuator to reduce the size of the modulated signal usually follows the diode modulator.

An upper side band filter removes most of the lower sideband from the AM modulated output, giving us a vestigial sideband signal that stays inside the channel band limits. This same filter eliminates second harmonic effects and other spurious noise. The filter's output is usually routed to an antenna disconnect switch and the TV's antenna terminals. A special switch is needed to provide enough isolation.

Some of the actual circuitry involved is shown in Fig. 17. The video slicer consists of a pair of high gain, small signal NPN transistors, while the oscillator is a commercially available module.

Rf entry systems always must be direct coupled to the antenna terminals of the set and should never provide any more rf than is needed for a minimum snow-free picture. They should be permanently tuned to a single TV channel. Under no circumstances should an antenna or cable service hookup remain connected to the set during TVT use, nor should radiation rather than a direct rf cable connection ever be used.

Color Techniques

We can add a full color capability to a TV typewriter system fairly easily and cheaply — provided its usual black and white video dot rate is low enough in frequency to be attractively displayed on an ordinary color TV. Color may be used to emphasize portions of a message, to attract attention, as part of an electronic game, or as obvious added value to a graphics display. Color techniques work best on TV typewriter systems having a horizontal frequency very near 15,735 Hertz.

All we basically have to do is generate a subcarrier sine wave to add to the video output. The phase of this subcarrier (or its time delay) is shifted with respect to what the phase was immediately after each horizontal sync pulse to generate the various colors.

Fig. 18 shows us the differences between normal color and black and white operation. Black and white baseband video is some 4 MHz wide and has a narrow 4.5 MHz sound subcarrier. The video is amplitude modulated, while the sound is narrow band frequency

Fig. 17. Channel two oscillator, modulator, video slicer and attenuator. R sets output level.

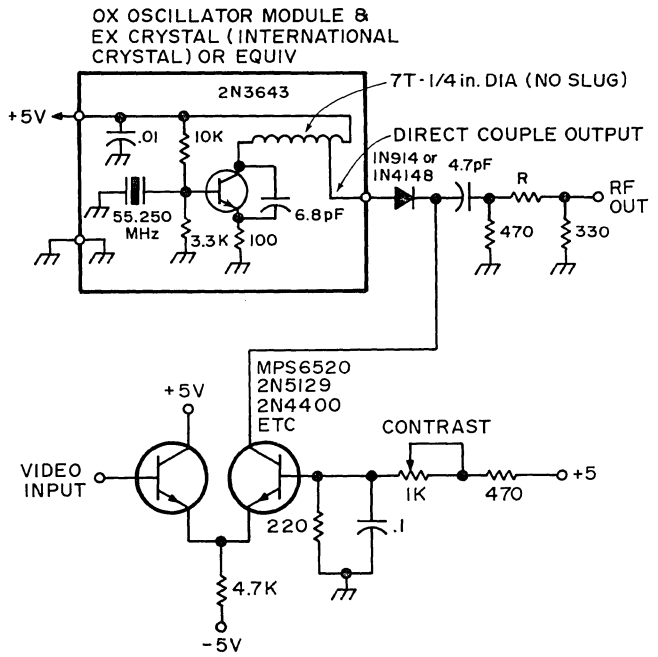
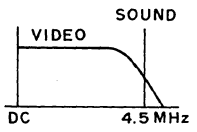
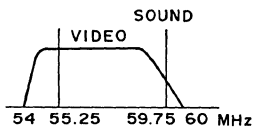


Fig. 18. Differences between color and black and white spectra.

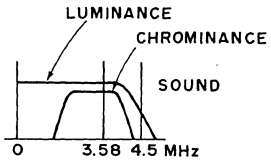
(a) Black and white — baseband video.

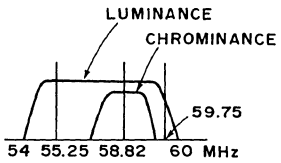




(b) Black and white — Channel two rf.

(c) Color — baseband video.





(d) Color — Channel two rf.

modulated. This translates up to a 6 MHz rf channel with a vestigial lower sideband as shown in Fig. 18(b).

To generate color, we add a new pilot or subcarrier at a magic frequency of 3.579545 MHz — see Fig. 18(c). What was the video is now called the luminance, and is the same as the brightness in a black and white system. The new subcarrier and its modulation is called the chrominance signal and determines what color gets displayed and how saturated the color is to be.

Since the black and white information is a sampled data system that is scanned at the vertical and horizontal rates, there are lots of discrete holes in the video spectrum that aren't used. The color subcarrier is designed to stuff itself into these holes (exactly in a NSTC color system, and pretty much in a TVT display). Both chrominance and luminance signals use the same spectral space, with the one being where the other one isn't, overlapping comb style.

The phase or relative delay of the chrominance signal with respect to a reference determines the instantaneous color, while the amplitude of this signal with respect to the luminance sets the saturation of the color. Low amplitudes generate white or pastel shades, while high amplitudes of the chrominance signal produce saturated and deep colors.

At least eight cycles of a reference or burst color phase are transmitted immediately following each horizontal sync pulse as a timing reference, as shown in Fig. 19. The burst is around 25% of maximum amplitude, or about the peak to peak height of a sync pulse.

The TV set has been trained at the factory to sort all this out. After video detection, the set splits out the chrominance channel with a bandpass amplifier and then synchronously demodulates it with respect to an internal 3.58 MHz reference. The phase of this demodulation sets the color and the amplitude sets the saturation by setting the ratios of electron beam currents on the picture tube's red, blue and green guns.

Meanwhile, the luminance channel gets amplified as brightness style video. It is delayed with a delay line to make up for the time delay involved in the narrower band color processing channel. It is then filtered with two traps — the 4.5 MHz sound trap, and a new trap to get rid of any remaining 3.58 MHz color subcarrier that's left. The luminance output sets the overall brightness by modulating the cathodes of all three color guns simultaneously.

Just after each horizontal sync pulse, the set looks for the reference burst and uses this reference in a phase

Fig. 19 Adding a color reference burst to the back porch of the horizontal sync pulses.

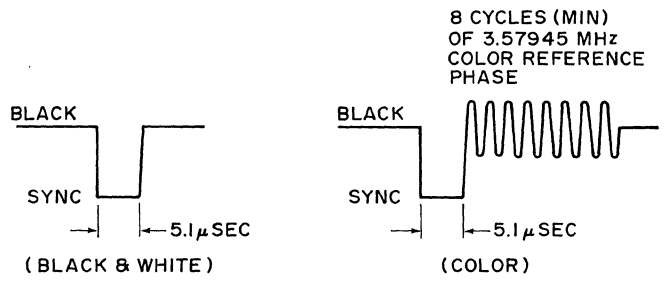


Fig. 20. Colors Are Generated by Delaying or Phase Shifting the Burst Frequency.

Color	Approximate Phase	Approximate Delay
Burst	0°	0
Yellow	15°	12 nanoseconds
Red	75°	58 nanoseconds
Magenta	135°	105 nanoseconds
Blue	195°	151 nanoseconds
Cyan	255°	198 nanoseconds
Green	315°	244 nanoseconds

detector circuit to keep its own 3.58 MHz reference locked to the version being transmitted.

Fig. 20 shows us the phase angles related to each color with respect to the burst phase. It also shows us the equivalent amount of delay we need for a given phase angle. Since we usually want only a few discrete colors, it's far easier to digitally generate colors simply by delaying the reference through gates or buffers, rather than using complex and expensive analog phase shift methods.

Strictly speaking, we should control both the chrominance phase and amplitude to be able to do both pastel and strongly saturated colors. But simply keeping the subcarrier amplitude at the value we used for the burst — around 25% of video amplitude — is far simpler and will usually get us useful results.

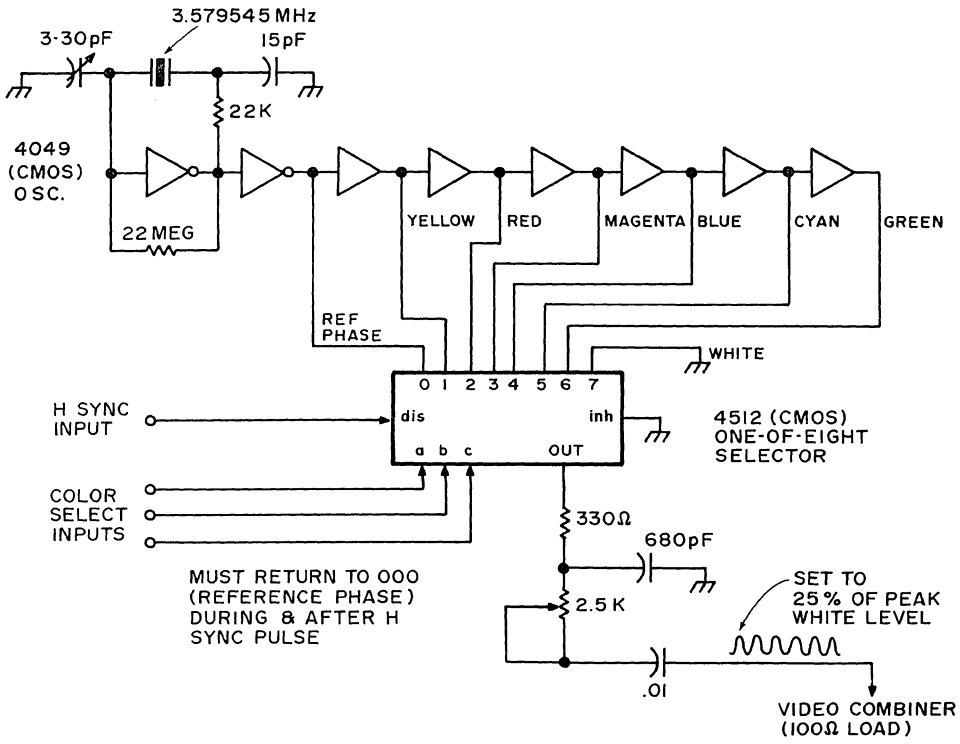
A circuit to add color to a TV typewriter is shown in Fig. 21. A 3.579545 MHz crystal oscillator drives a string of CMOS buffers that make up a digital delay line. The output delays caused by the propagation delay times in each buffer can be used as is, or can be trimmed to specific colors by varying the supply voltage.

The reference phase and the delayed color outputs go to a one-of-eight data selector. The data selector picks either the reference or a selected color in response to a code presented digitally to the three select lines. The logic that is driving this selector must return to the reference phase position (000) immediately before, during and for a minimum of a few microseconds after each horizontal sync pulse. This gives the set a chance to lock and hold onto the reference color burst.

The chrominance output from the data selector should be disabled for the duration of the sync pulses and any time a white screen display is wanted. The output chrominance signal is RC filtered to make it somewhat sinusoidal. It's then cut down in amplitude to around one-quarter the maximum video white level and is capacitively coupled to the 100 Ohm video output of Fig. 2 or otherwise summed into the video or rf modulator circuitry. For truly dramatic color effects, the amplitude and delay of the chrominance signal can be changed in a more complex version of the same circuit.

More information useful in solving television interface appears in the *Television Engineering Handbook*, by Donald Fink, and in various issues of the *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics.*

Fig. 21. Color subcarrier generator. Hex buffer used as delay line. Use supply voltage variation on 4050 to trim colors.



Pinouts: Parallel Data Interface (PDI) as used on Processor Tech. Sol System

Sept. 30, 1976

MASTER UNIT-Male connector

J2 Pin #	Signal mnemonic	Signal name	J2 pin#	Signal mnemonic	Signal name
1	CG	Chassis Ground	14	US	Unit Select
2	SG	Signal Ground	15	OE	Output Enable
3	IE	Input Enable	16	$\overline{XDR}$	$\overline{\text{eXternal Device Ready}}$
4	$\overline{DR}$	$\overline{\text{Data Ready}}$	17	$\overline{OL}$	$\overline{\text{Output Load}}$
5	IAK	Input Acknowledge	18	OD7	Output Data,bit 7
6	ID7	Input Data, bit 7	19	OD6	Output Data, bit 6
7	ID6	Input Data, bit 6	20	OD5	Output Data, bit 5
8	ID5	Input Data, bit 5	21	OD4	Output Data, bit 4
9	ID4	Input Data, bit 4	22	OD3	Output Data, bit 3
10	ID3	Input Data, bit 3	23	OD2	Output Data, bit 2
11	ID2	Input Data, bit 2	24	OD1	Output Data, bit 1
12	ID1	Input Data, bit 1	25	OD0	Output Data, bit 0
13	ID0	Input Data, bit 0			

Pinouts: Serial Data Interface (SDI) as used on Processor Tech. Sol System

Female connector-DB25S

J1 pin#	Signal mnemonic	Signal name	J1 pin#	Signal mnemonic	Signal name
1	CG	Chassis Ground	8	CD	Carrier Detect
2	TD	Transmit Data	11	CLO	Current Loop Output
3	RD	Receive Data	12	LR1	Loop Receiver 1
4	RTS	Request To Send	13	LR2	Loop Receiver 2
5	CTS	Clear To Send	20	DTR	Data Terminal Ready
6	DSR	Data Set Ready	23	LCS	Loop Current Source
7	SG	Signal Ground			

Note 1: Many pins not specified here are used in EIA RS-232C specification. USE THEM WITH CAUTION.

Note 2: Terminals output on pins 2,4 & 20 and input on pins 3,5 & 6 for EIA type hookups. Modems and computer mainframes output on pins 3,5 & 6 and input on pins 2,4 & 20.

Note 3: Current loop hookups are the same for terminals, modems,mainframes.

J3 Keyboard Connector (between U64 and U65)

pin no.	Signal name	pin no.	Signal name
1	ground	11	ground
2	+5v	12	+5v
3	Kbd Data Ready	13	Restart
4	Break	14	Local
5	Kbd Data Ø	15	KBd Data 4
6	Kbd Data 1	16	KBd Data 5
7	Kbd Data 2	17	KBD Data 6
8	Kbd Data 3	18	KBD Data 7
9	+5v	19	+5v
10	ground	20	ground

J4 Display Expansion Connector (between U28, 29)

pin no.	Signal name	pin no.	Signal name
1	ground	11	ground
2	N.C.	12	N.C.
3	Char. addr. 4	13	Dot Clock, 14.318MHz
4	Character clock	14	Composite sync. out
5	Char. addr. Ø	15	TTL Serial Data Out
6	Char. addr. 1	16	Composite blanking out
7	Char. addr. 2	17	Scan advance out
8	Char. addr. 3	18	Char. addr. 5
9	N.C.	19	N.C.
10	ground	20	ground

J5 Personality Module Edge Connector

pin no.		Signal name	pin no.		Signal name
B15	B	Ground	A15		Ground
B14	O	+5VDC	A14		+5VDC
B13	T	Addr. 9	A13	T	Addr. Ø
B12	T	Addr. 8	A12	O	Addr. 4
B11	O	Addr. 7	A11	P	Addr. 3
B10	M	INT Bus Ø	A10		Addr. 2
B9		INT Bus 1	A9	R	Addr. 1
B8		INT Bus 2	A8	O	Addr. 5
B7	R	INT Bus 3	A7	W	Addr. 6
B6	O	INT Bus 4	A6		C4
B5	W	INT Bus 5	A5		CØ
B4		Program Ø	A4	P	INT Bus 6
B3		Program 1	A3	I	INT Bus 7
B2	P	Program 2	A2	N	-12VDC
B1	I	Program 3	A1	S	+12VDC
	N				
	S				

J6 Audio Out for CUTS Cassette Interface: Mini-phone jack at rear panel

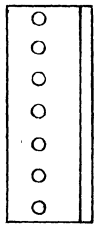
J7 Audio In for CUTS Cassette Interface: Mini-phone jack at rear panel

J8 Tape Motor Control 1: (See output port FA, bit 7) Sub-mini jack at rear panel

J9 Tape Motor Control 2: (See output port FA, bit 6) Sub-mini jack at rear panel

Rev A

J10 DC Power Connector, Sol-PC



S-100 Bus Definitions

PIN NUMBER	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
1	+8V	+8 Volts	Unregulated voltage on bus, supplied to PC boards and regulated to 5V, supplied by Sol-20 supply
2	+16V	+16 Volts	Positive unregulated voltage supplied by Sol-20 power supply
3	XRDY	EXTERNAL READY	External ready input to CPU ready circuitry
4	VI0	Vectored Interrupt Line #0	
5	VI1	Vectored Interrupt Line #1	
6	VI2	Vectored Interrupt Line #2	
7	VI3	Vectored Interrupt Line #3	
8	VI4	Vectored Interrupt Line #4	
9	VI5	Vectored Interrupt Line #5	
10	VI6	Vectored Interrupt Line #6	
11	VI7	Vectored Interrupt Line #7	
12	XRDY2	EXTERNAL READY #2	not used by Sol-PC
13 to 17	TO BE DEFINED		
18	$\overline{\text{STAT DSB}}$	STATUS DISABLE	-Allows the buffers for the 8 status lines to be tri-stated
19	$\overline{\text{C/C DSB}}$	COMMAND/CONTROL DISABLE	-Allows the buffers for the 6 output command/control lines to be tri-stated
20	UNPROT	UNPROTECT	- not used by Sol-PC electronics
21	$\overline{\text{SS}}$	SINGLE STEP	- not used by Sol-PC
22	$\overline{\text{ADD DSB}}$	ADDRESS DISABLE	-Allows the buffers for the 16 address lines to be tri-stated
23	$\overline{\text{DO DSB}}$	DATA OUT DISABLE	-Allows the buffers for the 8 data output lines to be tri-stated
24	Ø2	PHASE 2 CLOCK	
25	Ø1	PHASE 1 CLOCK	
26	PHLDA	HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE	Processor command/control output signal that appears in response to the HOLD signal; indicates that the data and address bus will go to the high impedance state and processor will enter HOLD state after completion of the current machine cycle.

PIN NUMBER	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
27	PWAIT	WAIT	-Processor command/control output signal that indicates the processor is in the wait state in response to a low READY signal or a HALT instruction.
28	PINTE	INTERRUPT ENABLE	-Processor command/control output signal; indicates interrupts are enabled, as determined by the contents of the CPU internal interrupt flip-flop. When the flip-flop is set (Enable Interrupt instruction), interrupts are accepted by the CPU; when it is reset (Disable Interrupt instruction), interrupts are inhibited.
29	A5	Address Line #5	
30	A4	Address Line #4	
31	A3	Address Line #3	
32	A15	Address Line #15 (MSB)	
33	A12	Address Line #12	
34	A9	Address Line #9	
35	DI01	Data In/Out line #1	same as pin 94
36	DIOØ	Data In/Out line #0	same as pin 95
37	A10	Address Line #10	
38	DIO4	Data In/Out Line #4	same as pin 91
39	DIO5	Data In/Out Line #5	same as pin 92
40	DIO6	Data In/Out Line #6	same as pin 93
41	DIO2	Data In/Out Line #2	same as pin 88
42	DIO3	Data In/Out Line #3	same as pin 89
43	DIO7	Data In/Out Line #7	same as pin 90
44	SM1	MACHINE CYCLE 1	-Status output signal that indicates that the processor is in the fetch cycle for the first byte of an instruction
45	SOUT	OUTPUT	-Status output signal that indicates the address bus contains the address of an output device and the data bus will contain the ouput data when PWR is active
46	SINP	INPUT	-Status output signal that indicates the address bus contains the address of an input device and the input data should be placed on the data bus when PDBIN is active
47	SMEMR	MEMORY READ	-Status output signal that indicates the data bus will be used to read memory data
48	SHLTA	HALT ACKNOWLEDGE	- Status output signal that acknowledges a HALT instruction
49	$\overline{\text{CLOCK}}$	$\overline{\text{CLOCK}}$	- Inverted output of the Ø2 CLOCK
50	GND	GROUND	
51	+8V	+8 Volts	Unregulated input to 5 volt regulators supplied by Sol-20 power supply
52	-16V	-16 Volts	Negative unregulated voltage supplied by Sol-20 power supply

PIN NUMBER	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
53	SSWI	SENSE SWITCH INPUT	not used by Sol
54	EXT CLR	EXTERNAL CLEAR	not used by Sol-PC electronics
55	RTC	REAL TIME CLOCK	not used by Sol-PC electronics
56	STSTB	STATUS STROBE	not used by Sol
57	DIGI	DATA INPUT GATE #1	When low forces PDBINS low and forces CPU input multiplexers to the DIO bus. During CPU DBIN cycle, disables CPU DIO bus drivers
58	FRDY	FRONT PANEL READY	-When low disables MWRITE driver
59 to 64	TO BE DEFINED		
65	MREQ	MEMORY REQUEST	- Z 80 signal not used by Sol-PC electronics
66	REF	REFRESH	- Z 80 signal not used by Sol-PC electronics
67	PHANTOM	PHANTOM DISABLE	-Output from CPU section used to disable RAM or ROM during power on initialization program execution
68	MWRITE	MEMORY WRITE	-Indicates that the data present on the Data Out Bus is to be written into the memory location currently on the address bus
69	PS	PROJECT STATUS	-not used by Sol-PC electronics
70	PROT	PROTECT	-not used by Sol-PC electronics
71	RUN	RUN	- not used by Sol-PC electronics
72	PRDY	PROCESSOR READY	- Memory and I/O input to the CPU Board wait circuitry
73	PINT	INTERRUPT REQUEST	- The processor recognizes an interrupt request on this line at the end of the current instruction or while halted. If the processor is in the HOLD state or the Interrupt Enable flip-flop is reset, it will not honor the request.
74	PHOLD	HOLD	-Processor command/control input signal that requests the processor enter the HOLD state; allows an external device to gain control of address and data buses as soon as the processor has completed its use of these buses for the current machine cycle
75	PRESET	RESET	-Processor command/control input; while activated, the content of the program counter is cleared and the instruction register is set to 0
76	PSYNC	SYNC	-Processor command/control output; provides a signal to indicate the beginning of each machine cycle
77	PWR	WRITE	-Processor command/control output; used for memory write or I/O output control. Data on the data bus is stable while the PWR is active
78	PDBIN	DATA BUS IN	-Processor command/control output; indicates to external circuits that the data bus is in the input mode

PIN NUMBER	SYMBOL	NAME	FUNCTION
79	A0	Address Line #0	(LSB)
80	A1	Address Line #1	
81	A2	Address Line #2	
82	A6	Address Line #6	
83	A7	Address Line #7	
84	A8	Address Line #8	
85	A13	Address Line #13	
86	A14	Address Line #14	
87	A11	Address Line #11	
88	DI02	Data In/Out Line #2	same as pin 41
89	DI03	Data In/Out Line #3	same as pin 42
90	DI07	Data In/Out Line #7	same as pin 43
91	DI04	Data In/Out Line #4	same as pin 38
92	DI05	Data In/Out Line #5	same as pin 39
93	DI06	Data In/Out Line #6	same as pin 40
94	DI01	Data In/Out Line #1	same as pin 35
95	DIOØ	Data In/Out Line #0	same as pin 36
96	SINTA	INTERRUPT ACKNOWLEDGE	-Status output signal; acknowledges signal for INTERRUPT request
97	$\overline{SWO}$	WRITE OUT	-Status output signal; indicates that the operation in the current machine cycle will be a WRITE memory or output function
98	SSTACK	STACK	-Status output signal indicates that the address bus holds the pushdown stack address from the Stack Pointer
99	$\overline{POC}$	POWER-ON CLEAR	
100	GND	GROUND	

SWITCH FUNCTION DEFINITION -- Display Ctrl---Schematic Drawing #4

Switch No.	Mnemonic	Function ON	OFF
S1-1	RST	Restart to Zero	RUN (Dwg. #1)
S1-2	not used		
S1-3	BLANK	Blank Ctrl Characters	Display Ctrl Char.
S1-4	Polarity		
S1-5	BLINK	Blinking cursor	*Solid or NO cursor
S1-6	SOLID	Solid cursor	*Blinking or NO cursor

*NO cursor if S1-5 and S1-6 are off at same time.
Both switches should not be on at the same time.

Drawing #3 -- Sense Switch

Switch No.	Mnemonic	Function ON	ON	OFF
S2-1	SSWØ	LSB, data bit	Ø=LO	1=HI
S2-2thruS2-7		etc.	LO	HI
S2-8	SSW7	MSB data bit 7	LO	HI

SERIAL I/O BAUD RATE SWITCH -- Schematic Drawing #3

Switch No.	Mnemonic	Function ON	OFF
S3-1	75	75 BAUD	* Do not turn more than one switch on at a time
S3-2	11	110 BAUD	
S3-3	15	150 BAUD	
S3-4	30	300 BAUD	
S3-5	60	600 BAUD	
S3-6	12	1200 BAUD	
S3-7	24/48	2400 or 4800	(normally 2400 if not jumpered K to M)
S3-8	96	9600 BAUD	

SERIAL I/O CONTROL -- Schematic Drawing #3

Switch No.	Mnemonic	ON	OFF
S4-1	PS	Parity odd	Parity even (if S4-5 on)
S4-2	WLS 1	Data word length	8bits 7bits 6bits 5bits
S4-3	WLS 2		Off On Off On Off Off On On
S4-4	SBS	1 stop bit	2 stop bits (1.5 if 5bits/word)
S4-5	PI	Parity	No parity
S4-6	F/$\overline{H}$	Half duplex	Full duplex

MEMORY ALLOCATION: ON CARD

Hexidecimal Address	Function
CØØØ - C7FF	Personality Module ROM or PROM (2048 words)
C8ØØ - CBFF	System RAM (1024 words)
CCØØ - CFFF	Display RAM Memory (1024 characters)

ON CARD INPUT PORT ALLOCATION

Hexidecimal Port Address	Function
F8	Status, Serial Comm. channel
F9	Serial Communication Channel Data
FA	Aux. Status, Cassette tape interface, parallel I/O, keyboard input
FB	Audio Cassette (CUTS) Data
FC	Keyboard Data (from J3)
FD	Parallel Port Data (from J2)
FE	Display Status
FF	Sense Switch (S2-1 thru S2-8)

OUTPUT PORTS

Hex Port Address	Function
F8	Control, Serial Comm. Channel
F9	Data, Serial Comm. Channel
FA	Control, Parallel I/O, CUTS Cassette I/O
FB	Data, CUTS audio cassette Interface
FC	Alarm (optional)
FD	Data, Parallel output Data channel
FE	Scroll control, Display Section
FF	not used in Sol-PC

STATUS PORT INPUT BIT ASSIGNMENTS

PORT F8 (STATUS, SERIAL COMM. CHANNEL)

BIT	SIGNAL NAME	FUNCTION	ACTIVE DIRECTION
Ø	SCD	Serial Carrier Detect (EIA)	1 carrier
1	SDSR	Serial Data Set Ready (EIA)	Ø link ok
2	SPE	Serial Parity Error	1 error
3	SFE	Serial Framing Error	1 error
4	SOE	Serial Overrun Error	1 error
5	SCTS	Serial Clear to Send (EIA)	Ø clear
6	SDR	UART Serial Data Ready	1 ready
7	STBE	UART Serial Transmit Buffer Empty	1 empty

PORT FA (AUX. STATUS, CASSETTE TAPE INTERFACE, PARALLEL I/O, KEYBOARD INPUT)

BIT	SIGNAL NAME	FUNCTION	ACTIVE DIRECTION
Ø	KDR	Keyboard Data Ready	Ø ready
1	PDR	Parallel Data Ready	Ø ready
2	PXDR	Parallel eXternal Device Ready	Ø ready
3	TFE	Tape Framing Error	1 error
4	TOE	Tape Overrun Error	1 error
5	not used		
6	TDR	Tape Data Ready	1 ready
7	TTBE	Tape Transmitter Buffer Empty	1 empty

PORT FE (DISPLAY STATUS)

BIT	SIGNAL NAME	FUNCTION	ACTIVE DIRECTION
Ø	SOK	Scroll OK; ¼ sec timeout after scroll	Ø time complete

CONTROL PORT OUTPUT BIT ASSIGNMENTS

PORT F8 (CONTROL, SERIAL COMM. CHANNEL)

BIT	SIGNAL NAME	FUNCTION	ACTIVE DIRECTION
4	SRTS	Serial Request to Send	1 request

PORT FA (CONTROL, PARALLEL I/O, CUTS CASSETTE I/O)

BIT	SIGNAL NAME	FUNCTION	ACTIVE DIRECTION
3	PIE	Parallel Input Enable	1 pin 3 J2 low
4	PUS	Parallel Unit Select	0 pin 14 J2 low
5	TBR	Tape Baud Rate (300/1200)	0 1200 Baud
6	TT2	Tape Transport 2	0 run tape
7	TT1	Tape Transport 1	0 run tape

PORT FE (SCROLL CONTROL, DISPLAY SECTION)

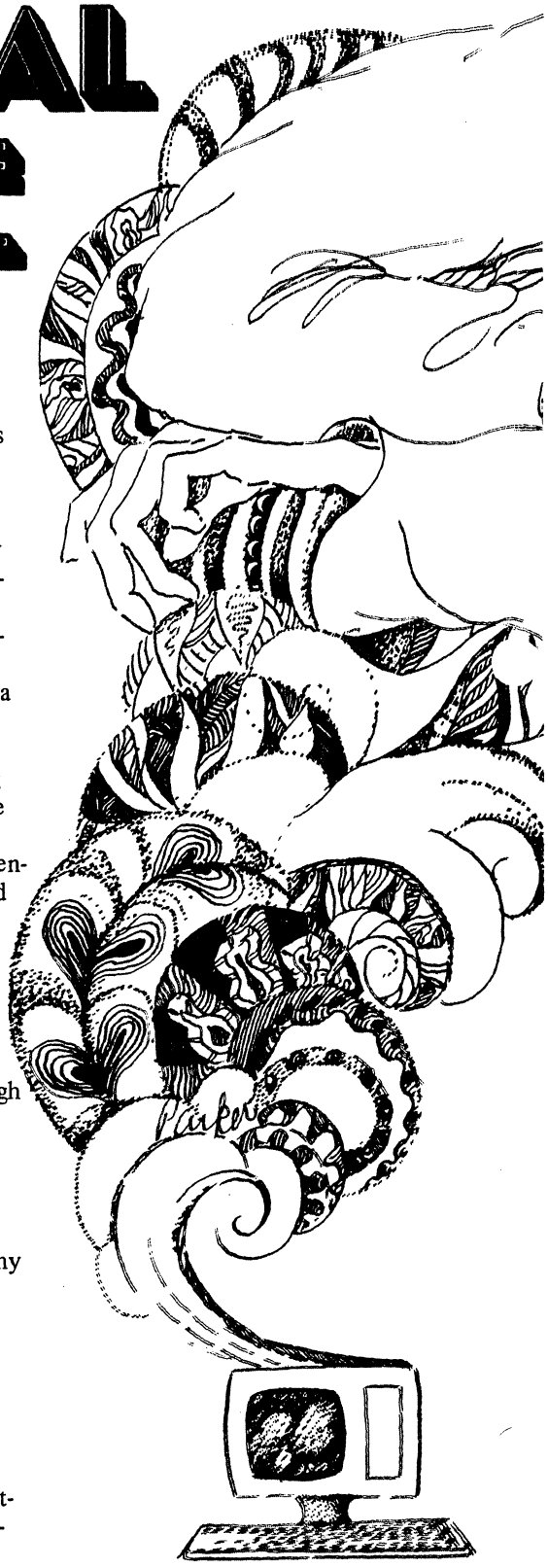
BIT	SIGNAL NAME	FUNCTION	ACTIVE DIRECTION
Ø - 3	BDLA	Beginning Display Line Absolute address	4-bit data nybble
4 - 7	FDSP	First Displayed Line Screen Position	4-bit data nybble

CONNECTOR DESIGNATION

J1	Serial data	J6	Cassette Tape Audio Out
J2	Parallel Data	J7	Cassette Tape Audio In
J3	Keyboard	J8	Tape Motor 1
J4	Display Expansion	J9	Tape Motor 2
J5	ROM Personality Module	J10	PC Power
		J11	S-100 Bus Expansion

Personal Computing Magazine, May/June 1977
Copyright © 1977, Benwill Publishing Corp.
Reprinted with permission.

YOUR PERSONAL GENIE



by Tom Munnecke

It helps you with your income tax, then it takes you in the Starship Enterprise on an outer space crusade against the Klingons. It teaches you Boolean logic, then it becomes an opponent at checkers. It draws vivid pictures on your television set, then telephones a distant computer to calculate the value of your personal stock portfolio.

What is this personal genie? How can it take on so many personalities? It is the personal computer, and its personalities are the unique products of its programmer. The computer is capable of nothing more, nothing less than the programmer instructing it. For all the precision and rigidity associated with a computer, the programmer's work is still a uniquely personal reflection of himself.

The fundamental connection between the programmer and the computer is the computer language. The increasing number and sophistication of computer languages bring the power of the personal computer to the non-professional.

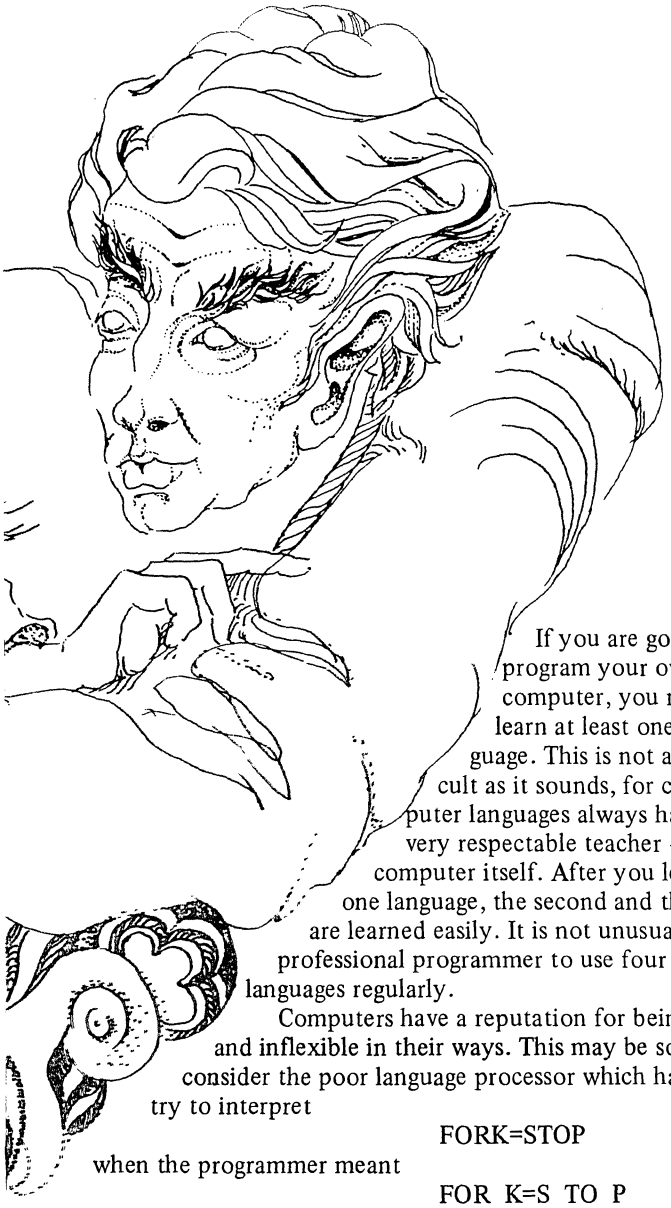
Computers are simple to deal with once certain fundamentals are understood. After that, learning becomes a trial and error experience. A person learning to walk does not need to understand each muscle, joint, and bone; he simply tries to walk and corrects his mistakes. So it is with computer programming. The novice programmer does not need to know the intricacies of the computer. He needs only: to know the fundamentals of the language, to know what his errors are and how to correct them, and to have time enough to try out his ideas.

The personal computer is a tool – the most powerful tool ever put in the hands of the private individual. Its potential is limited only by its owner's capacity to apply it.

This article provides a head start on learning any computer language, discussing the merits and drawbacks of many of the computer languages available to the personal computing enthusiast.

What is a Computer Language?

Computers operate in sequences of primitive decisions made in millionths of seconds. People think in terms of vague concepts derived over days and months. The computer language is the means of linking these vague human concepts to the primitive computer decision.



If you are going to program your own computer, you need to learn at least one language. This is not as difficult as it sounds, for computer languages always have a very respectable teacher – the computer itself. After you learn one language, the second and third are learned easily. It is not unusual for a professional programmer to use four or five languages regularly.

Computers have a reputation for being rigid and inflexible in their ways. This may be so, but consider the poor language processor which has to try to interpret

FORK=STOP

when the programmer meant

FOR K=S TO P

Most of the rigidity of the computer is there for a purpose. If you learn how they interpret things, some apparent inflexibility will fade away.

In order for the computer and the programmer to communicate, they must have some common physical medium for communicating. Usually, this is a keyboard/printer or video display. The programmer enters his programs in whatever language he is using, in his version of the language, known as the source language. He then asks a language processor to prepare it for the computer to process it.

There are two types of language processors – translators and interpreters. The translator accepts the source language and translates it to an object language, which is then loaded into the computer to be executed. Translators are further broken down into assemblers and compilers. The assembler is a means of manipulating machine-level operations for a specific computer, while the compiler translates higher-level, or more human-oriented languages. Interpreters execute the source language directly without the intermediate process of translating to an object language.

Languages are classified into two vaguely defined classifications: high-level and low-level. A low-level language is one in which each of the source code instructions corresponds to a machine-level operation. Source code in a high-level language may generate many machine-level instructions.

Assemblers, Compilers, and Interpreters

Each of the types of language processors has its merits and drawbacks – assemblers give the programmer great power but require very detailed instructions; compilers support higher-level languages, but sacrifice machine efficiency; and interpreters are easy to use, but are not as efficient as compilers.

Assemblers

The assembler is the simplest form of computer language. It accepts source code and translates it one-for-one into machine-level instructions or object code. Thus, the programmer has detailed control (and responsibility) of each instruction. For example, the programmer might write a line in assembler such as:

```
NEXT JSR INCHAR ; Jump to subroutine to get a
                  character.
```

'NEXT' is a label for the line. 'JSR' is a mnemonic for the Motorola 6800 instruction 'Jump to subroutine'. 'INCHAR' represents the address of the subroutine to be used. ';Jump . . .' is a comment inserted by the programmer to explain the instruction for documentation.

The assembler (for the 6800) will assemble this instruction into the hexidecimal '8DXXXX' where '8D' is the operation code for branch to subroutine, and 'XXXX' is the address of subroutine INCHAR. See Fig. 1.

Since the assembler may not know where the INCHAR subroutine is to be located when the program is executed, it must be resolved at a later time by the *loader* program.

Compilers

The compiler acts much like the assembler, but works with higher level languages. The compiler understands more

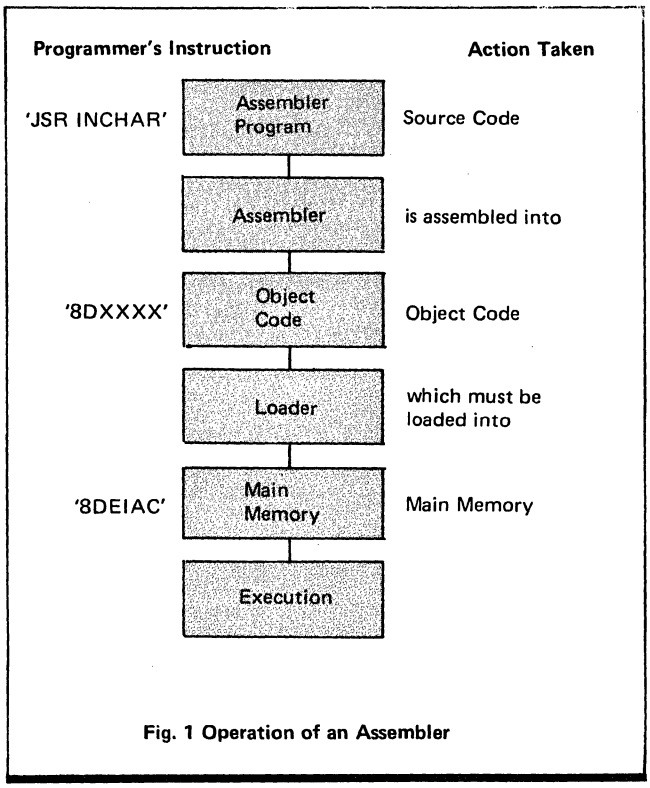


Fig. 1 Operation of an Assembler

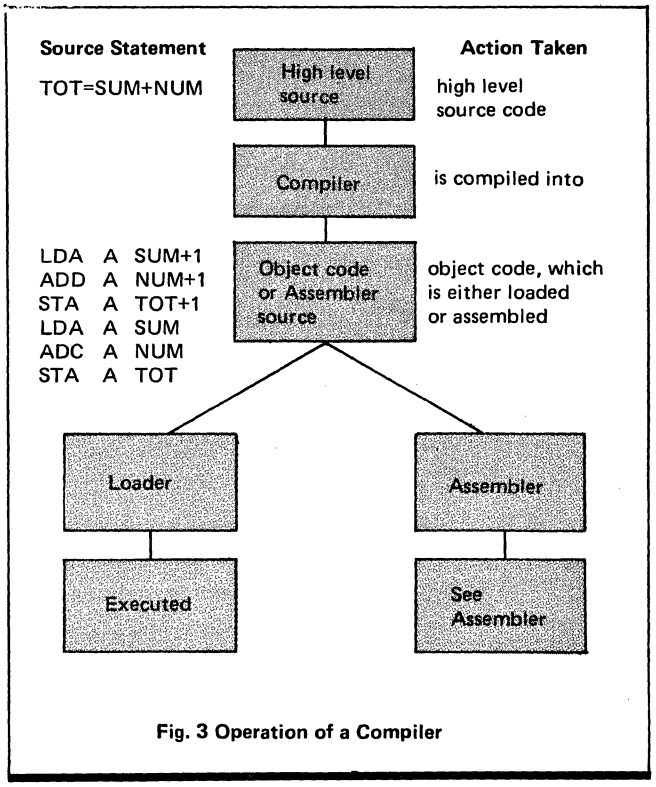


Fig. 3 Operation of a Compiler

complex expressions, and does much more work than the assembler. Figure 2 illustrates a single high level language expression which would require 6 lines to write in assembler.

Compiler	Assembler			
TOT=SUM+NUM	LDA	A	SUM+1	Add the right
	ADD	A	NUM+1	most bytes and
	STA	A	TOT+1	store the result.
	LDA	A	SUM	Add the left
	ADC	A	NUM	most bytes and
	STA	A	TOT	store the result.

Fig. 2 Comparison of high-level expression and its low-level language equivalent.

This is a simple example, but a more complex example, such as:

TOT=(SUM + NUM/1.238 * COS (ARC/360)) ** 2/7.32

could give the assembler language programmer a tremendous amount of difficulty.

Typically, a compiler produces assembly language code, which is then passed through the assembler.

Interpreters

The interpreter is a departure from the techniques of the assembler or compiler. While the translators create a program which must be loaded and executed later, the interpreter executes source instructions directly. The source remains in its original form.

Many languages may be either compiled or interpreted, although some features of a language may make compilation difficult, if not impossible. The interpreted language can change its interpretation as it receives new data, while the compiler does not know what data the program will receive until after it has finished its work.

Comparison of the Methods:

Each of the methods is used in the commercial computing world, indicating that there is sound economic need for each. The methods may intermingle, as in compilers that accept assembler language code, incremental compilers, which are a cross between interpreting and compiling, and compilers which produce interpretive object code. Fig. 5 illustrates many common considerations of the various language processors.

Disadvantages of Assemblers

Because the programmer must detail each operation of the computer, his workload is much greater than with higher level languages. His chances for making an error are much greater than in high-level languages. The programmer can easily become enmeshed in the maze of details he must remember. Modifying an intricate assembler language program may be very difficult, if not impossible. Assemblers are not usually interactive, requiring the entire program to be reassembled when an error is made.

Advantages of Compilers

The compiler is capable of supporting much higher level languages than assembler or macro assembler. The programmer can work faster, make fewer errors, and learn the language faster than he can assembler. The compiler's object code may be executed much faster than an interpreter could execute the program (between 5 and 10 times faster). Programs written in the higher level language may be recompiled on a new type of computer, without modifying the program.

Disadvantages of Compilers

Compilers are usually large, complex programs which require some time to compile a program, in addition to a significant amount of off-line storage. Compilers are not

usually interactive, because they require an entire program to be recompiled when a single change must be made.

Due to the internal workings of the compiler, data types must be fixed during compilation. This process, known as binding, reduces the program's ability to adapt to new data as the program is executed. An interpreter, however, does not bind its variables until execution.

Advantages of the Interpreter

Since the interpreter executes its source code directly, the programmer may interact more directly with the computer. Usually, the interpreter provides a direct mode, where the programmer may execute statements directly as he enters them, and an indirect mode, where his commands are stored in a program for later execution. The programmer can usually stop the program, examine variables, and resume execution. Some interpreters (such as APL and MUMPS) provide an EXECUTE command, which allows the program to execute a character string as if it were program text. Conversely, some interpreters (MUMPS) allow a program to treat its own text as data. Interpreters are useful for systems where the language processor needs to be 'built in' to the computer, as in intelligent terminals.

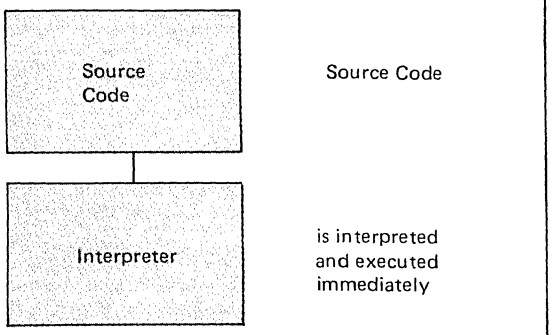


Fig. 4 Operation of an Interpreter

Characteristic	Compiler	Interpreter	Assembler
Binding Time	Compile	Execution	Assembly
Off line Storage	much	little/none	much
CPU Efficiency	medium	low	high
Programmer Efficiency	medium	high	low
Program Size	large	medium	small
Error Detection Language	machine	source	machine
Interactive Debugging	no	yes	no
Language Processing Efficiency	low	medium	high

Fig 5 Comparison of the features of the various types of language processors.

• Binding time — the point when the program's data types are fixed. • Offline Storage — the amount of storage such as floppy disks, cassettes, etc, required for the language processor to work. • CPU Efficiency — of the program being processed. • Programmer Efficiency — of the programmer writing the program to be processed. • Program Size — of the object code, or source code, in the case of the interpreter. • Error Detection Language — the language in which run time errors are detected.

Disadvantages of the Interpreter

Interpreters tend to be slower than compilers, between 5 and 10 times slower, as a rule of thumb. This slowness is due to the interpreter's need to analyze each statement every time it sees it, whereas the compiler need analyze it only once. The interpreter program must remain in memory for even a small program.

A Bit of History

The first computers were large, expensive devices requiring a roomful of air conditioning just to keep them cool. Programming them was very difficult, and they ran quite slow:

> ". . . the machine will then continue in operation hour after hour, completely checking its own results until either the problem is solved, or a breakdown occurs" (A Manual of Operation for the Automated Sequence Controlled Calculator, Harvard University, 1946).

At that time, a computer cost millions of dollars, and a programmer cost a few hundred dollars per month. Today, a computer costs hundreds of dollars, and the programmer costs thousands of dollars per month. To put it in another way, in 1946 a computer cost the equivalent of 250 programmers, today the programmer costs the equivalent of 100 computers.

Everyone agrees that computers should be used 'efficiently'. The problem is that people think of making the CPU efficient, not the person using it. The microcomputer has undermined the conventional wisdom of computer efficiency. The person who spends several month's rent on a personal computer wants to see it do something for him immediately, regardless of whether it uses the CPU 'efficiently'. Chances are he uses the computer only a few hours a day. On the other hand, the professional programmer who works as one of a score of programmers using a large computer must contend with CPU efficiency in order to keep from overloading the computer.

The microcomputer user needs to worry about CPU efficiency only when he reaches some limit — not enough memory response not fast enough, etc. Since no one else is waiting to use his computer, he does not have to worry about inefficiencies which do not force him beyond his limits.

The large computer programmer, however, must constantly worry about sharing the computer with all the other users. Even if a program works fast enough for him, and uses little enough memory, it still must be made 'efficient' for the other users of the system.

As a result of this historical concern for CPU efficiency, people are fixated on "making the computer run efficiently". Language design has been heavily weighted in favor of making the computer efficient, not the programmer.

The personal computing software scene was a completely unforeseen turn of events. None of the language designers ever thought that the programmer would be working alone on his own computer. As a result, the design tradeoffs were heavily slanted in favor of the commerical user.

Which language is Best?

> "I speak Spanish to God, Italian to women, French to men, and German to my horse".
>
> Charles V of France

What is the best language? BASIC? Assembler? PL/M,

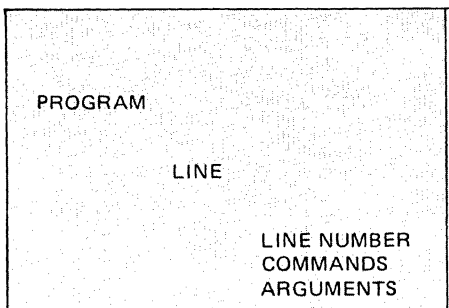


Fig. 6 BASIC Program Elements

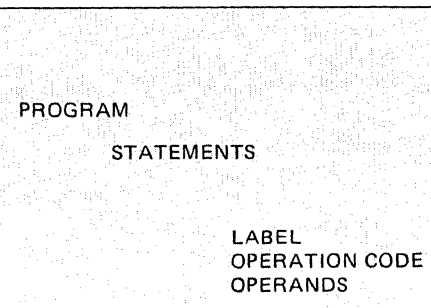


Fig. 7 Assembler Program Elements

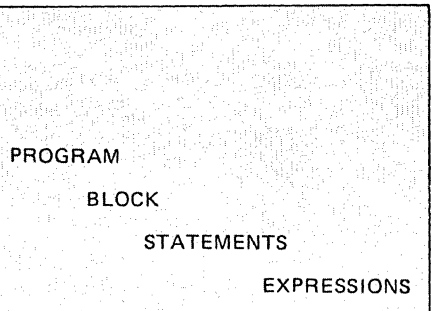


Fig. 8 PL/M Program Elements

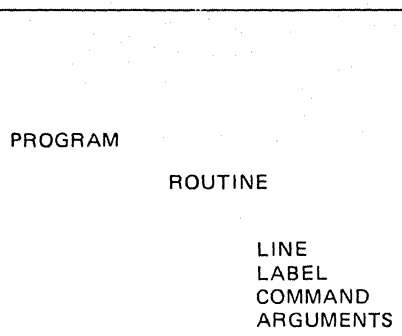


Fig. 9 MUMPS Program Elements

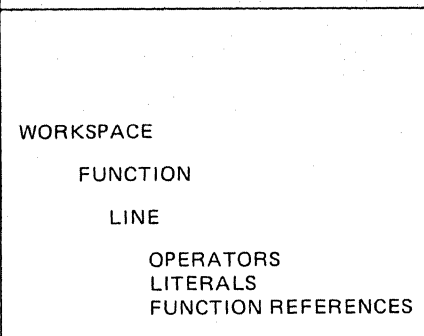


Fig. 10 APL Program Elements

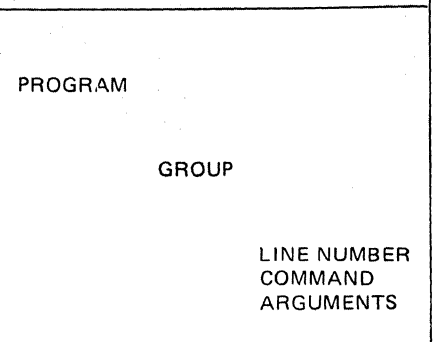


Fig. 11 FOCAL Program Elements

MUMPS, APL, PASCAL, FORTRAN, SNOBOL, COBOL, LISP, COMIT, MAD, or any of the hundreds of others? And after the best language is chosen, which dialect is best? Consider the dialects of BASIC: Tiny BASIC, Extended BASIC, BASIC Plus, Business BASIC, ANS BASIC . . .

Perhaps a good analogy could be drawn between computer languages and spoken languages. Which spoken language is best? English? French? Chinese? Italian? It all depends on what you want to do with it. If you are in Paris, French would be a good contender for the 'best' language. Suppose you are in Kansas, and believed Charles' statement above that Italian is best for speaking to women. Romantic pretentions aside, you would probably have better luck with English.

The "best" computer language is not selected on the basis of its syntax or grammar. It is a very pragmatic decision based on what is available, what the programmer knows, whether it can perform the task at hand, and what programs are available to him from other sources.

The selection of a computer language is an important decision to the personal programmer for many reasons beyond the above pragmatic ones. The language a programmer uses profoundly affects the way he sees a problem. As Whorf said. "We dissect nature along lines laid down by our native language". The APL programmer thinks in terms of vectors, the MUMPS programmer thinks in terms of data bases, and the Assembly language programmer thinks in terms of individual bytes of memory.

Therefore, in reviewing each of the languages, the reader must apply them to his own needs. The following list is a sample of some of the languages available (or may be soon) to the micro-computer user.

BASIC – (Beginner's All purpose Symbolic Instruction Code). This is the most common high-level language used on personal computers. It is a very simple, easy to learn language. There is a large library of programs available, since BASIC is used in many universities and schools. Because it is a simple language, it is somewhat limited and difficult to use for some complex problems. BASIC is usually interpreted on microcomputers, although some compilers exist. Programs written in BASIC for one computer can often be run on another with only slight changes.

Assembler – Assembler language is commonly used on personal computers. Since many personal computers have neither the memory or Input/Output capability to run an assembler, the programmer often manually assembles his program and enters it through the switches on the panel. Assembler language is unique to each computer, so program exchange is limited to one particular computer type.

Assembler language is the common denominator of all programs – eventually, all programs are just a sequence of assembler-level instructions. Therefore, any one wishing to really know how his computer works must learn at least a little Assembler. Often, a program is written in a high-level language which calls an Assembler language subroutine for difficult or critical portions of logic. This can be a very economical mix for programs which exceed the limits of a high-level language.

PL/M – (A program name copyrighted by Intel Corp.) is a compiled language derived from IBM's PL/1. Versions exist for the 8080, 6800, and Signetics 2650. Some high speed, mass storage (floppy disk, for example) is required. It is an alternative to assembler, producing slightly less efficient programs in much less programming time. A basic user would find PL/M difficult to use for simple problems, but easier to use for more complex problems. There is no extensive library of programs in PL/M as with BASIC.

MUMPS – (Massachusetts General Hospital Utility Multi-Programming System) is an interpretive language oriented towards interactive data management applications. MUMPS has many characteristics of BASIC, FOCAL, and IBM's PL/1. It differs from all these in that it has built-in data base capabilities for handling data on mass storage devices. Although not widely available on microcomputers now, the National Bureau of Standards published a standard version (NBS Handbook 118) which details how one would write an interpreter for MUMPS.

MUMPS has extensive data handling capabilities, suited for applications such as personal accounting, word processing, and general information systems. Since the development of MUMPS was federally supported, much MUMPS software is in the public domain.

APL – (A Programming Language) is a computer language derived from Iverson's elegant mathematical notation. It is a very powerful mathematical tool, having primitive functions for matrix inversion, inner products, sorting, and many other areas. Although initially developed for large scale computers, it is now available for portable commercial computers. APL is usually interpreted, and therefore well suited for interactive personal computing.

FOCAL – (Formulating On-Line Calculations in Algebraic Language) is a language brought out as an early on-line language for calculations. Its syntax is similar to MUMPS, although its functions are closer to BASIC. FOCAL is available on the 8080 and has a modest programming library.

Learning a Computer Language

Your first task in learning a new language is to build up a basic understanding of the language. This can be gained from the reference manual for the language distributed with the software. Magazines such as Personal Computing carry many articles on the more popular languages. There is a variety of books available in libraries and computer stores, and more advertised in professional data processing magazines.

When studying a language, it is helpful to divide the project into three areas:

SYNTAX – How you say something
SEMANTICS – What you mean
PRAGMATICS – How you make the language do what you want

Syntax. The syntax of the language is usually the quickest part to learn. How does the language distinguish between a number and a variable? Do you need a number before each line? What characters are allowed by the language?

Semantics. The semantic aspects of the language are more difficult to learn, but you do not have to understand everything to use the language. What are arithmetic functions in the language? How do you retrieve data from the terminal? How do you format output?

Pragmatics. This is the most difficult portion to learn, yet it is the skill most easily carried over to other languages. How do you make the language solve your problem? How do you create, change, and delete programs? Can you stop the program while it is executing, examine the state of things, then resume execution?

These three classifications are very useful for comparing languages. For example, BASIC, FOCAL and FORTRAN have similar semantics but different syntaxes. MUMPS and FOCAL have similar syntaxes, but different semantics.

With this background, you should be able to modify a simple program to make it do increasingly complex tasks. Each time you modify the program, use some new aspect of the language, being careful to add one aspect at a time. Then, try the new version to see if it does what you expect.

Each step of the way, you will be informed of your mistakes by your friendly adversary, the computer.

The Importance of Making Errors

> "Nine times out of ten, in the arts as well as life, there is actually no truth to be discovered; there is only error to be exposed."
>
> H.L. Mencken

Making an error in a computer program is a fundamental source of learning. You tried something and the computer told you it didn't work. The programmer who proudly announces "my last program worked the first time without any bugs" is a programmer who probably did not learn anything new writing it.

	BASIC	MUMPS	APL	FOCAL	PL/M	FORTRAN
Integer (16 Bit)	X	X	X	X	X	X
Byte			X		X	
Character String	X	X				
Floating Point	X	X	X	X		X
Logical		X	X			X
Labels		X				

Fig. 12 Cross Index of Data Element Types

	BASIC	MUMPS	APL	FOCAL	PL/M	FORTRAN
Assign-ment	LET	SET	←	SET	=	=
Read from Console	INPUT	READ	←□	ASK	INPUT	INPUT
Write to Console	PRINT	WRITE	□←	TYPE	OUTPUT	OUTPUT

Fig. 13 Cross Index of Data Movement

	BASIC	MUMPS	APL	FOCAL	PL/M	FORTRAN
Uncondi-tional Branch	GOTO	GOTO	→	GO	GOTO	GOTO
Condi-tional Branching	IF	IF	→	IF	IF	IF
Invola-tion	GO SUB	DO	NAME	DO	CALL	CALL
Return from Invola-tion	RE-TURN	QUIT	→0	QUIT	END	RETURN
Looping	FOR/ NEXT	FOR		FOR	DO	DO

Fig. 14 Cross Index of Control of Flow

	BASIC	MUMPS	APL	FOCAL	PL/M	FORTRAN
And		&	∧			
Or		!	∨			
Not		'	~			
Greater Than	>	>	>	*		
Less Than	<	<	<	*		
Equal	=	=	=	*		
Not Equal	<>			*		
Less Than Or Eq.	<=		≤	*		
Greater Than or Equal	=>		≥	*		

Fig. 15 Logical and Arithmetic Comparison Function

*handled by IF statement structure.

	BASIC	MUMPS	APL	FOCAL	PL/M
Addition	+	+	+	+	+
Subtraction	–	–	–	–	–
Divide	/	/	÷	/	/
Multiply	*	*	×	*	*
Exponentiation	↑		*	FExP	
Square root	SQR		*.5	FSQT	
Cosine	COS		2○	FCOS	
Tangent	TAN		3○		
SINE	SIN		1○	FSIN	
e^x Exponential	EXP		*	EXP	
Natural log	LOG		⍟	FLOG	
Absolute Val	ABS		|	FABS	
Greatest Integer	INT		⌊	FITR	
Random Number	RND	$R	?	FRAN	
Signum	SGN		×	FSGN	
Modulo		#	|		

Fig. 16 Cross Index of Arithmetic Functions

The absence of an error when writing a program indicates only that a situation new to the programmer did not come up – not that the programmer has learned the language.

There are generally four types of errors: syntax, semantic, pragmatic, and covert.

Syntax errors

The syntax error is the most common error which faces the beginning programmer. A syntax error is a statement that violates the language's basic rule for expression. Typically, they are caused by:

a) typing errors – a finger slips to the wrong key, a zero instead of the letter O, etc.
b) misunderstanding the syntax. The new programmer may not understand that he has to put a comma between variables in a print statement, or put apostrophes around literals.
c) confusing the syntax. The programmer might confuse a colon and the comma, or, he might carry over some syntax from another language he knows.

One thing in common with all these errors is that the computer can detect them. In most interpreters, the programmer may directly enter and execute any questionable statements. The lesson is clear: When in doubt, try it. Let the computer tell you whether it will accept the statement. Many manuals are not reliable enough to trust anyway.

The above advice flies directly in the face of conventional computer programming wisdom. In the past, there was considerable stigma attached to anyone found 'letting the computer do his debugging'. The theory was, that the computer is a valuable resource, and that a programmer should not waste computer time. Instead, he should carefully desk-check his program before each submission. In the microcomputer world, this philosophy is radically altered. It makes no sense for the programmer to check his work on paper when his computer is waiting for him to enter it.

Semantic errors

These errors are also common in the early stages of learning a new language, but continue to plague the programmer throughout the use of the language. These errors are statements which are syntactically correct, but do not perform the function desired by the programmer. Some typical semantic errors are:

a) Mode errors – the programmer tries to add a number to a character string, but the language does not handle the conversion.
b) Binding errors – the programmer names the wrong variable, label or subroutine.
c) Juxtaposition or sequencing errors. An end of a loop is placed too far down in the program, or a variable is used before it is initialized.

Most of the same advice for syntax errors applies to grammatical errors. Sometimes, grammatical errors can slip through and only be detected by erratic program behavior.

Pragmatic errors

The pragmatic error is a statement which is syntactically and semantically correct, but does not do what the programmer wants it to. These cannot be caught by the language processor. Typical pragmatic errors are:

a) wrong function or command – the programmer uses a sine function instead of cosine.
b) an improper formula – the programmer thought that Interest was Principal divided by Rate instead of Principal times Rate.

Pragmatic errors tend to be the last errors in a program to be detected, if only because the programmer will not see them until he cleans up the syntax and semantic errors and the program executes.

Pragmatic errors can be very difficult to detect, particularly in programs which are time dependent or involve much

	BASIC	MUMPS	APL	FOCAL	PL/M
Search		$FIND	?		
Extract	MID$ LEFT$ RIGHT$	$EX-TRACT	SUB-SCRIPTS		
Concatenation		–			
Convert String to Number		$ASCII			
Convert Number to String		$CHAR			
Length	LEN$	$LENGTH			

Fig. 17 Cross Index String Functions

logic. Pragmatic errors are generally discovered with what the computing world euphemistically calls "testing". "I'll test this program to make sure it won't blow up," is an often heard phrase. Unfortunately after he completes his testing, he all too often says "my program blew up".

Testing can confirm the existence of an error, not that one doesn't exist. Just because 99 combinations of input data were tried does not guarantee that the hundreth combination will not fail.

Covert errors

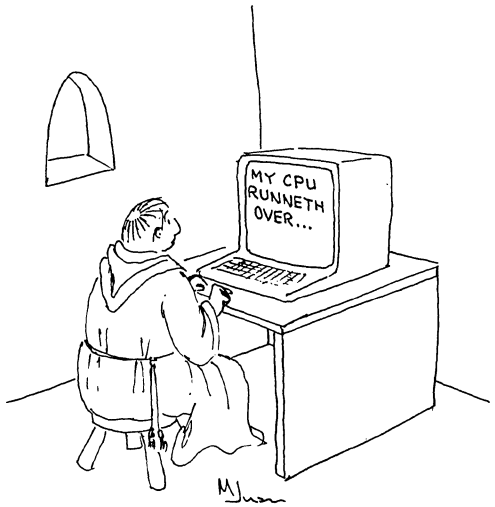
When a program is tested and declared correct by the programmer, any remaining errors are by definition covert. These are insidious problems that appear only when events combine to form some previously untried condition. Some covert errors are:

a) An angle in a trigonometric equation goes to zero, causing a zero divide error in a later division.
b) Improper data is entered, which the program does not reject as invalid. Recently, a program sent out a letter to the Emmet County Jail, "Dear Emmet C. Jail, you are among a select group of persons . . . " As the saying goes – garbage in, garbage out.
c) The programmer leaves room for only 3 digits of a number, but the number grows past 999.

Covert errors always have and always will exist in computer software. However, a great deal of attention in computer science circles has been given to writing programs which may be "proved" correct. These efforts, named "structured programming", "software engineering", and "composite design" will be covered in a future article. The fundamental principles common to these are:

a) Break the big problem into clusters of independent little problems.
b) Link the clusters together in a hierarchical manner such that each cluster is independently testable.
c) Limit the number of paths the program may take. This is accomplished by limiting the use of the GOTO statement.

The programmer should learn to improve his skills by analyzing the errors he makes. When he meets that benevolent dictator of linguistic purity – the error message – he should treat it as a means of learning a little more about the language.



UPDATES

Sol TERMINAL COMPUTER™

Electronics is a very fast moving field. Development of new products, and improvements in the old products proceeds at an unprecedented rate. The continuing development of the Sol Terminal Computer is no exception. Better parts become available and are included, experience yields circuit improvements, and new circuitry is developed. This process generates changes much more frequently than this manual is reprinted. As a result, we include the improvements as blue update sheets, added to this section as they become available. Be sure to integrate this information into the body of the manual before beginning, by making indicated changes in the text, adding or replacing pages, or making notes referring you to the update page.

If you have a question as to the currency of a particular page of text, look in the lower left-hand corner of the page. The initial version of the page will have this corner blank. When the contents of the page have changed, the new version will have "REV A" in this corner; a third version will have "REV B," and so forth. When a whole new page and page number are added, the corner is blank.